LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 79

The Alexandrian War

Hirtius

De Bello Gallico VIII
De Bello Alexandrino
De Bello Africo
De Bello Hispaniensi

The Alexandrian War

With Hirtius' Eighth Book of the Gallic War,
the African War, and the Spanish War

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

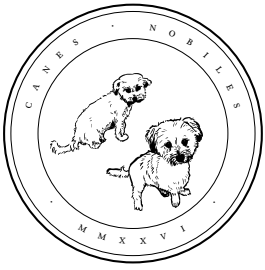


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is used under a Creative Commons
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License
creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0



Volume 79 of the Canes Nobiles Latin interlinear texts

The Latin text follows Holmes' text of Hirtius (Oxford, 1914)
and Kübler's of the three wars (Leipzig, Teubner, 1896–97)

Set from the Perseus Digital Library's canonical Latin corpus, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

DE BELLO GALLICO VIII

THE GALLIC WAR, BOOK VIII

Hirtius to Balbus 9
I · The Winter Campaign 11
II · Against the Bellovaci 16
III · The Fall of Correus 29
IV · Ambiorix's Country and Dumnacus 36
V · Uxellodunum 44
VI · Labienus and Commius 56
VII · The Last Year in Gaul 61

DE BELLO ALEXANDRINO

THE ALEXANDRIAN WAR

I · The War at Alexandria 71
II · The Water Supply 75
III · The Naval Battles 80
IV · Pharos and the Mole 90
V · The King Released 97

DE BELLO ALEXANDRINO

(continued)

THE ALEXANDRIAN WAR

(continued)

VI · Mithridates and the Nile 101
VII · Domitius and Pharnaces 111
VIII · Illyricum 120
IX · Cassius in Spain 128
X · Zela 147

DE BELLO AFRICO

THE AFRICAN WAR

I · The Crossing to Africa 165
II · Ruspina and Labienus 171
III · Besieged at Ruspina 183
IV · The Ridge Near Uzitta 206
V · The Lines at Uzitta 217
VI · The March to Aggar 239
VII · Thapsus 253
VIII · Utica and the End of the War 262

DE BELLO HISPANIENSI

THE SPANISH WAR

I · Corduba and the Baetis 277
II · The Siege of Ategua 283
III · Ucubi and Soricaria 299
IV · Munda 308
V · The End in Spain 315

HIRTIUS

De Bello Gallico VIII

The Gallic War, Book VIII

HIRTIUS TO BALBUS

Pressed by Balbus, Hirtius completed Caesar's commentaries on Gaul and carried the story to Caesar's death. He confesses the task is beyond him: Caesar wrote with such ease and elegance that his books left historians nothing to add, and Hirtius, who missed the Alexandrian and African wars, knows them partly from Caesar.

Coactus adsiduis tuis vocibus, Balbe, cum cotidiana
Compelled by-constant your urgings Balbus since daily
mea recusatio non difficultatis excusationem, sed inertiae
my refusal not of-difficulty an-excuse but of-laziness
videretur deprecationem habere, difficillimam rem suscepi:
seemed a-plea to-have a-most-difficult task I-have-undertaken
Caesaris nostri commentarios rerum gestarum Galliae,
of-Caesar our commentaries of-the-deeds done of-Gaul
non competentibus superioribus atque insequentibus eius
not matching with-the-earlier and the-following his
scriptis, contexui novissimumque imperfectum ab rebus
writings I-have-continued and-the-last unfinished from the-deeds
gestis Alexandriae confeci usque ad exitum non quidem
done at-Alexandria I-have-completed up to the-end not indeed
civilis dissensionis, cuius finem nullum videmus, sed vitae
of-the-civil dissension of-which an-end none we-see but of-the-life
Caesaris. Quos utinam qui legent scire possint quam
of-Caesar Which would-that those-who will-read to-know could how
invitus susceperim scribendos, quo facilius caream
unwilling I-undertook to-be-written by-which the-more-easily I-may-be-free
stultitiae atque arrogantiae crimine, qui me mediis
of-folly and of-arrogance from-the-charge who myself into-the-middle
interposuerim Caesaris scriptis. Constat enim inter omnes
have-put-in of-Caesar the-writings It-is-agreed for among all

nihil tam operose ab aliis esse perfectum quod non
nothing so laboriously by others to-have-been finished which not
horum elegantia commentariorum superetur. Qui sunt
of-these by-the-elegance commentaries be-surpassed Which were
editi, ne scientia tantarum rerum scriptoribus deesset,
published lest knowledge of-such-great events to-writers be-lacking
adeoque probantur omnium iudicio ut praerepta, non
and-so-much are-approved of-all by-the-judgment that snatched-away not
praebita facultas scriptoribus videatur. Cuius tamen rei
offered the-opportunity to-writers seems Of-which however thing
maior nostra quam reliquorum est admiratio; ceteri enim
greater our than of-the-rest is the-admiration the-others for
quam bene atque emendate, nos etiam quam facile atque
how well and faultlessly we also how easily and
celeriter eos perfecerit scimus.
quickly them he-finished know
Erat autem in Caesare cum facultas atque elegantia
There-was moreover in Caesar both a-facility and an-elegance
summa scribendi, tum verissima scientia suorum consiliorum
supreme of-writing and the-truest knowledge of-his-own plans
explicandorum. Mihi ne illud quidem accidit, ut Alexandrino
to-be-set-forth To-me not that even happened that in-the-Alexandrian
atque Africano bello interessem; quae bella quamquam ex
and African war I-should-take-part which wars although in
parte nobis Caesaris sermone sunt nota, tamen aliter
part to-us from-Caesar's conversation are known yet otherwise
audimus ea quae rerum novitate aut admiratione
we-hear those-things which of-events by-the-novelty or by-wonder
nos capiunt, aliter quae pro testimonio sumus dicturi.
us captivate otherwise those-which as testimony we-are going-to-tell
Sed ego nimirum, dum omnes excusationis causas colligo
But I doubtless while all of-excuse the-reasons I-gather

ne cum Caesare conferar, hoc ipso crimen arrogantiae
lest with Caesar I-be-compared by-this very-thing the-charge of-arrogance
subeo, quod me iudicio cuiusquam existimem posse
I-incur that myself in-the-judgment of-anyone I-think to-be-able
cum Caesare comparari. Vale.
with Caesar to-be-compared Farewell

I · THE WINTER CAMPAIGN

Gaul is conquered, but several states plot to rise at once, so Caesar leaves Antony in winter quarters and marches in midwinter on the Bituriges, catching them in their fields until they submit; he rewards his soldiers with money and plunder. The Carnutes flee their towns and scatter in the cold.

Omni Gallia devicta, Caesar cum a superiore aestate nullum 1
All Gaul conquered Caesar since from the-former summer no
bellandi tempus intermisisset militesque hibernorum
of-warring time he-had-left-off and-the-soldiers by-the-winter-quarters'
quiete reficere a tantis laboribus vellet, complures
rest to-restore from such-great labors wished several
eodem tempore civitates renovare belli consilia nuntiabantur
at-the-same time states to-renew of-war the-plans were-reported
coniurationesque facere. Cuius rei veri similis causa
and-conspiracies to-make Of-which thing of-truth like a-cause
adferebatur, quod Gallis omnibus cognitum esset neque
was-alleged that to-the-Gauls all known it-was neither
ulla multitudine in unum locum coacta resisti posse
by-any multitude into one place gathered to-be-resisted to-be-able
Romanis nec, si diversa bella complures eodem tempore
the-Romans nor if separate wars several at-the-same time
intulissent civitates, satis auxili aut spatii aut copiarum
should-have-brought states enough of-aid or of-time or of-forces

habiturum exercitum populi Romani ad omnia persequenda;
going-to-have the-army of-the-people Roman for all-things to-be-pursued
non esse autem alicui civitati sortem incommodi recusandam,
not to-be moreover by-any state the-lot of-disaster to-be-refused
si tali mora reliquae possent se vindicare in libertatem.
if by-such delay the-rest could themselves vindicate into liberty

2 Quae ne opinio Gallorum confirmaretur, Caesar M.
Which lest opinion of-the-Gauls be-confirmed Caesar Marcus
Antonium quaestorem suis praeficit hibernis; ipse
Antonius the-quaestor his-own puts-in-command-of winter-quarters he-himself
cum equitum praesidio pridie Kal. Ianuarias ab
with of-horsemen an-escort on-the-day-before the-Kalends of-January from
oppido Bibracte proficiscitur ad legionem XIII., quam
the-town of-Bibracte sets-out to the-legion thirteenth which
non longe a finibus Haeduorum conlocaverat in finibus
not far from the-borders of-the-Aedui he-had-stationed in the-territory
Biturigum, eique adiungit legionem XI., quae proxima
of-the-Bituriges and-to-it joins the-legion eleventh which nearest
fuerat. Binis cohortibus ad impedimenta tuenda relictis,
had-been Two-each cohorts for the-baggage to-be-guarded left
reliquum exercitum in copiosissimos agros Biturigum inducit,
the-rest-of army into the-most-plentiful fields of-the-Bituriges he-leads
qui, cum latos fines et complura oppida haberent, unius
who since wide borders and several towns they-had of-one
legionis hibernis non potuerant contineri quin bellum
legion by-the-winter-quarters not had-been-able to-be-held but-that war
pararent coniurationesque facerent.
they-should-prepare and-conspiracies make

3 Repentino adventu Caesaris accidit, quod imparatis
By-the-sudden arrival of-Caesar it-happened what to-the-unprepared
disiectisque accidere fuit necesse, ut sine timore ullo rura
and-scattered to-happen was necessary that without fear any the-fields

colentes prius ab equitatu opprimerentur quam confugere
tilling sooner by the-cavalry they-were-overwhelmed than to-flee
in oppida possent. Namque etiam illud vulgare incursionis
into the-towns they-could For even that common of-an-incursion
hostium signum, quod incendiis aedificiorum intellegi
of-enemies sign which by-the-burnings of-buildings to-be-understood
consuevit, Caesaris erat interdicto sublatum, ne aut copia
is-accustomed of-Caesar was by-the-prohibition removed lest either the-supply
pabuli frumentique, si longius progredi vellet, deficeretur,
of-fodder and-of-grain if farther to-advance he-should-wish should-fail
aut hostes incendiis terrerentur. Multis hominum milibus
or the-enemy by-the-burnings be-terrified Many of-men thousands
captis perterriti Bituriges qui primum adventum potuerant
captured terrified the-Bituriges who the-first arrival had-been-able
effugere Romanorum in finitimas civitates aut privatis
to-escape of-the-Romans into the-neighboring states either on-private
hospitiis confisi aut societate consiliorum confugerant.
hospitalities relying or on-the-alliance of-plans had-fled
Frustra: nam Caesar magnis itineribus omnibus locis occurrit
In-vain for Caesar by-great marches in-all places meets
nec dat ulli civitati spatium de aliena potius quam
nor gives to-any state time about another's rather than
de domestica salute cogitandi; qua celeritate et fideles
about its-own safety to-think by-which speed both faithful
amicos retinebat et dubitantes terrore ad condiciones pacis
friends he-kept and the-wavering by-terror to terms of-peace
adducebat. Tali condicione proposita Bituriges, cum sibi
he-brought Such a-condition offered the-Bituriges when to-themselves
viderent clementia Caesaris reditum patere in eius
they-saw by-the-clemency of-Caesar a-return to-lie-open into his

amicitiam finitimasque civitates sine ulla poena dedisse
friendship and-the-neighboring states without any penalty to-have-given
obsides atque in fidem receptas esse, idem fecerunt.
hostages and into protection received to-have-been the-same-thing did
4 Caesar militibus pro tanto labore ac patientia, qui
Caesar to-the-soldiers for such-great labor and endurance who
brumalibus diebus, itineribus difficillimis, frigoribus intolerandis
on-winter days on-marches most-difficult in-colds unbearable
studiosissime permanserant in labore, ducenos sestertios,
most-zealously had-persevered in labor two-hundred-each sesterces
centurionibus †tot† milia nummum praedae nomine
to-the-centurions so-many thousands of-coins of-booty in-the-name
condonanda pollicetur legionibusque in hiberna remissis
to-be-granted promises and-the-legions into winter-quarters sent-back
ipse se recipit die XXXX. Bibracte. Ibi cum ius
he-himself himself withdraws on-the-day fortieth to-Bibracte There when justice
diceret, Bituriges ad eum legatos mittunt auxilium petitum
he-was-dispensing the-Bituriges to him envoys send help to-seek
contra Carnutes, quos intulisse bellum sibi querebantur.
against the-Carnutes who to-have-brought war on-them they-complained
Qua re cognita, cum dies non amplius XVIII in hibernis
Which thing learned when days not more than-eighteen in winter-quarters
esset moratus, legiones XIIII. et VI. ex hibernis ab Arari
he-had stayed the-legions fourteenth and sixth from winter-quarters from the-Arar
educit, quas ibi conlocatas explicandae rei frumentariae
he-leads-out which there stationed of-to-be-arranged of-the-supply of-grain
causa superiore commentario demonstratum est. Ita
for-the-sake in-the-former commentary shown it-has-been And-so
cum duabus legionibus ad persequendos Carnutes proficiscitur.
with two legions for to-be-pursued the-Carnutes he-sets-out

Cum fama exercitus ad hostes esset perlata, calamitate 5
When the-report of-the-army to the-enemy had been-brought by-the-disaster
ceterorum ducti Carnutes desertis vicis oppidisque, quae
of-the-others led the-Carnutes deserted villages and-towns which
tolerandae hiemis causa constitutis repente exiguis ad
of-to-be-endured the-winter for-the-sake set-up suddenly small for
necessitatem aedificiis incolebant — nuper enim devicti
need buildings they-inhabited recently for conquered
complura oppida amiserant — dispersi profugiunt. Caesar
several towns they-had-lost scattered flee Caesar
erumpentes eo maxime tempore acerrimas tempestates cum
breaking-out at-that most time the-fiercest storms since
subire milites nollet, in oppido Carnutum Cenabo
to-undergo the-soldiers he-was-unwilling in the-town of-the-Carnutes Cenabum
castra ponit atque in tecta partim Gallorum, partim
camp pitches and into the-roofs partly of-the-Gauls partly
quae collectis celeriter stramentis tentoriorum integendorum
which gathered quickly by-straw of-the-tents to-be-covered
gratia erant inaedificata, milites compegit. Equites tamen
for-the-sake had-been built-on the-soldiers crowded The-cavalry however
et auxiliarios pedites in omnes partes mittit, quascumque
and auxiliary foot into all parts he-sends whichever
petisse dicebantur hostes; nec frustra: nam plerumque
to-have-made-for were-said the-enemy nor in-vain for mostly
magna praeda potiti nostri revertuntur. Oppressi Carnutes
great booty having-gained ours return Overwhelmed the-Carnutes
hiemis difficultate, terrore periculi, cum tectis expulsi
of-winter by-the-hardship by-terror of-danger since from-their-roofs driven-out
nullo loco diutius consistere auderent nec silvarum praesidio
in-no place longer to-stand dared nor of-the-woods by-the-protection

tempestatibus durissimis tegi possent, dispersi magna
in-storms the-harshest to-be-sheltered could scattered great
parte amissa suorum dissipantur in finitimas civitates.
a-part lost of-their-own are-dispersed into the-neighboring states

II · AGAINST THE BELLOVACI

Caesar hears that the Bellovaci, under Correus and Commius, are gathering with their neighbors. He marches against them with four legions; they hold a camp behind a marsh and refuse battle. Caesar fortifies a camp with towers and a double ditch; foragers are ambushed, Germans come to the enemy's aid, and the Bellovaci slip away behind a screen of burning straw.

6 Caesar tempore anni difficillimo, cum satis haberet
Caesar at-the-time of-year most-difficult since enough he-held
convenientes manus dissipare, ne quod initium belli
assembling bands to-scatter lest any beginning of-war
nasceretur, quantumque in ratione esset, exploratum haberet
should-arise and-how-much in calculation was ascertained he-held
sub tempus aestivorum nullum summum bellum posse
toward the-time of-the-summer-campaigns no great war to-be-able
conflari, Gaium Trebonium cum duabus legionibus quas
to-be-kindled Gaius Trebonius with two legions which
secum habebat in hibernis Cenabi conlocavit; ipse, cum
with-him he-had in winter-quarters at-Cenabum stationed he-himself when
crebris legationibus Remorum certior fieret Bellovacos, qui
by-frequent embassies of-the-Remi surer he-was-made the-Bellovaci who
belli gloria Gallos omnes Belgasque praestabant, finitimasque
of-war in-glory the-Gauls all and-the-Belgae surpassed and-the-neighboring
his civitates duce Correo Bellovaco et Commio
to-them states under-the-leader Correus the-Bellovacan and Commius

Atrebate exercitus comparare atque in unum locum cogere,
the-Atrebatian armies to-raise and into one place to-gather
ut omni multitudine in fines Suessionum, qui Remis
that with-all the-multitude into the-territory of-the-Suessiones who to-the-Remi
erant attributi, facerent impressionem, pertinere autem non
were assigned they-might-make an-attack it-to-concern moreover not
tantum ad dignitatem, sed etiam ad salutem suam iudicaret
only to dignity but also to safety his-own he-judged
nullam calamitatem socios optime de re publica meritos
no disaster allies most-well about the-thing public deserving
accipere, legionem ex hibernis evocat rursus undecimam;
to-receive the-legion from winter-quarters he-calls-out again the-eleventh
litteras autem ad Gaium Fabium mittit, ut in fines
a-letter moreover to Gaius Fabius he-sends that into the-territory
Suessionum legiones duas quas habebat adduceret, alteramque
of-the-Suessiones the-legions two which he-had he-should-bring and-one
ex duabus ab Labieno arcessit. Ita, quantum hibernorum
of the-two from Labienus he-summons And-so as-much-as of-the-winter-quarters
oportunitas bellique ratio postulabat, perpetuo suo labore
the-convenience and-of-the-war the-plan required by-unbroken his labor
in vicem legionibus expeditionum onus iniungebat.
in turn on-the-legions of-expeditions the-burden he-laid
His copiis coactis ad Bellovacos proficiscitur castrisque in 7
These forces gathered against the-Bellovaci he-sets-out and-camp in
eorum finibus positis equitum turmas dimittit in omnes
their territory pitched of-horsemen the-squadrons he-sends-off into all
partes ad aliquos excipiendos, ex quibus hostium consilia
parts for some to-be-caught from whom of-the-enemy the-plans
cognosceret. Equites officio functi renuntiant paucos
he-might-learn The-horsemen their-duty having-performed report few
in aedificiis esse inventos atque hos, non qui agrorum
in buildings to-have-been found and these not who of-the-fields

colendorum causa remansissent — namque esse undique
to-be-tilled for-the-sake had-remained for to-have-been on-all-sides
diligenter demigratum — sed qui speculandi causa essent
diligently emigrated but who of-spying for-the-sake had
remissi. A quibus cum quaereret Caesar quo loco
been-sent-back From whom when inquired Caesar in-what place
multitudo esset Bellovacorum quodve esset consilium eorum,
the-multitude was of-the-Bellovaci or-what was the-plan their
inveniebat Bellovacos omnes qui arma ferre possent in unum
he-found the-Bellovaci all who arms to-bear could into one
locum convenisse, itemque Ambianos, Aulercos, Caletos,
place to-have-assembled and-likewise the-Ambiani the-Aulerci the-Caleti
Veliocasses, Atrebates; locum castris excelsum in silva
the-Veliocasses the-Atrebates a-place for-a-camp high in a-wood
circumdata palude delegisse, impedimenta omnia in ulteriores
surrounded by-a-marsh to-have-chosen the-baggage all into the-farther
silvas contulisse. Complures esse principes auctores belli,
woods to-have-brought Several to-be chiefs authors of-the-war
sed multitudinem maxime Correo obtemperare, quod ei
but the-multitude most Correus to-obey because to-him
summo esse odio nomen populi Romani intellexissent.
for-the-greatest to-be hatred the-name of-the-people Roman they-had-understood
Paucis ante diebus ex his castris Atrebatem Commium
A-few before days from this camp the-Atrebatian Commius
discessisse ad auxilia Germanorum adducenda, quorum et
to-have-departed for the-auxiliaries of-the-Germans to-be-brought of-whom both
vicinitas propinqua et multitudo esset infinita. Constituisse
the-neighborhood near and the-multitude was boundless To-have-decided
autem Bellovacos omnium principum consensu, summa
moreover the-Bellovaci of-all the-chiefs by-consent by-the-highest
plebis cupiditate, si, ut diceretur, Caesar cum
of-the-common-people desire if as was-said Caesar with

tribus legionibus veniret, se offerre ad dimicandum, ne
three legions should-come themselves to-offer for fighting lest
miseriore ac duriore postea condicione cum toto exercitu
on-more-wretched and harsher afterward terms with the-whole army
decertare cogerentur; si maiores copias adduceret, in eo loco
to-fight-it-out they-be-forced if larger forces he-should-bring in that place
permanere quem delegissent, pabulatione autem, quae propter
to-remain which they-had-chosen from-foraging however which on-account-of
anni tempus cum exigua tum disiecta esset, et frumentatione
of-the-year the-time both scanty and scattered was and from-getting-grain
et reliquo commeatu ex insidiis prohibere Romanos.
and from-other supplies by ambushes to-keep-off the-Romans

Quae Caesar consentientibus pluribus cum cognosset atque 8
Which-things Caesar with-agreeing very-many when he-had-learned and
ea quae proponerentur consilia plena prudentiae longeque
those which were-proposed plans full of-prudence and-far
a temeritate barbarorum remota esse iudicaret, omnibus
from the-rashness of-barbarians removed to-be he-judged by-all
rebus inserviendum statuit quo celerius hostes contempta
means to-be-served-to he-decided that the-more-quickly the-enemy despising
sua paucitate prodirent in aciem. Singularis enim virtutis
his fewness might-come-forth into the-line Of-singular for valor
veterrimas legiones VII., VIII., VIIII. habebat, summae
the-oldest legions the-seventh the-eighth the-ninth he-had of-the-highest
spei delectaeque iuventutis XI., quae octavo iam stipendio
hope and-of-chosen youth the-eleventh which in-the-eighth now campaign
tamen in conlatione reliquarum nondum eandem vetustatis ac
however in the-comparison of-the-rest not-yet the-same of-age and
virtutis ceperat opinionem. Itaque consilio advocato, rebus
of-valor had-acquired repute And-so a-council called the-things
iis quae ad se essent delatae omnibus expositis, animos
those which to him had been-reported all set-out the-spirits

multitudinis confirmat. Si forte hostes trium legionum
of-the-multitude he-strengthens If perhaps the-enemy of-three legions
numero posset elicere ad dimicandum, agminis ordinem
by-the-number he-could lure for fighting of-the-column the-order
ita constituit ut legiones septima, octava, VIIII. ante omnia
thus he-arranged that the-legions seventh eighth ninth before all
irent impedimenta, deinde omnium impedimentorum agmen,
should-go the-baggage then of-all the-baggage the-train
quod tamen erat mediocre, ut in expeditionibus esse consuevit,
which however was moderate as on expeditions to-be it-is-wont
cogeret undecima, ne maioris multitudinis species
should-bring-up the-eleventh lest of-a-greater multitude the-appearance
accidere hostibus posset quam ipsi depoposcissent. Hac
happen to-the-enemy could than they-themselves had-demanded By-this
ratione paene quadrato agmine instructo, in conspectum
method almost in-square column drawn-up into sight
hostium celerius opinione eorum exercitum adducit.
of-the-enemy more-quickly than-the-expectation their the-army he-brings
9 Cum repente instructas velut in acie certo gradu legiones
When suddenly drawn-up as-if in battle-line at-a-fixed pace the-legions
accedere Galli viderent, quorum erant ad Caesarem plena
to-approach the-Gauls saw whose had to Caesar full
fiduciae consilia perlata, sive certaminis periculo sive
of-confidence plans been-reported whether of-the-contest from-the-danger or
subito adventu sive expectatione nostri consili copias
from-the-sudden arrival or from-expectation of-our plan the-forces
instruunt pro castris nec loco superiore decedunt.
they-draw-up before the-camp nor from-the-place higher withdraw
Caesar, etsi dimicare optaverat, tamen admiratus tantam
Caesar although to-fight he-had-wished yet wondering-at so-great
multitudinem hostium, valle intermissa magis in altitudinem
the-multitude of-the-enemy a-valley lying-between more into depth

depressa quam late patente castra castris hostium confert.
sunk than widely extending camp to-the-camp of-the-enemy sets-opposite
Haec imperat vallo pedum XII muniri, loriculam
These-things he-orders by-a-rampart of-feet twelve to-be-fortified a-breastwork
pro ratione eius altitudinis inaedificari, fossam duplicem
in proportion-to of-its height to-be-built-on a-trench double
pedum quinum denum lateribus deprimi derectis, turres
of-feet five-and ten-each with-sides to-be-sunk straight towers
excitari crebras in altitudinem trium tabulatorum, pontibus
to-be-raised numerous to the-height of-three stories with-bridges
traiectis constratisque coniungi, quorum frontes viminea
laid-across and-floored to-be-joined of-which the-fronts by-a-wicker
loricula munirentur, ut ab hostibus duplici fossa, duplici
breastwork should-be-protected that from the-enemy by-a-double trench by-a-double
propugnatorum ordine defenderentur, quorum alter ex
of-defenders rank they-should-be-defended of-whom the-one from
pontibus, quo tutior altitudine esset, hoc audacius
the-bridges the-more safer by-height it-was so-much more-boldly
longiusque permitteret tela, alter, qui propior hostem
and-farther might-discharge the-missiles the-other which nearer the-enemy
in ipso vallo conlocatus esset, ponte ab incidentibus
on the-very rampart stationed had-been by-the-bridge from falling
telis tegeretur. Portis fores altioresque turres imposuit.
missiles should-be-covered On-the-gates doors and-higher towers he-set
Huius munitionis duplex erat consilium. Namque et 10
Of-this fortification double was the-design For both
operum magnitudinem et timorem suum sperabat fiduciam
of-the-works the-size and fear his he-hoped confidence
barbaris adlaturum et, cum pabulatum frumentatumque
to-the-barbarians would-bring and when for-foraging and-for-getting-grain
longius esset proficiscendum, parvis copiis castra
farther it-should-be to-be-set-out with-small forces the-camp

munitione ipsa videbat posse defendi. Interim crebro
by-the-fortification itself he-saw to-be-able to-be-defended Meanwhile often
paucis utrimque procurrentibus inter bina castra palude
with-few on-both-sides running-forward between the-two camps a-marsh
interiecta contendebatur; quam tamen paludem non numquam
lying-between it-was-fought which however marsh not never
aut nostra auxilia Gallorum Germanorumque transibant
either our auxiliaries of-Gauls and-of-Germans crossed
acriusque hostes insequebantur, aut vicissim hostes eandem
and-more-fiercely the-enemy pursued or in-turn the-enemy the-same
transgressi nostros longius submovebant. Accidebat autem
having-crossed ours farther drove-back It-happened moreover
cotidianis pabulationibus — id quod accidere erat necesse,
in-the-daily foragings that which to-happen was necessary
cum raris disiectisque ex aedificiis pabulum conquireretur —
since scattered and-isolated from buildings fodder was-sought
impeditis locis dispersi pabulatores circumvenirentur; quae res,
in-difficult places dispersed the-foragers were-surrounded which thing
etsi mediocre detrimentum iumentorum ac servorum nostris
although moderate loss of-beasts and of-slaves to-ours
adferebat, tamen stultas cogitationes incitabat barbarorum,
brought yet the-foolish thoughts it-excited of-the-barbarians
atque eo magis quod Commius, quem profectum ad
and so-much more because Commius whom having-set-out for
auxilia Germanorum arcessenda docui, cum equitibus
auxiliaries of-the-Germans to-be-summoned I-have-shown with horsemen
venerat; qui tametsi numero non amplius erant quingenti,
had-come who although in-number not more were than-five-hundred
tamen Germanorum adventu barbari inflabantur.
yet of-the-Germans by-the-arrival the-barbarians were-puffed-up

Caesar, cum animadverteret hostem complures dies castris 11
Caesar when he-noticed the-enemy several days in-a-camp
palude et loci natura munitis se tenere neque
by-a-marsh and of-the-place by-the-nature fortified itself to-keep nor
oppugnari castra eorum sine dimicatione perniciosa nec
to-be-assaulted the-camp their without a-fight destructive nor
locum munitionibus claudi nisi a maiore exercitu posse,
the-place by-fortifications to-be-shut-in except by a-greater army to-be-able
litteras ad Trebonium mittit, ut quam celerrime posset
a-letter to Trebonius he-sends that as quickly-as he-could
legionem XIII., quae cum T. Sextio legato in Biturigibus
the-legion thirteenth which with Titus Sextius the-legate among the-Bituriges
hiemabat, arcesseret atque ita cum tribus legionibus
was-wintering he-should-summon and so with three legions
magnis itineribus ad se veniret; ipse equites in vicem
by-great marches to him he-should-come he-himself the-horsemen in turn
Remorum ac Lingonum reliquarumque civitatum, quorum
of-the-Remi and of-the-Lingones and-of-the-other states of-whom
magnum numerum evocaverat, praesidio pabulationibus
a-great number he-had-called-out as-a-guard for-the-foragings
mittit, qui subitas incursiones hostium sustinerent.
he-sends who the-sudden incursions of-the-enemy might-withstand
Quod cum cotidie fieret ac iam consuetudine diligentia 12
Which when daily it-happened and now by-custom the-carefulness
minueretur, quod plerumque accidit diuturnitate, Bellovaci
was-lessened which mostly happens through-length the-Bellovaci
delecta manu peditum, cognitis stationibus cotidianis equitum
a-chosen band of-foot learned the-posts daily of-horsemen
nostrorum, silvestribus locis insidias disponunt eodemque
our in-wooded places ambushes place and-to-the-same-place
equites postero die mittunt, qui primum elicerent nostros,
horsemen on-the-next day send who first should-lure ours

deinde circumventos adgrederentur. Cuius mali sors
then surrounded should-attack Of-which misfortune the-lot
incidit Remis, quibus ille dies fungendi muneris obvenerat.
fell to-the-Remi to-whom that day of-performing the-duty had-fallen
Namque hi, cum repente hostium equites animadvertissent
For these when suddenly of-the-enemy the-horsemen they-had-noticed
ac numero superiores paucitatem contempsissent, cupidius
and in-number superior the-fewness had-despised more-eagerly
insecuti peditibus undique sunt circumdati. Quo facto
having-pursued by-foot on-all-sides were surrounded Which done
perturbati celerius quam consuetudo fert equestris proelii,
thrown-into-confusion more-quickly than the-custom bears of-a-cavalry battle
se receperunt amisso Vertisco, principe civitatis, praefecto
themselves they-withdrew lost Vertiscus the-chief of-the-state the-commander
equitum; qui cum vix equo propter aetatem posset
of-horsemen who although hardly a-horse on-account-of age he-could
uti, tamen consuetudine Gallorum neque aetatis excusatione
use yet by-the-custom of-the-Gauls neither of-age by-the-excuse
in suscipienda praefectura usus erat neque dimicari sine
in undertaking the-command used had nor to-be-fought without
se voluerat. Inflantur atque incitantur hostium animi
himself had-be-wished Are-puffed-up and are-excited of-the-enemy the-spirits
secundo proelio, principe et praefecto Remorum interfecto,
by-the-favorable battle the-chief and commander of-the-Remi killed
nostrique detrimento admonentur diligentius exploratis locis
and-ours by-the-loss are-warned more-carefully explored places
stationes disponere ac moderatius cedentem insequi hostem.
the-posts to-place and more-moderately the-retreating to-pursue enemy
13 Non intermittunt interim cotidiana proelia in conspectu
Not they-leave-off meanwhile daily battles in sight
utrorumque castrorum, quae ad vada transitusque fiebant
of-each camp which at the-fords and-crossings took-place

paludis. Qua contentione Germani, quos propterea Caesar
of-the-marsh In-which struggle the-Germans whom for-this-reason Caesar
transduxerat Rhenum ut equitibus interpositi proeliarentur,
had-brought-across the-Rhine that with-the-horsemen interspersed they-might-fight
cum constantius universi paludem transissent paucisque
when more-steadily all-together the-marsh had-crossed and-a-few
resistentibus interfectis pertinacius reliquam multitudinem
resisting killed more-stubbornly the-rest-of multitude
essent insecuti, perterriti non solum ii qui aut comminus
had pursued terrified not only those who either at-close-quarters
opprimebantur aut eminus vulnerabantur sed etiam qui longius
were-overwhelmed or at-a-distance were-wounded but also who farther-off
subsidiari consueverant, turpiter refugerunt, nec prius finem
to-support were-accustomed shamefully fled nor sooner an-end
fugae fecerunt, saepe amissis superioribus locis, quam se
of-flight did-they-make often lost the-higher places than themselves
aut in castra suorum reciperent aut non nulli pudore coacti
either into the-camp of-their-own they-withdrew or not none by-shame compelled
longius profugerent. Quorum periculo sic omnes copiae sunt
farther fled Of-whom by-the-danger so all the-forces were
perturbatae ut vix iudicari posset utrum secundis minimis
thrown-into-confusion that hardly to-be-judged it-could whether by-favorable the-smallest
rebus insolentiores an adverso mediocri casu timidiores essent.
events more-insolent or by-adverse a-moderate chance more-timid they-were
Compluribus diebus isdem in castris consumptis, cum 14
Several days the-same in camp spent when
propius accessisse legiones et Gaium Trebonium
nearer to-have-approached the-legions and Gaius Trebonius
legatum cognovissent, duces Bellovacorum veriti similem
the-legate they-had-learned the-leaders of-the-Bellovaci fearing a-like
obsessionem Alesiae noctu dimittunt eos quos aut aetate aut
siege of-Alesia by-night send-off those whom either in-age or

viribus inferiores aut inermes habebant, unaque reliqua
in-strength inferior or unarmed they-had and-together-with the-rest-of
impedimenta. Quorum perturbatum et confusum dum explicant
baggage Of-which confused and disordered while they-unravel
agmen — magna enim multitudo carrorum etiam expeditos
the-column a-great for multitude of-carts even the-unencumbered
sequi Gallos consuevit—, oppressi luce copias armatorum
to-follow the-Gauls is-wont overtaken by-daylight the-forces of-armed-men
pro suis instruunt castris, ne prius Romani persequi se
before their-own they-draw-up camp lest sooner the-Romans to-pursue them
inciperent quam longius agmen impedimentorum suorum
should-begin than farther the-column of-the-baggage their-own
processisset. At Caesar neque resistentes adgrediundos tanto
had-advanced But Caesar neither those-resisting to-be-attacked by-so-great
collis ascensu iudicabat neque non usque eo legiones
of-hill an-ascent judged nor not up-to that-point the-legions
admovendas ut discedere ex eo loco sine periculo barbari
to-be-moved-up that to-depart from that place without danger the-barbarians
militibus instantibus non possent. Ita, cum palude impedita
with-the-soldiers pressing not could And-so when by-a-marsh difficult
a castris castra dividi videret, quae transeundi difficultas
from camp camp to-be-divided he-saw which of-crossing the-difficulty
celeritatem insequendi tardare posset, atque id iugum, quod
the-speed of-pursuing to-slow might and that ridge which
trans paludem paene ad hostium castra pertineret, mediocri
across the-marsh almost to of-the-enemy the-camp extended by-a-moderate
valle a castris eorum intercisum animadverteret, pontibus
valley from camp their cut-off he-noticed with-bridges
palude constrata legiones traducit celeriterque in summam
the-marsh floored the-legions he-leads-across and-quickly onto the-highest
planitiem iugi pervenit, quae declivi fastigio duobus ab
plain of-the-ridge arrives which by-a-sloping incline two from

lateribus muniebatur. Ibi legionibus instructis ad ultimum
sides was-protected There the-legions drawn-up to the-farthest-end-of
iugum pervenit aciemque eo loco constituit, unde
ridge he-arrives and-the-battle-line in-that place he-sets whence
tormento missa tela in hostium cuneos coici possent.
by-engine thrown missiles into of-the-enemy the-wedges to-be-hurled could
Barbari confisi loci natura, cum dimicare non 15
The-barbarians relying-on of-the-place the-nature since to-fight not
recusarent, si forte Romani subire collem conarentur,
they-refused if perhaps the-Romans to-climb the-hill should-try
paulatimque copias distributas dimittere non auderent, ne
and-gradually the-forces distributed to-send-off not dared lest
dispersi perturbarentur, in acie permanserunt. Quorum
scattered they-be-thrown-into-confusion in the-line remained Whose
pertinacia cognita Caesar, XX cohortibus instructis castrisque
obstinacy learned Caesar twenty cohorts drawn-up and-a-camp
eo loco metatis, muniri iubet castra. Absolutis operibus,
in-that place measured-out to-be-fortified orders the-camp Completed the-works
pro vallo legiones instructas conlocat, equites frenatis
before the-rampart the-legions drawn-up he-stations the-horsemen with-bridled
equis in stationibus disponit. Bellovaci, cum Romanos ad
horses at the-posts he-places The-Bellovaci when the-Romans for
insequendum paratos viderent neque pernoctare aut diutius
pursuing ready they-saw nor to-pass-the-night or longer
permanere sine periculo eodem loco possent, tale consilium
to-remain without danger in-the-same place could such a-plan
sui recipiendi ceperunt. Fasces ubi consederant, namque
of-themselves of-withdrawing took Bundles where they-had-sat for
in acie sedere Gallos consuesse superioribus commentariis
in line to-sit the-Gauls to-be-accustomed in-the-earlier commentaries
declaratum est, per manus stramentorum ac virgultorum,
declared it-has-been through the-hands of-straw and of-brushwood

quorum summa erat in castris copia, inter se traditos
of-which the-greatest was in the-camp supply among themselves passed
ante aciem conlocarunt extremoque tempore diei signo
in-front-of the-line they-placed and-at-the-last time of-day the-signal
pronuntiato uno tempore incenderunt. Ita continens flamma
proclaimed at-one time they-set-fire And-so a-continuous flame
copias omnes repente a conspectu texit Romanorum. Quod
the-forces all suddenly from the-sight covered of-the-Romans Which
ubi accidit, barbari vehementissimo cursu refugerunt.
when it-happened the-barbarians at-most-violent run fled

16 Caesar, etsi discessum hostium animadvertere non poterat
Caesar although the-departure of-the-enemy to-notice not he-could
incendiis oppositis, tamen id consilium cum fugae causa
with-the-fires set-in-the-way yet that plan since of-flight for-the-sake
initum suspicaretur, legiones promovet, turmas mittit ad
begun he-suspected the-legions moves-forward squadrons sends for
insequendum; ipse veritus insidias, ne forte in eodem loco
pursuing he-himself fearing ambushes lest perhaps in the-same place
subsistere hostis atque elicere nostros in locum conaretur
to-stand the-enemy and to-lure ours into a-place should-try
iniquum, tardius procedit. Equites cum intrare fumum et
unfavorable more-slowly advances The-horsemen since to-enter the-smoke and
flammam densissimam timerent ac, si qui cupidius intraverant,
flame densest they-feared and if any more-eagerly had-entered
vix suorum ipsi priores partes animadverterent equorum,
hardly of-their-own they-themselves the-fore parts noticed of-the-horses
insidias veriti liberam facultatem sui recipiendi Bellovacis
ambushes fearing free the-opportunity of-themselves withdrawing to-the-Bellovaci
dederunt. Ita fuga timoris simul calliditatisque plena sine
gave And-so by-flight of-fear at-once and-of-cunning full without
ullo detrimento milia non amplius X progressi hostes
any loss thousands not more than-ten having-advanced the-enemy

loco munitissimo castra posuerunt. Inde cum saepe in
in-a-place most-fortified camp pitched Thence since often in
insidiis equites peditesque disponerent, magna detrimenta
ambushes horsemen and-foot they-placed great losses
Romanis in pabulationibus inferebant.
on-the-Romans in the-foragings they-inflicted

III · THE FALL OF CORREUS

Correus lays an ambush for Caesar's foragers, but the cavalry and legions turn it into a slaughter, and Correus dies refusing to surrender. The Bellovaci sue for peace, blaming Correus; Caesar reproaches them but accepts hostages. Commius, who had once escaped an attempt on his life by Labienus' men, flees to the Germans.

Quod cum crebrius accideret, ex captivo quodam comperit 17
Which when more-often it-happened from a-captive certain learned
Caesar Correum, Bellovacorum ducem, fortissimorum milia
Caesar Correus of-the-Bellovaci the-leader of-the-bravest thousands
sex peditum delegisse equitesque ex omni numero
six of-foot to-have-chosen and-horsemen from the-whole number
mille, quos in insidiis eo loco conlocaret, quem in
a-thousand whom in ambush in-that place he-might-station which into
locum propter copiam frumenti ac pabuli Romanos
place on-account-of the-supply of-grain and of-fodder the-Romans
missuros suspicaretur. Quo cognito consilio, legiones plures
going-to-send he-suspected Which learned plan legions more
quam solebat educit equitatumque, qua consuetudine
than he-was-wont he-leads-out and-the-cavalry which by-custom
pabulatoribus mittere praesidio consuerat, praemittit;
to-the-foragers to-send as-a-guard he-had-been-accustomed he-sends-ahead

huic interponit auxilia levis armaturae; ipse cum
with-this he-intersperses auxiliaries of-light armor he-himself with
legionibus quam potest maxime adpropinquat.
the-legions as he-can most approaches
18 Hostes in insidiis dispositi, cum sibi delegissent
The-enemy in ambush placed when for-themselves they-had-chosen
campum ad rem gerendam non amplius patentem in
a-plain for the-thing to-be-done not more extending in
omnes partes passibus mille, silvis undique impeditissimis
all directions than-paces a-thousand by-woods on-all-sides most-impassable
aut flumine altissimo munitum, velut indagine hunc
or by-a-river very-deep protected as-if by-a-hunting-net this
insidiis circumdederant. Explorato hostium consilio nostri
with-ambushes they-had-surrounded Ascertained of-the-enemy the-plan ours
ad proeliandum animo atque armis parati, cum subsequentibus
for fighting in-spirit and in-arms prepared since with-the-following
legionibus nullam dimicationem recusarent, turmatim in eum
legions no fight they-refused by-squadrons into that
locum devenerunt. Quorum adventu cum sibi Correus
place came-down At-whose arrival when to-himself Correus
oblatam occasionem rei gerendae existimaret, primum
offered the-opportunity of-the-thing to-be-done he-thought first
cum paucis se ostendit atque in proximas turmas impetum
with a-few himself he-showed and on the-nearest squadrons an-attack
fecit. Nostri constanter incursum sustinent insidiatorum
made Ours steadily the-onset withstand of-the-ambushers
neque plures in unum locum conveniunt; quod plerumque
nor more into one place gather which mostly
equestribus proeliis cum propter aliquem timorem accidit,
in-cavalry battles when on-account-of some fear it-happens
tum multitudine ipsorum detrimentum accipitur.
then by-the-multitude of-themselves loss is-received

Cum dispositis turmis in vicem rari proeliarentur neque 19
When placed by-squadrons in turn scattered they-fought nor
ab lateribus circumveniri suos paterentur, erumpunt ceteri
on the-flanks to-be-surrounded their-own suffered break-out the-rest
Correo proeliante ex silvis. Fit magna contentione
Correus fighting from the-woods Takes-place with-great struggle
diversum proelium. Quod cum diutius pari Marte iniretur,
a-dispersed battle Which when longer with-equal Mars was-engaged
paulatim ex silvis instructa multitudo procedit peditum, quae
gradually from the-woods drawn-up a-multitude advances of-foot which
nostros coegit cedere equites. Quibus celeriter subveniunt
ours forced to-yield the-horsemen To-whom quickly come-to-help
levis armaturae pedites, quos ante legiones missos docui,
of-light armor the-foot whom before the-legions sent I-have-shown
turmisque nostrorum interpositi constanter proeliantur.
and-among-the-squadrons of-ours interspersed steadily fight
Pugnatur aliquamdiu pari contentione; deinde, ut ratio
It-is-fought for-some-time with-equal struggle then as the-nature
postulabat proelii, qui sustinuerant primos impetus
required of-battle those-who had-withstood the-first attacks
insidiarum hoc ipso fiunt superiores quod nullum ab
of-the-ambush by-this very-thing become superior that no from
insidiantibus imprudentes acceperant detrimentum. Accedunt
the-ambushers unawares they-had-received loss Approach
propius interim legiones, crebrique eodem tempore et nostris
nearer meanwhile the-legions and-frequent at-the-same time both to-ours
et hostibus nuntii adferuntur, imperatorem instructis copiis
and to-the-enemy messengers are-brought the-general with-drawn-up forces
adesse. Qua re cognita praesidio cohortium confisi nostri
to-be-present Which thing learned on-the-support of-the-cohorts relying ours
acerrime proeliantur, ne, si tardius rem gessissent,
most-fiercely fight lest if more-slowly the-thing they-should-have-done

victoriae gloriam communicasse cum legionibus viderentur;
of-victory the-glory to-have-shared with the-legions they-should-seem
hostes concidunt animis atque itineribus diversis fugam
the-enemy fall in-spirits and by-routes different flight
quaerunt. Nequiquam: nam quibus difficultatibus locorum
seek In-vain for by-which difficulties of-the-places
Romanos claudere voluerant, eis ipsi tenebantur.
the-Romans to-shut-in they-had-wished by-these they-themselves were-held
Victi tamen perculsique maiore parte amissa consternati
Conquered however and-struck-down the-greater part lost dismayed
profugiunt partim silvis petitis, partim flumine — qui
they-flee partly the-woods sought partly the-river who
tamen in fuga a nostris acriter insequentibus conficiuntur —
however in flight by ours fiercely pursuing are-finished-off
interim nulla calamitate victus Correus excedere proelio
meanwhile by-no disaster conquered Correus to-withdraw from-the-battle
silvasque petere aut invitantibus nostris ad deditionem potuit
and-the-woods to-seek or with-inviting ours to surrender could
adduci, quin fortissime proeliando compluresque vulnerando
be-brought but-that most-bravely by-fighting and-several by-wounding
cogeret elatos iracundia victores in se tela coicere.
be-forced carried-away by-anger the-victors on himself missiles to-hurl
20 Tali modo re gesta, recentibus proelii vestigiis
In-such way the-thing done the-fresh of-the-battle traces
ingressus Caesar, cum victos tanta calamitate existimaret
having-entered Caesar since conquered by-so-great disaster he-thought
hostes nuntio accepto locum castrorum relicturos, quae non
the-enemy the-news received the-site of-the-camp would-abandon which not
longius ab ea caede abesse plus minus octo milibus
farther from that slaughter to-be-distant more or-less eight thousand
dicebantur, tametsi flumine impeditum transitum videbat,
were-said although by-a-river hindered the-crossing he-saw

tamen exercitu traducto progreditur. At Bellovaci reliquaeque
yet the-army led-across he-advances But the-Bellovaci and-the-other
civitates repente ex fuga paucis atque his vulneratis receptis,
states suddenly from flight a-few and these wounded received
qui silvarum beneficio casum evitaverant, omnibus adversis,
who by-the-woods' kindness the-calamity had-escaped all-things adverse
cognita calamitate, interfecto Correo, amisso equitatu et
learned the-disaster killed Correus lost the-cavalry and
fortissimis peditibus, cum adventare Romanos existimarent,
the-bravest foot when to-be-approaching the-Romans they-thought
concilio repente cantu tubarum convocato conclamant,
a-council suddenly by-the-blare of-trumpets called-together they-shout-out
legati obsidesque ad Caesarem mittantur.
envoys and-hostages to Caesar should-be-sent
Hoc omnibus probato consilio Commius Atrebas ad eos 21
This by-all approved plan Commius the-Atrebatian to those
confugit Germanos a quibus ad id bellum auxilia mutuatus
fled the-Germans from whom for that war auxiliaries borrowed
erat. Ceteri e vestigio mittunt ad Caesarem legatos petuntque
he-had The-rest at once send to Caesar envoys and-ask
ut ea poena sit contentus hostium, quam si sine
that with-that penalty he-be content of-the-enemy which if without
dimicatione inferre integris posset, pro sua clementia
a-fight to-inflict on-them-unharmed he-could for his clemency
atque humanitate numquam profecto esset inlaturus.
and humanity never surely he-would-have inflicted
Adflictas opes equestri proelio Bellovacorum esse;
Crushed the-resources by-the-cavalry battle of-the-Bellovaci to-be
delectorum peditum multa milia interisse, vix refugisse
of-chosen foot many thousands to-have-perished hardly to-have-fled-back
nuntios caedis. Magnum tamen, ut in tanta calamitate,
the-messengers of-the-slaughter Great however as in so-great disaster

Bellovacos eo proelio commodum esse consecutos, quod
the-Bellovaci in-that battle advantage to-have obtained that
Correus, auctor belli, concitator multitudinis, esset
Correus the-author of-the-war the-instigator of-the-multitude had
interfectus. Numquam enim senatum tantum in civitate illo
been-killed Never for the-senate so-much in the-state him
vivo quantum imperitam plebem potuisse.
alive as the-ignorant common-people to-have-been-able

22 Haec orantibus legatis commemorat Caesar: eodem
These-things to-the-pleading envoys recalls Caesar at-the-same
tempore superiore anno Bellovacos ceterasque Galliae civitates
time in-the-former year the-Bellovaci and-the-other of-Gaul states
suscepisse bellum; pertinacissime hos ex omnibus
to-have-undertaken war most-stubbornly these out-of all
in sententia permansisse neque ad sanitatem reliquorum
in their-resolve to-have-persisted nor to sanity of-the-rest
deditione esse perductos. Scire atque intellegere se
by-the-surrender to-have-been brought To-know and to-understand himself
causam peccati facillime mortuis delegari. Neminem vero
the-cause of-the-offense most-easily on-the-dead to-be-shifted No-one indeed
tantum pollere ut invitis principibus, resistente senatu,
so-much to-be-powerful that unwilling the-chiefs resisting the-senate
omnibus bonis repugnantibus infirma manu plebis
all the-good opposing with-a-feeble band of-the-common-people
bellum concitare et gerere posset. Sed tamen se
war to-stir-up and to-wage could But yet himself
contentum fore ea poena quam sibi ipsi
content to-be-going-to-be with-that penalty which on-themselves they-themselves
contraxissent.
had-brought

Nocte insequenti legati responsa ad suos referunt, 23
On-the-night following the-envoys the-answers to their-own report
obsides conficiunt. Concurrunt reliquarum civitatum legati,
hostages they-gather Run-together of-the-other states the-envoys
quae Bellovacorum speculabantur eventum. Obsides dant,
which of-the-Bellovaci were-watching the-outcome Hostages they-give
imperata faciunt, excepto Commio, quem timor prohibebat
the-orders they-do excepted Commius whom fear prevented
cuiusquam fidei suam committere salutem. Nam superiore
to-anyone's good-faith his to-entrust safety For in-the-former
anno Titus Labienus, Caesare in Gallia citeriore ius
year Titus Labienus Caesar in Gaul hither justice
dicente, cum Commium comperisset sollicitare civitates et
dispensing when Commius he-had-learned to-be-stirring-up the-states and
coniurationem contra Caesarem facere, infidelitatem eius
a-conspiracy against Caesar to-be-making the-faithlessness his
sine ulla perfidia iudicavit comprimi posse. Quem quia
without any treachery he-judged to-be-checked to-be-able Whom because
non arbitrabatur vocatum in castra venturum, ne temptando
not he-thought summoned into the-camp would-come lest by-trying
cautiorem faceret, Gaium Volusenum Quadratum misit, qui
more-cautious he-might-make Gaius Volusenus Quadratus he-sent who
eum per simulationem conloquii curaret interficiendum.
him by pretense of-a-parley should-see-to-it to-be-killed
Ad eam rem delectos idoneos ei tradidit centuriones. Cum
For that thing chosen suitable to-him he-handed centurions When
in conloquium ventum esset et, ut convenerat, manum
to the-parley come it-had-been and as had-been-agreed the-hand
Commii Volusenus arripuisset, centurio vel insueta
of-Commius Volusenus had-seized the-centurion either by-the-unaccustomed
re permotus vel celeriter a familiaribus prohibitus Commii,
thing disturbed or quickly by his-friends prevented of-Commius

conficere hominem non potuit; graviter tamen primo ictu
to-finish-off the-man not could severely however at-the-first blow
gladio caput percussit. Cum utrimque gladii destricti
with-the-sword the-head struck When on-both-sides swords drawn
essent, non tam pugnandi quam diffugiendi fuit utrorumque
had-been not so-much of-fighting as of-scattering was of-both
consilium: nostrorum, quod mortifero vulnere Commium
the-plan of-ours because with-a-mortal wound Commius
credebant adfectum, Gallorum, quod insidiis cognitis plura
they-believed affected of-the-Gauls because the-ambush learned more
quam videbant extimescebant. Quo facto statuisse Commius
than they-saw they-feared Which done to-have-resolved Commius
dicebatur numquam in conspectum cuiusquam Romani venire.
was-said never into the-sight of-any Roman to-come

IV · AMBIORIX'S COUNTRY AND DUMNACUS

With the strongest tribes subdued, Caesar divides his legions, sends Labienus to the Treveri, and wastes Ambiorix's land. Fabius destroys the army of Dumnacus, Lemonum's besieger, at the Loire; Caninius pursues Drappes and the survivors, and the Carnutes and Aremoric states submit to Fabius.

24 Bellicosissimis gentibus devictis Caesar, cum videret nullam
The-most-warlike peoples conquered Caesar since he-saw no
iam esse civitatem quae bellum pararet quo sibi
now to-be state which war was-preparing by-which to-himself
resisteret, sed non nullos ex oppidis demigrare, ex agris
it-might-resist but not none from the-towns to-emigrate from the-fields
diffugere ad praesens imperium evitandum, plures in partes
to-scatter for the-present command to-be-avoided more into parts
exercitum dimittere constituit. M. Antonium quaestorem
the-army to-send-off he-decided Marcus Antonius the-quaestor

cum legione duodecima sibi coniungit. C. Fabium legatum
with the-legion twelfth to-himself joins Gaius Fabius the-legate
cum cohortibus XXV mittit in diversissimam partem
with cohorts twenty-five he-sends into the-most-remote part
Galliae, quod ibi quasdam civitates in armis esse audiebat
of-Gaul because there certain states in arms to-be he-heard
neque C. Caninium Rebilum legatum, qui in illis regionibus
nor Gaius Caninius Rebilus the-legate who in those regions
erat, satis firmas duas legiones habere existimabat. Titum
was sufficiently strong two legions to-have did-he-think Titus
Labienum ad se evocat; legionem autem XV., quae cum eo
Labienus to himself he-calls the-legion however fifteenth which with him
fuerat in hibernis, in togatam Galliam mittit ad colonias
had-been in winter-quarters into toga-wearing Gaul he-sends for the-colonies
civium Romanorum tuendas, ne quod simile incommodum
of-citizens Roman to-be-protected lest any like disaster
accideret decursione barbarorum ac superiore aestate Tergestinis
should-happen by-the-raid of-the-barbarians as in-the-former summer to-the-Tergestini
acciderat, qui repentino latrocinio atque impetu illorum erant
had-happened who by-the-sudden robbery and attack of-those had-been
oppressi. Ipse ad vastandos depopulandosque fines
overwhelmed He-himself for to-be-laid-waste and-to-be-plundered the-territory
Ambiorigis proficiscitur; quem perterritum ac fugientem
of-Ambiorix sets-out whom terrified and fleeing
cum redigi posse in suam potestatem desperasset,
since to-be-reduced to-be-able into his-own power he-had-despaired
proximum suae dignitatis esse ducebat adeo fines eius
the-next-thing of-his-own dignity to-be he-held so the-territory his
vastare civibus, aedificiis, pecore, ut odio suorum
to-lay-waste of-citizens of-buildings of-cattle that from-the-hatred of-his-own-people

Ambiorix, si quos fortuna reliquos fecisset, nullum
Ambiorix if any fortune survivors should-have-made no
reditum propter tantas calamitates haberet in civitatem.
return on-account-of so-great disasters should-have into the-state
25 Cum in omnes partes finium Ambiorigis aut legiones
When into all parts of-the-territory of-Ambiorix either the-legions
aut auxilia dimisisset atque omnia caedibus, incendiis,
or the-auxiliaries he-had-sent-off and all-things with-slaughters with-burnings
rapinis vastasset, magno numero hominum interfecto
with-plunderings had-laid-waste a-great number of-men killed
aut capto, Labienum cum duabus legionibus in Treveros
or captured Labienus with two legions against the-Treveri
mittit; quorum civitas propter Germaniae vicinitatem
he-sends whose state on-account-of of-Germany the-neighborhood
cotidianis exercitata bellis cultu et feritate non multum
by-daily trained wars in-culture and in-savagery not much
a Germanis differebat neque imperata umquam nisi exercitu
from the-Germans differed nor the-orders ever unless by-an-army
coacta faciebat.
compelled did-it-perform
26 Interim Gaius Caninius legatus, cum magnam multitudinem
Meanwhile Gaius Caninius the-legate when a-great multitude
convenisse hostium in fines Pictonum litteris
to-have-assembled of-the-enemy into the-territory of-the-Pictones by-the-letters
nuntiisque Durati cognosceret, qui perpetuo in amicitia
and-messages of-Duratius he-learned who constantly in friendship
permanserat Romanorum, cum pars quaedam civitatis eius
had-remained of-the-Romans when a-part certain of-state his
defecisset, ad oppidum Lemonum contendit. Quo cum
had-revolted to the-town of-Lemonum hastens Whither when
adventaret atque ex captivis certius cognosceret multis
he-was-approaching and from captives more-certainly he-learned by-many

hominum milibus a Dumnaco, duce Andium, Duratium
of-men thousands under Dumnacus the-leader of-the-Andes Duratius
clausum Lemoni oppugnari neque infirmas legiones hostibus
shut-up at-Lemonum to-be-besieged nor weak legions to-the-enemy
committere auderet, castra posuit loco munito. Dumnacus,
to-commit dared a-camp he-pitched in-a-place fortified Dumnacus
cum adpropinquare Caninium cognosset, copiis omnibus
when to-be-approaching Caninius he-had-learned with-the-forces all
ad legiones conversis castra Romanorum oppugnare
against the-legions turned the-camp of-the-Romans to-assault
instituit. Cum complures dies in oppugnatione consumpsisset
began When several days in the-assault he-had-spent
et magno suorum detrimento nullam partem munitionum
and with-great of-his-own loss no part of-the-fortifications
convellere potuisset, rursus ad obsidendum Lemonum redit.
to-tear-down had-been-able again to besieging Lemonum he-returns
Eodem tempore C. Fabius legatus complures civitates in 27
At-the-same time Gaius Fabius the-legate several states into
fidem recipit, obsidibus firmat litterisque Caninii fit
protection receives with-hostages confirms and-by-the-letter of-Caninius is-made
certior quae in Pictonibus gerantur. Quibus rebus cognitis
surer what among the-Pictones is-done Which things learned
proficiscitur ad auxilium Duratio ferendum. At Dumnacus,
he-sets-out for help to-Duratius to-be-brought But Dumnacus
adventu Fabii cognito, desperata salute, si eodem tempore
the-arrival of-Fabius learned despaired-of safety if at-the-same time
coactus esset et Romanum externum sustinere
compelled he-should-have-been both the-Roman external to-withstand
hostem et respicere ac timere oppidanos, repente ex eo
enemy and to-look-back and to-fear the-townsmen suddenly from that
loco cum copiis recedit nec se satis tutum fore
place with his-forces withdraws nor himself enough safe to-be-going-to-be

arbitratur, nisi flumine Ligeri, quod erat ponte propter
does-he-think unless the-river the-Loire which was by-bridge on-account-of
magnitudinem transeundum, copias traduxisset. Fabius,
its-size to-be-crossed the-forces he-should-have-led-across Fabius
etsi nondum in conspectum hostium venerat neque se
although not-yet into the-sight of-the-enemy had-come nor himself
cum Caninio coniunxerat, tamen doctus ab iis qui locorum
with Caninius had-joined yet taught by those who of-the-places
noverant naturam potissimum credidit hostes perterritos eum
knew the-nature especially believed the-enemy terrified that
locum, quem petebant, petituros. Itaque cum copiis ad
place which they-were-seeking going-to-seek And-so with his-forces to
eundem pontem contendit equitatumque tantum praecedere
the-same bridge he-hastens and-the-cavalry so-far to-go-ahead
ante agmen imperat legionum, quantum cum processisset,
before the-column orders of-the-legions as-far-as when it-had-advanced
sine defatigatione equorum in eadem se reciperet
without fatigue of-the-horses into the-same itself it-might-withdraw
castra. Consequuntur equites nostri, ut erat praeceptum,
camp Overtake the-horsemen our as had-been ordered
invaduntque Dumnaci agmen et fugientes perterritosque sub
and-they-attack of-Dumnacus the-column and fleeing and-terrified under
sarcinis in itinere adgressi magna praeda multis interfectis
their-packs on the-march having-attacked great booty many killed
potiuntur. Ita re bene gesta se recipiunt in castra.
gain And-so the-thing well done themselves they-withdraw into camp
28 Insequenti nocte Fabius equites praemittit sic paratos ut
On-the-following night Fabius the-horsemen sends-ahead so prepared that
confligerent atque agmen morarentur, dum consequeretur
they-should-engage and the-column delay until should-overtake
ipse. Cuius praeceptis ut res gereretur, Q. Atius
he-himself By-whose instructions that the-thing should-be-done Quintus Atius

Varus, praefectus equitum, singularis et animi et prudentiae
Varus commander of-horsemen of-singular both of-spirit and of-prudence
vir, suos hortatur agmenque hostium consecutus turmas
a-man his-own exhorts and-the-column of-the-enemy having-overtaken the-squadrons
partim idoneis locis disponit, partim equitum proelium
partly in-suitable places places partly of-horsemen battle
committit. Confligit audacius equitatus hostium succedentibus
joins Engages more-boldly the-cavalry of-the-enemy with-coming-up
sibi peditibus, qui toto agmine subsistentes equitibus
to-them the-foot who in-the-whole column halting to-horsemen
suis contra nostros ferunt auxilium. Fit proelium
their-own against ours bring help Takes-place a-battle
acri certamine. Namque nostri contemptis pridie
with-fierce struggle For ours despising on-the-day-before
superatis hostibus, cum subsequi legiones meminissent, et
overcome enemy since to-follow the-legions they-remembered both
pudore cedendi et cupiditate per se conficiendi proelii
from-shame of-yielding and from-desire through themselves of-finishing the-battle
fortissime contra pedites proeliantur, hostesque nihil amplius
most-bravely against the-foot fight and-the-enemy nothing more
copiarum accessurum credentes, ut pridie cognoverant,
of-forces going-to-come believing as the-day-before they-had-learned
delendi equitatus nostri nacti occasionem videbantur.
of-destroying the-cavalry our to-have-gained the-opportunity seemed
Cum aliquamdiu summa contentione dimicaretur, Dumnacus 29
When for-some-time with-the-utmost struggle it-was-fought Dumnacus
instruit aciem, quae suis esset equitibus in vicem praesidio.
draws-up a-line which to-his-own should-be horsemen in turn as-a-support
Tum repente confertae legiones in conspectum hostium
Then suddenly in-close-order the-legions into the-sight of-the-enemy
veniunt. Quibus visis perculsae barbarorum turmae ac perterrita
come Which seen struck of-the-barbarians squadrons and terrified

acies hostium, perturbato impedimentorum agmine,
the-line of-the-enemy thrown-into-confusion of-the-baggage the-column
magno clamore discursuque passim fugae se mandant.
with-great shouting and-running-about everywhere to-flight themselves commit
At nostri equites, qui paulo ante cum resistentibus fortissime
But our horsemen who a-little before with the-resisting most-bravely
conflixerant, laetitia victoriae elati, magno undique clamore
had-engaged by-the-joy of-victory carried-away a-great on-all-sides shout
sublato cedentibus circumfusi, quantum equorum vires
raised those-yielding pouring-around as-far-as of-the-horses the-strength
ad persequendum dextraeque ad caedendum valent,
for pursuing and-of-the-right-hands for killing avail
tantum eo proelio interficiunt. Itaque amplius milibus XII
so-far in-that battle they-kill And-so more-than thousands twelve
aut armatorum aut eorum qui timore arma proiecerant
either of-armed-men or of-those who from-fear their-arms had-thrown-away
interfectis, omnis multitudo capitur impedimentorum.
killed the-whole multitude is-captured of-the-baggage

30 Qua ex fuga cum constaret Drappetem Senonem, qui, ut
Which from flight since it-was-established Drappes the-Senonian who as
primum defecerat Gallia, collectis undique perditis hominibus,
first had-revolted Gaul gathered from-all-sides desperate men
servis ad libertatem vocatis, exulibus omnium civitatum ascitis,
slaves to liberty called exiles of-all states taken-in
receptis latronibus impedimenta et commeatus Romanorum
received robbers the-baggage and supplies of-the-Romans
interceperat, non amplius hominum duobus milibus ex fuga
had-intercepted not more of-men than-two thousand from the-flight
collectis provinciam petere unaque consilium cum eo
gathered the-province to-be-making-for and-together plan with him
Lucterium Cadurcum cepisse, quem superiore commentario
Lucterius the-Cadurcan to-have-formed whom in-the-former commentary

prima defectione Galliae facere in provinciam voluisse
at-the-first revolt of-Gaul to-make into the-province to-have-wished
impetum cognitum est, Caninius legatus cum duabus
an-attack known it-has-been Caninius the-legate with two
legionibus ad eos persequendos contendit, ne detrimento
legions for them to-be-pursued hastens lest by-the-loss
aut timore provinciae magna infamia perditorum hominum
or by-the-fear of-the-province great disgrace of-desperate men
latrociniis caperetur.
by-the-robberies should-be-incurred

C. Fabius cum reliquo exercitu in Carnutes ceterasque 31
Gaius Fabius with the-rest-of army against the-Carnutes and-the-other
proficiscitur civitates, quarum eo proelio quod cum Dumnaco
sets-out states of-which in-that battle which with Dumnacus
fecerat copias esse accisas sciebat. Non enim dubitabat
he-had-made the-forces to-have-been cut-down he-knew Not for he-doubted
quin recenti calamitate summissiores essent futurae, dato
but-that by-the-recent disaster more-submissive they-would be-going-to-be given
vero spatio ac tempore eodem instigante Dumnaco possent
however room and time with-the-same urging Dumnacus they-could
concitari. Qua in re summa felicitas celeritasque in recipiendis
be-roused Which in thing the-highest good-fortune and-speed in receiving
civitatibus Fabium consequitur. Nam Carnutes, qui saepe vexati
the-states Fabius attends For the-Carnutes who often harassed
numquam pacis fecerant mentionem, datis obsidibus veniunt in
never of-peace had-made mention given hostages come into
deditionem, ceteraeque civitates positae in ultimis Galliae finibus
surrender and-the-other states placed in the-farthest of-Gaul borders
Oceano coniunctae, quae Aremoricae appellantur, auctoritate
to-the-Ocean joined which Aremoric are-called by-the-authority
adductae Carnutum adventu Fabii legionumque imperata
led of-the-Carnutes by-the-arrival of-Fabius and-of-the-legions the-orders

sine mora faciunt. Dumnacus suis finibus expulsus errans
without delay perform Dumnacus from-his-own territory driven-out wandering
latitansque solus extremas Galliae regiones petere est coactus.
and-hiding alone the-farthest of-Gaul regions to-seek was compelled

V · UXELLODUNUM

Drappes and Lucterius hold Uxellodunum, a town on a steep hill. Caninius walls it in, destroys their convoy and camp, and takes Drappes. Caesar has Gutuatrus executed, then arrives, keeps the townsmen from the river with archers and slingers, and mines their spring; the town surrenders, and he cuts off the hands of all who bore arms. Drappes starves himself to death, and the Arvernian Epasnactus hands Lucterius over in chains.

32 At Drappes unaque Lucterius, cum legiones Caniniumque
But Drappes and-together Lucterius when the-legions and-Caninius
adesse cognoscerent nec se sine certa pernicie
to-be-present learned nor themselves without certain destruction
persequente exercitu putarent provinciae fines intrare
pursuing with-the-army thought of-the-province the-borders to-enter
posse nec iam libere vagandi latrociniorumque
to-be-able nor any-longer freely of-roaming and-of-robberies
faciendorum facultatem haberent, in finibus consistunt
of-being-committed the-opportunity had in the-territory they-halt
Cadurcorum. Ibi cum Lucterius apud suos cives
of-the-Cadurci There since Lucterius among his-own fellow-citizens
quondam integris rebus multum potuisset semperque
once with-unimpaired affairs much had-been-powerful and-always
auctor novorum consiliorum magnam apud barbaros
as-author of-new plans great among the-barbarians
auctoritatem haberet, oppidum Uxellodunum, quod in clientela
authority he-had the-town Uxellodunum which in clientship

fuerat eius, egregie natura loci munitum, occupat
had-been his outstandingly by-the-nature of-the-place fortified he-seizes
suis et Drappetis copiis oppidanosque sibi coniungit.
with-his-own and of-Drappes forces and-the-townsmen to-himself joins
Quo cum confestim C. Caninius venisset animadverteretque 33
Whither when at-once Gaius Caninius had-come and-noticed
omnes oppidi partes praeruptissimis saxis esse munitas,
all of-the-town the-parts by-the-steepest rocks to-be fortified
quo defendente nullo tamen armatis ascendere esset
whither with-defending no-one yet for-armed-men to-climb would-be
difficile, magna autem impedimenta oppidanorum videret,
difficult great however baggage of-the-townsmen he-saw
quae si clandestina fuga subtrahere conarentur, effugere non
which if by-secret flight to-withdraw they-should-try to-escape not
modo equitatum sed ne legiones quidem possent, tripertito
only the-cavalry but not the-legions even they-could in-three-parts
cohortibus divisis trina excelsissimo loco castra facit; a
the-cohorts divided three in-the-highest place camps he-makes from
quibus paulatim, quantum copiae patiebantur, vallum in
which gradually as-far-as the-forces allowed a-rampart into
oppidi circuitum ducere instituit.
the-town's circuit to-carry he-began
Quod cum animadverterent oppidani miserrimaque Alesiae 34
Which when noticed the-townsmen and-by-the-most-wretched of-Alesia
memoria solliciti similem casum obsessionis vererentur
memory troubled a-like fate of-siege they-feared
maximeque ex omnibus Lucterius, qui fortunae illius
and-most out-of all Lucterius who of-fortune that
periculum fecerat, moneret frumenti rationem esse habendam,
the-trial had-made warned of-grain the-reckoning to-be to-be-had
constituunt omnium consensu parte ibi relicta copiarum
they-decide of-all by-consent a-part there left of-the-forces

ipsi cum expeditis ad importandum frumentum
they-themselves with the-unencumbered for bringing-in grain
proficisci. Eo consilio probato, proxima nocte duobus milibus
to-set-out That plan approved on-the-next night two thousand
armatorum relictis reliquos ex oppido Drappes et Lucterius
of-armed-men left the-rest out-of the-town Drappes and Lucterius
educunt. Hi paucos dies morati ex finibus Cadurcorum,
lead-out These a-few days having-stayed from the-territory of-the-Cadurci
qui partim re frumentaria sublevare eos cupiebant,
who partly with-supply of-grain to-relieve them wished
partim prohibere quo minus sumerent non poterant,
partly to-prevent that less they-should-take not could
magnum numerum frumenti comparant, non numquam autem
a-great amount of-grain gather not never however
expeditionibus nocturnis castella nostrorum adoriuntur. Quam
by-expeditions nocturnal the-forts of-ours they-attack Which
ob causam C. Caninius toto oppido munitiones
on-account-of reason Gaius Caninius the-whole town with-fortifications
circumdare moratur, ne aut opus effectum tueri non
to-surround delays lest either the-work completed to-protect not
possit aut plurimis in locis infirma disponat praesidia.
he-might-be-able or very-many in places weak he-should-place garrisons
35 Magna copia frumenti comparata considunt Drappes et
A-great supply of-grain gathered encamp Drappes and
Lucterius non longius ab oppido X milibus, unde paulatim
Lucterius not farther from the-town than-ten thousand whence gradually
frumentum in oppidum supportarent. Ipsi inter se
the-grain into the-town they-might-carry They-themselves among themselves
provincias partiuntur: Drappes castris praesidio cum parte
the-provinces divide Drappes for-the-camp as-a-guard with a-part
copiarum resistit, Lucterius agmen iumentorum ad oppidum
of-the-forces stays Lucterius the-column of-pack-animals to the-town

ducit. Dispositis ibi praesidiis, hora noctis circiter X.
leads Placed there guards at-the-hour of-the-night about tenth
silvestribus angustisque itineribus frumentum importare in
by-wooded and-narrow paths grain to-bring-in into
oppidum instituit. Quorum strepitum vigiles castrorum
the-town he-began Whose noise the-watchmen of-the-camp
cum sensissent exploratoresque missi quae gererentur
when they-had-perceived and-the-scouts sent what was-being-done
renuntiassent, Caninius celeriter cum cohortibus armatis ex
had-reported Caninius quickly with cohorts armed from
proximis castellis in frumentarios sub ipsam lucem impetum
the-nearest forts on the-grain-carriers toward the-very dawn an-attack
facit. Hi repentino malo perterriti diffugiunt ad sua
makes These by-the-sudden misfortune terrified scatter to their-own
praesidia; quae nostri ut viderunt, acrius contra armatos
guards whom ours as they-saw more-fiercely against armed-men
incitati neminem ex eo numero vivum capi patiuntur.
roused no-one from that number alive to-be-taken suffer
Profugit inde cum paucis Lucterius nec se recipit in castra.
Flees thence with a-few Lucterius nor himself withdraws into the-camp
Re bene gesta Caninius ex captivis comperit partem 36
The-thing well done Caninius from captives learns a-part
copiarum cum Drappete esse in castris a milibus non
of-the-forces with Drappes to-be in the-camp from thousands not
amplius XII. Qua re ex compluribus cognita, cum
more than-twelve Which thing from several learned since
intellegeret fugato duce altero perterritos reliquos facile
he-understood put-to-flight the-leader one terrified the-rest easily
opprimi posse, magnae felicitatis esse arbitrabatur
to-be-overwhelmed to-be-able of-great good-fortune to-be he-thought
neminem ex caede refugisse in castra qui de
no-one from the-slaughter to-have-fled-back into the-camp who about

accepta calamitate nuntium Drappeti perferret. Sed in
the-received disaster the-news to-Drappes might-carry But in
experiundo cum periculum nullum videret, equitatum omnem
trying since danger none he-saw the-cavalry all
Germanosque pedites, summae velocitatis homines, ad castra
and-the-German foot of-the-highest speed men to the-camp
hostium praemittit; ipse legionem unam in trina castra
of-the-enemy sends-ahead he-himself the-legion one among the-three camps
distribuit, alteram secum expeditam ducit. Cum propius
distributes the-other with-himself unencumbered leads When nearer
hostes accessisset, ab exploratoribus, quos praemiserat,
the-enemy he-had-approached from the-scouts whom he-had-sent-ahead
cognoscit castra eorum, ut barbarorum fere consuetudo est,
he-learns the-camp their as of-barbarians generally the-custom is
relictis locis superioribus ad ripas esse fluminis demissa,
left places higher to the-banks to-be of-the-river lowered
ad ea Germanos equitesque imprudentibus omnibus de
on them the-Germans and-the-horsemen unawares all from
improviso advolasse proeliumque commisisse. Qua re cognita
unforeseen to-have-flown and-battle to-have-joined Which thing learned
legionem armatam instructamque adducit. Ita repente
the-legion armed and-drawn-up he-brings And-so suddenly
omnibus ex partibus signo dato loca superiora capiuntur.
all from parts the-signal given the-places higher are-seized
Quod ubi accidit, Germani equitesque signis legionis
Which when it-happened the-Germans and-the-horsemen the-standards of-the-legion
visis vehementissime proeliantur. Confestim cohortes undique
seen most-violently fight At-once the-cohorts from-all-sides
impetum faciunt omnibusque aut interfectis aut captis
an-attack make and-all either killed or captured
magna praeda potiuntur. Capitur ipse eo proelio Drappes.
great booty gain Is-captured himself in-that battle Drappes

Caninius felicissime re gesta sine ullo paene militis 37
Caninius most-successfully the-thing done without any almost of-a-soldier
vulnere ad obsidendos oppidanos revertitur externoque hoste
wound to besieging the-townsmen returns and-the-external enemy
deleto, cuius timore antea dividere praesidia et munitione
destroyed of-whom from-fear before to-divide the-garrisons and with-a-fortification
oppidanos circumdare prohibitus erat, opera undique
the-townsmen to-surround prevented he-had-been the-works on-all-sides
imperat administrari. Venit eodem cum suis copiis postero
orders to-be-carried-on Comes to-the-same-place with his-own forces on-the-next
die Gaius Fabius partemque oppidi sumit ad obsidendum.
day Gaius Fabius and-a-part of-the-town takes for besieging
Caesar interim M. Antonium quaestorem cum cohortibus 38
Caesar meanwhile Marcus Antonius the-quaestor with cohorts
XV in Bellovacis relinquit, ne qua rursus novorum
fifteen among the-Bellovaci leaves lest any again of-new
consiliorum capiendorum Belgis facultas daretur. Ipse
plans to-be-formed to-the-Belgae opportunity be-given He-himself
reliquas civitates adit, obsides plures imperat, timentes omnium
the-other states visits hostages more he-orders the-fearing of-all
animos consolatione sanat. Cum in Carnutes venisset,
minds by-consolation he-heals When among the-Carnutes he-had-come
quorum in civitate superiore commentario Caesar exposuit
whose in state in-the-former commentary Caesar has-set-forth
initium belli esse ortum, quod praecipue eos propter
the-beginning of-the-war to-have arisen because especially them on-account-of
conscientiam facti timere animadvertebat, quo celerius
the-consciousness of-the-deed to-fear he-noticed that the-more-quickly
civitatem timore liberaret, principem sceleris illius et
the-state from-fear he-might-free the-ringleader of-crime that and
concitatorem belli, Gutuatrum, ad supplicium deposcit. Qui
the-instigator of-the-war Gutuatrus for punishment he-demands Who

etsi ne civibus quidem suis se committebat, tamen
although not to-fellow-citizens even his-own himself entrusted yet
celeriter omnium cura quaesitus in castra perducitur.
quickly of-all by-the-care sought into the-camp is-brought
Cogitur in eius supplicium Caesar contra suam naturam
Is-compelled to his punishment Caesar against his-own nature
concursu maximo militum, qui ei omnia pericula et
by-the-concourse greatest of-the-soldiers who to-him all the-dangers and
detrimenta belli a Gutuatro concitati accepta referebant,
losses of-the-war by Gutuatrus stirred-up received ascribed
adeo ut verberibus exanimatum corpus securi feriretur.
so-much that by-lashes lifeless the-body by-the-axe was-struck
39 Ibi crebris litteris Caninii fit certior quae de
There by-frequent letters of-Caninius he-is-made surer what about
Drappete et Lucterio gesta essent quoque in consilio
Drappes and Lucterius done had-been and-what in resolve
permanerent oppidani. Quorum etsi paucitatem contemnebat,
were-persisting the-townsmen Whose although the-fewness he-despised
tamen pertinaciam magna poena esse adficiendam iudicabat,
yet the-obstinacy with-great punishment to-be to-be-visited he-judged
ne universa Gallia non vires sibi defuisse ad
lest the-whole Gaul not strength to-themselves to-have-been-lacking for
resistendum Romanis sed constantiam putaret, neve hoc
resisting the-Romans but constancy should-think or-lest by-this
exemplo ceterae civitates locorum oportunitate fretae se
example the-other states of-the-places by-the-advantage relying themselves
vindicarent in libertatem, cum omnibus Gallis notum esse
should-vindicate into liberty since to-all the-Gauls known to-be
sciret reliquam esse unam aestatem suae provinciae, quam
he-knew remaining to-be one summer of-his province which
si sustinere potuissent, nullum ultra periculum vererentur.
if to-hold-out they-should-be-able no further danger they-would-fear

Itaque Q. Calenum legatum cum legionibus reliquit,
And-so Quintus Calenus the-legate with legions he-left
qui iustis itineribus se subsequeretur; ipse cum omni
who by-regular marches him should-follow he-himself with all
equitatu quam potest celerrime ad Caninium contendit.
the-cavalry as he-can most-quickly to Caninius hastens
Cum contra expectationem omnium Uxellodunum venisset 40
When contrary-to the-expectation of-all to-Uxellodunum he-had-come
oppidumque operibus clausum animadverteret neque ab
and-the-town with-works closed-in he-noticed nor from
oppugnatione recedi videret ulla condicione posse,
the-siege to-be-withdrawn he-saw by-any condition to-be-able
magna autem copia frumenti abundare oppidanos ex
with-great however supply of-grain to-abound the-townsmen from
perfugis cognosset, aqua prohibere hostem temptare coepit.
deserters he-had-learned from-water to-cut-off the-enemy to-try he-began
Flumen infimam vallem dividebat, quae totum paene montem
A-river the-lowest valley divided which the-whole almost mountain
cingebat, in quo positum erat praeruptum undique oppidum
surrounded on which placed was steep on-all-sides the-town
Uxellodunum. Hoc flumen avertere loci natura prohibebat;
Uxellodunum This river to-divert of-the-place the-nature prevented
in infimis enim sic radicibus montis ferebatur ut nullam
in the-lowest for so at-the-roots of-the-mountain it-flowed that no
in partem depressis fossis derivari posset. Erat autem
into direction by-sunk trenches to-be-drawn-off it-could There-was however
oppidanis difficilis et praeruptus eo descensus, ut
for-the-townsmen difficult and steep thither the-descent so-that
prohibentibus nostris sine vulneribus ac periculo vitae neque
with-preventing ours without wounds and danger of-life neither
adire flumen neque arduo se recipere possent ascensu.
to-approach the-river nor by-the-steep themselves to-withdraw could ascent

Qua difficultate eorum cognita Caesar sagittariis funditoribusque
Which difficulty their learned Caesar archers and-slingers
dispositis, tormentis etiam quibusdam locis contra facillimos
placed engines also in-certain places against the-easiest
descensus conlocatis, aqua fluminis prohibebat oppidanos.
descents stationed from-the-water of-the-river kept-off the-townsmen
41 Quorum omnis postea multitudo aquatum in unum locum
Whose all afterward multitude for-watering into one place
conveniebat sub ipsius oppidi murum, ubi magnus fons
assembled under of-the-very town the-wall where a-great spring
aquae prorumpebat ab ea parte quae fere pedum CCC
of-water burst-forth from that side which about of-feet three-hundred
intervallo fluminis circuitu vacabat. Hoc fonte prohiberi
for-the-space of-the-river's circuit was-free By-this spring to-be-cut-off
posse oppidanos cum optarent reliqui, Caesar unus videret,
to-be-able the-townsmen while wished the-rest Caesar alone saw
e regione eius vineas agere adversus montem et
from the-direction its mantlets to-push against the-mountain and
aggerem extruere coepit magno cum labore et continua
an-embankment to-build-up he-began great with labor and continual
dimicatione. Oppidani enim loco superiore decurrunt
fighting The-townsmen for from-the-place higher run-down
et eminus sine periculo proeliantur multosque pertinaciter
and at-a-distance without danger fight and-many stubbornly
succedentes vulnerant; non deterrentur tamen milites nostri
coming-up wound not are-deterred however the-soldiers our
vineas proferre et labore atque operibus locorum vincere
the-mantlets to-advance and by-labor and by-works of-the-places to-overcome
difficultates. Eodem tempore cuniculos tectos ad venas
the-difficulties At-the-same time tunnels covered toward the-veins
agunt et caput fontis, quod genus operis sine ullo periculo
they-drive and the-head of-the-spring which kind of-work without any danger

et sine suspicione hostium facere licebat. Extruitur
and without suspicion of-the-enemy to-do it-was-allowed Is-built-up
agger in altitudinem pedum sexaginta, conlocatur in
the-embankment to a-height of-feet sixty is-stationed on
eo turris X tabulatorum, non quidem quae moenibus
it a-tower of-ten stories not indeed which to-the-walls
adaequaret — id enim nullis operibus effici poterat —
should-equal that for by-no works to-be-effected it-could
sed quae superaret fontis fastigium. Ex ea cum tela
but which should-overtop of-the-spring the-summit From it since missiles
tormentis iacerentur ad fontis aditum nec sine periculo
by-engines were-hurled at of-the-spring the-approach nor without danger
possent aquari oppidani, non tantum pecora atque iumenta,
could get-water the-townsmen not only the-cattle and pack-animals
sed etiam magna hominum multitudo siti consumebatur.
but also a-great of-men multitude by-thirst was-consumed
Quo malo perterriti oppidani cupas sebo, pice, 42
By-which misfortune terrified the-townsmen casks with-tallow with-pitch
scandulis complent; eas ardentes in opera provolvunt
with-shingles fill them burning onto the-works they-roll
eodemque tempore acerrime proeliantur, ut ab incendio
and-at-the-same time most-fiercely they-fight that from fire
restinguendo dimicationis periculo deterreant Romanos.
to-be-extinguished by-the-fight's danger they-might-deter the-Romans
Magna repente in ipsis operibus flamma existit. Quaecumque
A-great suddenly in the-very works flame arises Whatever-things
enim per locum praecipitem missa erant, ea vineis
for through the-place steep sent had-been these by-the-mantlets
et aggere suppressa comprehendebant id ipsum quod
and by-the-embankment checked caught-fire that very-thing which
morabatur. Milites contra nostri, quamquam periculoso
held-them-back The-soldiers in-turn our although by-a-dangerous

genere proelii locoque iniquo premebantur, tamen omnia
kind of-battle and-by-a-place unfavorable they-were-pressed yet all-things
fortissimo sustinebant animo. Res enim gerebatur excelso
with-the-bravest endured spirit The-thing for was-being-done in-a-lofty
loco et in conspectu exercitus nostri, magnusque utrimque
place and in the-sight of-the-army our and-a-great on-both-sides
clamor oriebatur. Ita quam quisque poterat maxime insignis,
shout arose And-so as each could most conspicuous
quo notior testatiorque virtus esset eius, telis
that better-known and-better-attested the-valor might-be his to-the-missiles
hostium flammaeque se offerebat.
of-the-enemy and-to-the-flame himself exposed

43 Caesar cum complures suos vulnerari videret, ex omnibus
Caesar when several of-his-own to-be-wounded he-saw from all
oppidi partibus cohortes montem ascendere et simulatione
of-the-town parts the-cohorts the-mountain to-climb and by-pretense
moenium occupandorum clamorem undique iubet tollere.
of-the-walls being-seized a-shout on-all-sides orders to-raise
Quo facto perterriti oppidani, cum quid ageretur in locis
Which done terrified the-townsmen since what was-being-done in places
reliquis essent suspensi, revocant ab impugnandis operibus
the-other they-were in-suspense recall from attacking the-works
armatos murisque disponunt. Ita nostri fine proelii
the-armed-men and-on-the-walls place And-so ours an-end of-the-battle
facto celeriter opera flamma comprehensa partim restinguunt,
made quickly the-works by-flame caught partly extinguish
partim interscindunt. Cum pertinaciter resisterent oppidani,
partly cut-through When stubbornly resisted the-townsmen
magna etiam parte suorum siti amissa in sententia
a-great even part of-their-own by-thirst lost in their-resolve
permanerent, ad postremum cuniculis venae fontis intercisae
persisted at the-last by-tunnels the-veins of-the-spring cut-off

sunt atque aversae. Quo facto repente perennis exaruit
were and diverted Which done suddenly the-perennial dried-up
fons tantamque attulit oppidanis salutis desperationem ut
spring and-such-great brought to-the-townsmen of-safety despair that
id non hominum consilio sed deorum voluntate factum
it not of-men by-plan but of-the-gods by-will done
putarent. Itaque se necessitate coacti tradiderunt.
they-thought And-so themselves by-necessity compelled they-surrendered
Caesar, cum suam lenitatem cognitam omnibus sciret neque 44
Caesar since his lenity known to-all he-knew nor
vereretur ne quid crudelitate naturae videretur asperius
feared lest anything from-cruelty of-nature he-might-seem more-harshly
fecisse neque exitum consiliorum suorum animadverteret,
to-have-done nor an-end of-plans his he-saw
si tali ratione diversis in locis plures consilia inissent,
if by-such method different in places several plans should-have-formed
exemplo supplicii deterrendos reliquos existimavit. Itaque
by-the-example of-punishment to-be-deterred the-rest he-thought And-so
omnibus qui arma tulerant manus praecidit vitamque concessit,
from-all who arms had-borne the-hands he-cut-off and-life granted
quo testatior esset poena improborum. Drappes,
that the-better-attested might-be the-punishment of-the-wicked Drappes
quem captum esse a Caninio docui, sive indignitate
whom captured to-have-been by Caninius I-have-shown whether from-indignity
et dolore vinculorum sive timore gravioris supplicii paucis
and from-the-pain of-chains or from-fear of-heavier punishment for-a-few
diebus cibo se abstinuit atque ita interiit. Eodem
days from-food himself abstained and so perished At-the-same
tempore Lucterius, quem profugisse ex proelio scripsi, cum
time Lucterius whom to-have-fled from the-battle I-wrote when
in potestatem venisset Epasnacti Arverni — crebro enim
into the-power he-had-come of-Epasnactus the-Arvernian often for

mutandis locis multorum fidei se committebat, quod
by-changing places of-many to-the-good-faith himself he-entrusted because
nusquam diutius sine periculo commoraturus videbatur,
nowhere longer without danger going-to-stay he-seemed
cum sibi conscius esset quam inimicum deberet Caesarem
since to-himself conscious he-was how hostile he-ought Caesar
habere — hunc Epasnactus Arvernus, amicissimus populo
to-have this-man Epasnactus the-Arvernian most-friendly to-the-people
Romano, sine dubitatione ulla vinctum ad Caesarem deduxit.
Roman without hesitation any bound to Caesar brought

VI · LABIENUS AND COMMIUS

Labienus defeats the Treveri; Caesar visits Aquitania, which submits, and winters at Nemetocenna. Commius raids Roman convoys until Volusenus, his old enemy, pursues him; Commius wounds him in a cavalry fight but then surrenders to Antony, asking only never to come into a Roman's sight.

45 Labienus interim in Treveris equestre proelium facit secundum
Labienus meanwhile among the-Treveri a-cavalry battle makes favorable
compluribusque Treveris interfectis et Germanis, qui nulli
and-several Treveri killed and Germans who to-none
adversus Romanos auxilia denegabant, principes eorum vivos
against the-Romans auxiliaries denied the-chiefs their alive
redigit in suam potestatem atque in his Surum Haeduum,
he-brings into his power and among them Surus the-Aeduan
qui et virtutis et generis summam nobilitatem habebat
who both of-valor and of-birth the-highest nobility had
solusque ex Haeduis ad id tempus permanserat in armis.
and-alone of the-Aedui to that time had-remained in arms

Ea re cognita Caesar, cum in omnibus partibus Galliae 46
That thing learned Caesar since in all parts of-Gaul
bene res gestas videret iudicaretque superioribus aestivis
well things done he-saw and-judged in-the-former summer-campaigns
Galliam devictam subactamque esse, Aquitaniam numquam
Gaul conquered and-subdued to-have-been Aquitania never
ipse adisset, sed per P. Crassum quadam ex
he-himself had-visited but through Publius Crassus a-certain from
parte devicisset, cum duabus legionibus in eam partem
part had-conquered with two legions into that part
Galliae est profectus, ut ibi extremum tempus consumeret
of-Gaul has set-out that there the-last time he-might-spend
aestivorum. Quam rem sicuti cetera celeriter feliciterque
of-the-summer-campaigns Which thing as the-rest quickly and-successfully
confecit; namque omnes Aquitaniae civitates legatos ad
he-completed for all of-Aquitania the-states envoys to
Caesarem miserunt obsidesque ei dederunt. Quibus rebus
Caesar sent and-hostages to-him gave Which things
gestis ipse cum praesidio equitum Narbonem profectus
done he-himself with an-escort of-horsemen to-Narbo set-out
est, exercitum per legatos in hiberna deduxit: quattuor
has the-army through the-legates into winter-quarters he-led-down four
legiones in Belgio conlocavit cum M. Antonio et C.
legions in Belgium he-stationed with Marcus Antonius and Gaius
Trebonio et P. Vatinio et ∗∗∗ legatis, duas legiones
Trebonius and Publius Vatinius and (lacuna) legates two legions
in Haeduos deduxit, quorum in omni Gallia summam esse
among the-Aedui he-led whose in all Gaul the-highest to-be
auctoritatem sciebat, duas in Turonis ad fines Carnutum
the-authority he-knew two among the-Turoni at the-borders of-the-Carnutes
posuit, quae omnem illam regionem coniunctam Oceano
he-placed which all that region joined to-the-Ocean

continerent, duas reliquas in Lemovicum finibus non longe
should-hold the-two remaining in of-the-Lemovices the-territory not far
ab Arvernis, ne qua pars Galliae vacua ab exercitu esset.
from the-Arverni lest any part of-Gaul empty of the-army should-be
Ipse paucos dies in provincia moratus, cum celeriter omnes
He-himself a-few days in the-province having-stayed when quickly all
conventus percucurrisset, publicas controversias cognosset, bene
the-assizes he-had-run-through the-public disputes had-heard well
meritis praemia tribuisset — cognoscendi enim maximam
to-the-deserving rewards had-granted of-learning for the-greatest
facultatem habebat quali quisque animo in rem
opportunity he-had of-what-sort each in-spirit toward the-thing
publicam fuisset totius Galliae defectione, quam sustinuerat
public had-been of-the-whole of-Gaul in-the-revolt which he-had-withstood
fidelitate atque auxiliis provinciae illius — confectis rebus ad
by-the-loyalty and by-the-aid of-province that completed the-affairs to
legiones in Belgium se recepit hibernavitque Nemetocennae.
the-legions into Belgium himself he-withdrew and-wintered at-Nemetocenna
47 Ibi cognoscit Commium Atrebatem proelio cum equitatu
There he-learns Commius the-Atrebatian in-battle with cavalry
suo contendisse. Nam cum Antonius in hiberna venisset
his to-have-fought For when Antonius into winter-quarters had-come
civitasque Atrebatum in officio esset, Commius, qui post
and-the-state of-the-Atrebates in duty was Commius who after
illam vulnerationem quam supra commemoravi, semper ad
that wounding which above I-have-mentioned always for
omnes motus paratus suis civibus esse consuesset,
all disturbances ready to-his-own fellow-citizens to-be had-been-accustomed
ne consilia belli quaerentibus auctor armorum duxque deesset,
lest plans of-war to-those-seeking an-author of-arms and-leader be-lacking
parente Romanis civitate cum suis equitibus latrociniis se
obeying the-Romans the-state with his-own horsemen by-robberies himself

suosque alebat infestisque itineribus commeatus complures, qui
and-his-own fed and-on-infested roads supplies several which
comportabantur in hiberna Romanorum, intercipiebat.
were-being-carried into the-winter-quarters of-the-Romans intercepted
Erat attributus Antonio praefectus equitum C. Volusenus 48
There-was assigned to-Antonius as-commander of-horsemen Gaius Volusenus
Quadratus, qui cum eo hibernaret. Hunc Antonius ad
Quadratus that with him he-might-winter This-man Antonius for
persequendum equitatum hostium mittit. Volusenus ad eam
pursuing the-cavalry of-the-enemy sends Volusenus to that
virtutem quae singularis erat in eo magnum odium Commii
valor which singular was in him great hatred of-Commius
adiungebat, quo libentius id faceret quod imperabatur.
added by-which the-more-gladly that he-might-do which was-ordered
Itaque dispositis insidiis saepius equites eius adgressus
And-so placed ambushes more-often the-horsemen his having-attacked
secunda proelia faciebat. Novissime, cum vehementius
favorable battles made At-last when more-violently
contenderetur ac Volusenus ipsius intercipiendi Commii
it-was-contended and Volusenus of-himself to-be-caught of-Commius
cupiditate pertinacius eum cum paucis insecutus esset, ille
from-the-desire more-stubbornly him with a-few pursued had he
autem fuga vehementi Volusenum produxisset longius, inimicus
however by-flight violent Volusenus had-drawn-on farther hostile
homini repente suorum invocat fidem atque auxilium, ne sua
to-the-man suddenly of-his-own he-calls-on the-good-faith and help lest his
vulnera per fidem imposita paterentur impunita, conversoque
wounds through treachery inflicted they-should-suffer unpunished and-turned
equo se a ceteris incautius permittit in praefectum.
his-horse himself from the-rest rather-incautiously launches against the-commander
Faciunt hoc idem omnes eius equites paucosque nostros
Do this same-thing all his horsemen and-a-few of-ours

convertunt atque insequuntur. Commius incensum calcaribus
turn and pursue Commius roused with-spurs
equum coniungit equo Quadrati lanceaque infesta medium
the-horse joins to-the-horse of-Quadratus and-with-lance leveled the-middle
femur eius magnis viribus traicit. Praefecto vulnerato non
thigh his with-great strength pierces The-commander wounded not
dubitant nostri resistere et conversis equis hostem pellere.
hesitate ours to-resist and turned their-horses the-enemy to-drive-back
Quod ubi accidit, complures hostium magno nostrorum
Which when it-happened several of-the-enemy by-the-great of-ours
impetu perculsi vulnerantur ac partim in fuga proteruntur,
attack struck are-wounded and partly in flight are-trampled
partim intercipiuntur; quod malum dux equi velocitate
partly are-cut-off which misfortune the-leader of-his-horse by-the-speed
evitavit. Graviter vulneratus praefectus, ut vitae periculum
escaped Severely wounded the-commander so-that of-life the-danger
aditurus videretur, refertur in castra. Commius autem
going-to-meet he-seemed is-carried-back into the-camp Commius however
sive expiato suo dolore sive magna parte amissa suorum,
whether atoned his resentment or a-great part lost of-his-own
legatos ad Antonium mittit seque et ibi futurum ubi
envoys to Antonius sends and-himself both there going-to-be where
praescripserit et ea facturum quae imperarit obsidibus
he-should-direct and those-things going-to-do which he-should-order with-hostages
datis firmat; unum illud orat ut timori suo concedatur, ne
given confirms one that-thing he-begs that to-fear his concession-be-made lest
in conspectum veniat cuiusquam Romani. Cuius postulationem
into the-sight he-come of-any Roman Whose demand
Antonius cum iudicaret ab iusto nasci timore, veniam petenti
Antonius since he-judged from a-just to-arise fear pardon to-the-asking
dedit, obsides accepit. Scio Caesarem singulorum annorum
gave hostages received I-know Caesar of-single years

singulos commentarios confecisse; quod ego non existimavi
single commentaries to-have-composed which I not have-thought
mihi esse faciendum, propterea quod insequens annus, L.
by-me to-be to-be-done for-this-reason because the-following year Lucius
Paulo, C. Marcello consulibus, nullas res Galliae habet
Paulus Gaius Marcellus consuls no deeds of-Gaul has
magno opere gestas. Ne quis tamen ignoraret quibus
great with-effort done Lest anyone however should-be-ignorant what
in locis Caesar exercitusque eo tempore fuissent, pauca
in places Caesar and-the-army at-that time had-been a-few-things
esse scribenda coniungendaque huic commentario statui.
to-be to-be-written and-to-be-joined to-this commentary I-decided

VII · THE LAST YEAR IN GAUL

Caesar spends the winter binding the Gallic states by kindness and gifts. Hearing on the road that Antony has been made augur, he tours Cisalpine Gaul to thank its towns and commend his own candidacy, and is welcomed there; then he reviews his army among the Treveri and sets Labienus over Cisalpine Gaul. His enemies work against him; the senate takes two legions from him for a Parthian war, kept in Italy, and Caesar resolves to bear it.

Caesar in Belgio cum hiemaret, unum illud propositum 49
Caesar in Belgium when he-was-wintering one that aim
habebat, continere in amicitia civitates, nulli spem aut
had to-hold in friendship the-states to-none hope or
causam dare armorum. Nihil enim minus volebat quam
cause to-give of-arms Nothing for less he-wished than
sub decessum suum necessitatem sibi aliquam imponi
toward departure his necessity on-himself any to-be-imposed
belli gerendi, ne, cum exercitum deducturus esset,
of-war to-be-waged lest when the-army going-to-lead-away he-should-be

bellum aliquod relinqueretur, quod omnis Gallia libenter
war some be-left which all Gaul gladly
sine praesenti periculo susciperet. Itaque honorifice civitates
without present danger might-undertake And-so honorably the-states
appellando, principes maximis praemiis adficiendo, nulla
by-addressing the-chiefs with-the-greatest rewards by-endowing no
onera nova iniungendo, defessam tot adversis proeliis
burdens new imposing exhausted by-so-many adverse battles
Galliam condicione parendi meliore facile in pace continuit.
Gaul by-a-condition of-obeying better easily in peace he-held
50 Ipse hibernis peractis contra consuetudinem in
He-himself the-winter-quarters completed contrary-to custom into
Italiam quam maximis itineribus est profectus, ut
Italy as by-the-greatest marches has set-out that
municipia et colonias appellaret, quibus M. Antonii,
the-municipalities and colonies he-might-address to-whom of-Marcus Antonius
quaestoris sui, commendaverat sacerdotii petitionem.
quaestor his he-had-commended for-the-priesthood the-candidacy
Contendebat enim gratia cum libenter pro homine sibi
He-was-contending for with-influence both gladly for a-man to-himself
coniunctissimo, quem paulo ante praemiserat ad petitionem,
most-closely-joined whom a-little before he-had-sent-ahead for the-candidacy
tum acriter contra factionem et potentiam paucorum, qui
and keenly against the-faction and power of-the-few who
Antonii repulsa Caesaris decedentis gratiam convellere
of-Antonius by-the-defeat of-Caesar departing the-influence to-overthrow
cupiebant. Hunc etsi augurem prius factum quam Italiam
wished This-man although augur sooner made than Italy
attingeret in itinere audierat, tamen non minus iustam
he-reached on the-road he-had-heard yet not less a-just
sibi causam municipia et colonias adeundi existimavit,
to-himself cause the-municipalities and colonies of-visiting he-thought

ut iis gratias ageret quod frequentiam atque officium
that to-them thanks he-might-give because the-throng and service
suum Antonio praestitissent, simulque se et honorem
their to-Antonius they-had-shown and-at-the-same-time himself and office
suum insequentis anni commendaret propterea quod insolenter
his of-the-following year he-might-commend for-this-reason because insolently
adversarii sui gloriarentur L. Lentulum et C. Marcellum
opponents his boasted Lucius Lentulus and Gaius Marcellus
consules creatos, qui omnem honorem et dignitatem Caesaris
consuls elected who all office and dignity of-Caesar
spoliarent, ereptum Ser. Galbae consulatum, cum
might-strip snatched-away from-Servius Galba the-consulship although
is multo plus gratia suffragiisque valuisset, quod sibi
he by-much more in-influence and-votes had-prevailed because to-himself
coniunctus et familiaritate et necessitudine legationis esset.
joined both by-familiarity and by-the-tie of-the-legateship he-was
Exceptus est Caesaris adventus ab omnibus municipiis et 51
Received was Caesar's arrival by all the-municipalities and
coloniis incredibili honore atque amore. Tum primum enim
colonies with-incredible honor and affection Then first for
veniebat ab illo universae Galliae bello. Nihil relinquebatur
he-was-coming from that of-all Gaul war Nothing was-left
quod ad ornatum portarum, itinerum, locorum omnium
which for the-adornment of-the-gates of-the-roads of-the-places of-all
qua Caesar iturus erat excogitari poterat. Cum liberis
where Caesar going-to-go was be-devised could With children
omnis multitudo obviam procedebat, hostiae omnibus locis
all the-multitude to-meet-him went-forth victims in-all places
immolabantur, tricliniis stratis fora templaque occupabantur,
were-sacrificed with-couches spread the-forums and-temples were-occupied

ut vel exspectatissimi triumphi laetitia praecipi posset. Tanta
so-that even of-the-most-longed-for triumph the-joy be-anticipated might So-great
erat magnificentia apud opulentiores, cupiditas apud humiliores.
was the-magnificence among the-richer the-desire among the-humbler
52 Cum omnes regiones Galliae togatae Caesar percucurrisset,
When all the-regions of-Gaul toga-wearing Caesar had-run-through
summa celeritate ad exercitum Nemetocennam rediit
with-the-greatest speed to the-army to-Nemetocenna he-returned
legionibusque ex omnibus hibernis ad fines Treverorum
and-the-legions from all the-winter-quarters to the-borders of-the-Treveri
evocatis eo profectus est ibique exercitum lustravit.
called-out thither set-out he-has and-there the-army he-purified
T. Labienum Galliae praefecit togatae, quo maior ei
Titus Labienus over-Gaul he-set toga-wearing that greater to-him
commendatio conciliaretur ad consulatus petitionem. Ipse
a-recommendation might-be-won for of-the-consulship the-candidacy He-himself
tantum itinerum faciebat quantum satis esse ad mutationem
so-much of-marches made as enough to-be for the-change
locorum propter salubritatem existimabat. Ibi quamquam
of-places on-account-of health he-thought There although
crebro audiebat Labienum ab inimicis suis sollicitari
often he-heard Labienus by enemies his to-be-tampered-with
certiorque fiebat id agi paucorum consiliis, ut interposita
and-surer was-made it to-be-done of-the-few by-the-plans that interposed
senatus auctoritate aliqua parte exercitus spoliaretur, tamen
of-the-senate the-authority by-some part of-the-army he-should-be-stripped yet
neque de Labieno credidit quicquam neque contra senatus
neither about Labienus believed anything nor against of-the-senate
auctoritatem ut aliquid faceret adduci potuit. Iudicabat
the-authority that anything he-should-do be-induced could He-judged
enim liberis sententiis patrum conscriptorum causam
for that-by-the-free votes of-the-fathers conscript the-cause

suam facile obtineri. Nam C. Curio, tribunus plebis,
his easily to-be-won For Gaius Curio tribune of-the-plebs
cum Caesaris causam dignitatemque defendendam suscepisset,
when of-Caesar the-cause and-dignity to-be-defended had-undertaken
saepe erat senatui pollicitus, si quem timor armorum
often had to-the-senate promised if anyone the-fear of-the-arms
Caesaris laederet, et quoniam Pompei dominatio atque
of-Caesar should-hurt and since of-Pompey the-domination and
arma non minimum terrorem foro inferrent, discederet
arms not the-least terror on-the-forum brought should-withdraw
uterque ab armis exercitusque dimitteret: fore eo
each from arms and-the-armies dismiss to-be-going-to-be that
facto liberam et sui iuris civitatem. Neque hoc tantum
done free and of-its-own right the-state Nor this only
pollicitus est, sed etiam SC. per discessionem
promised has-be but also a-decree-of-the-senate by division
facere coepit; quod ne fieret consules amicique
to-make began which lest it-should-be-done the-consuls and-the-friends
Pompei evicerunt, atque ita rem morando discusserunt.
of-Pompey prevailed and so the-thing by-delaying broke-up
Magnum hoc testimonium senatus erat universi conveniensque 53
Great this testimony of-the-senate was whole and-agreeing
superiori facto. Nam M. Marcellus proximo anno, cum
with-the-former deed For Marcus Marcellus in-the-nearest year when
impugnaret Caesaris dignitatem, contra legem Pompei et
he-was-attacking Caesar's dignity against the-law of-Pompey and
Crassi retulerat ante tempus ad senatum de Caesaris
of-Crassus had-moved before the-time to the-senate about Caesar's
provinciis, sententiisque dictis discessionem faciente Marcello,
provinces and-opinions given a-division making Marcellus
qui sibi omnem dignitatem ex Caesaris invidia
who for-himself all dignity from Caesar's unpopularity

quaerebat, senatus frequens in alia omnia transiit. Quibus non
sought the-senate in-full into other all-things passed By-which not
frangebantur animi inimicorum Caesaris, sed admonebantur
were-broken the-spirits of-the-enemies of-Caesar but they-were-warned
quo maiores pararent necessitates, quibus cogi posset
that greater they-should-prepare necessities by-which to-be-forced could
senatus id probare quod ipsi constituissent.
the-senate that to-approve which they-themselves had-decided

54 Fit deinde senatus consultum, ut ad bellum Parthicum
Is-made then of-the-senate a-decree that for the-war Parthian
legio una a Cn. Pompeio, altera a C. Caesare mitteretur;
legion one by Gnaeus Pompey the-other by Gaius Caesar should-be-sent
neque obscure duae legiones uni detrahuntur. Nam Pompeius
nor obscurely two legions from-one are-taken-away For Pompey
legionem primam, quam ad Caesarem miserat confectam ex
the-legion first which to Caesar he-had-sent made-up from
dilectu provinciae Caesaris, eam tamquam ex suo numero
the-levy of-the-province of-Caesar it as-if from his-own number
dedit. Caesar tamen, cum de voluntate minime dubium esset
gave Caesar however since about the-will least doubtful it-was
adversariorum suorum, Pompeio legionem remisit et suo
of-opponents his to-Pompey the-legion sent-back and in-his-own
nomine XV., quam in Gallia citeriore habuerat, ex senatus
name the-fifteenth which in Gaul hither he-had-had by the-senate's
consulto iubet tradi. In eius locum XIII. legionem
decree orders to-be-handed-over Into its place the-thirteenth legion
in Italiam mittit, quae praesidia tueretur, ex quibus praesidiis
into Italy he-sends which the-garrisons might-guard from which garrisons
XV. deducebatur. Ipse exercitui distribuit hiberna:
the-fifteenth was-being-led-away He-himself to-the-army assigns winter-quarters
C. Trebonium cum legionibus IIII in Belgio conlocat,
Gaius Trebonius with legions four in Belgium he-stations

C. Fabium cum totidem in Haeduos deducit. Sic enim
Gaius Fabius with as-many among the-Aedui leads So for
existimabat tutissimam fore Galliam, si Belgae, quorum
he-thought most-safe to-be-going-to-be Gaul if the-Belgae of-whom
maxima virtus, et Haedui, quorum auctoritas summa esset,
the-greatest the-valor and the-Aedui of-whom the-authority highest was
exercitibus continerentur. Ipse in Italiam profectus est.
by-armies were-held He-himself into Italy set-out has
Quo cum venisset, cognoscit per C. Marcellum consulem 55
Whither when he-had-come he-learns through Gaius Marcellus the-consul
legiones duas ab se missas, quae ex senatus consulto deberent
the-legions two by him sent which by the-senate's decree ought
ad Parthicum bellum duci, Pompeio traditas atque in Italia
for the-Parthian war to-be-led to-Pompey handed-over and in Italy
retentas esse. Hoc facto quamquam nulli erat dubium
retained to-have-been This done although to-none was doubtful
quidnam contra Caesarem pararetur, tamen Caesar omnia
what against Caesar was-being-prepared yet Caesar all-things
patienda esse statuit, quoad sibi spes aliqua relinqueretur
to-be-borne to-be decided as-long-as to-himself hope some should-be-left
iure potius disceptandi quam belligerandi. Contendit ∗∗∗
by-right rather of-disputing than of-warring He-hastened (lacuna)

De Bello Alexandrino

The Alexandrian War

THE ALEXANDRIAN WAR

I · THE WAR AT ALEXANDRIA

Caesar summons troops and ships from Rhodes, Syria, and Cilicia, and fortifies his quarter of Alexandria. The Alexandrians, rich and ingenious, arm their slaves and build towers and engines. Arsinoe falls out with Achillas, has him killed, and gives the army to Ganymedes.

Bello Alexandrino conflato Caesar Rhodo atque ex Syria 1
The-war Alexandrian kindled Caesar from-Rhodes and from Syria
Ciliciaque omnem classem arcessit; Creta sagittarios, equites
and-Cilicia the-whole fleet summons from-Crete archers horsemen
ab rege Nabataeorum Malcho evocat; tormenta undique
from the-king of-the-Nabataeans Malchus calls-out engines from-all-sides
conquiri et frumentum mitti, auxilia adduci iubet.
to-be-gathered and grain to-be-sent auxiliaries to-be-brought orders
Interim munitiones cotidie operibus augentur atque omnes
Meanwhile the-fortifications daily by-works are-increased and all
oppidi partes, quae minus esse firmae videntur, testudinibus
of-the-town the-parts which less to-be strong seem with-tortoises
ac musculis aptantur; ex aedificiis autem per foramina
and with-galleries are-fitted from the-buildings moreover through openings
in proxima aedificia arietes immittuntur, quantumque
into the-nearest buildings battering-rams are-sent-in and-as-much-as
aut ruinis deicitur aut per vim recipitur loci, in
either by-ruins is-thrown-down or by force is-taken of-ground in
tantum munitiones proferuntur. Nam ab incendio fere tuta
so-much the-fortifications are-advanced For from fire nearly safe
est Alexandria, quod sine contignatione ac materia sunt
is Alexandria because without timber-framing and wood are
aedificia et structuris ac fornicibus continentur tectaque sunt
the-buildings and by-masonry and by-arches are-held-together and-roofed are

rudere aut pavimentis. Caesar maxime studebat, ut, quam
with-rubble or with-pavements Caesar most was-eager that which
angustissimam partem oppidi palus a meridie interiecta
narrowest part of-the-town the-marsh from the-south lying-between
efficiebat, hanc operibus vineisque agendis ab reliqua parte
made this by-works and-by-mantlets being-pushed from the-other part
urbis excluderet, illud spectans, primum, ut, cum in duas
of-the-city he-might-shut-off that-aim looking-to first that since into two
partes esset urbs divisa, acies uno consilio atque imperio
parts was the-city divided the-army by-one plan and command
administraretur, deinde, ut laborantibus succurri atque
might-be-directed then that to-those-hard-pressed help-be-brought and
ex altera oppidi parte auxilium ferri posset, inprimis
from the-other of-the-town part aid be-borne could above-all
vero, ut aqua pabuloque abundaret, quarum alterius rei
however that in-water and-fodder he-might-abound of-which of-the-one thing
copiam exiguam, alterius nullam omnino facultatem habebat;
supply scanty of-the-other none at-all means he-had
quod utrumque large palus praebere poterat.
which both abundantly the-marsh to-furnish could

2 Neque vero Alexandrinis in gerendis negotiis cunctatio ulla
Nor indeed by-the-Alexandrians in conducting affairs hesitation any
aut mora inferebatur. Nam in omnes partes, per quas fines
or delay was-brought For into all parts through which the-borders
Aegypti regnumque pertinet, legatos conquisitoresque dilectus
of-Egypt and-kingdom extend envoys and-recruiting-officers of-a-levy
habendi causa miserant magnumque numerum in oppidum
to-be-held for-the-sake they-had-sent and-a-great number into the-town
telorum atque tormentorum convexerant et innumerabilem
of-missiles and of-engines they-had-carried and a-countless
multitudinem armatorum adduxerant. Nec minus in urbe
multitude of-armed-men they-had-brought Nor less in the-city

maximae armorum erant institutae officinae. Servos praeterea
greatest of-arms had-been set-up workshops Slaves moreover
puberes armaverant; quibus domini locupletiores victum
grown they-had-armed to-whom masters the-richer food
cotidianum stipendiumque praebebant. Hac multitudine disposita
daily and-pay supplied This multitude placed
munitiones semotarum partium tuebantur; veteranas cohortes
the-fortifications of-the-remote parts guarded veteran cohorts
vacuas in celeberrimis urbis locis habebant, ut, quacumque
disengaged in the-most-frequented of-the-city places they-kept that in-whatever
regione pugnaretur, integris viribus ad auxilium ferendum
region it-should-be-fought with-unimpaired strength for aid to-be-brought
opponi possent. Omnibus viis atque angiportis triplicem
to-be-set-against they-might On-all roads and alleys a-triple
vallum obduxerant — erat autem quadrato exstructus saxo neque
rampart they-had-drawn was moreover of-square built stone nor
minus XL pedes altitudinis habebat — quaeque partes urbis
less than-forty feet of-height had-it and-which parts of-the-city
inferiores erant, has altissimis turribus denorum tabulatorum
lower were these with-the-highest towers of-ten-each stories
munierant. Praeterea alias ambulatorias totidem tabulatorum
they-had-fortified Moreover others moving of-as-many stories
confecerant subiectisque eas rotis funibus iumentisque derectis
they-had-made and-put-under them wheels with-ropes and-beasts on-straight
plateis, in quamcumque erat visum partem, movebant.
streets to whatever it-had seemed-good part they-moved
Urbs fertilissima et copiosissima omnium rerum apparatus 3
The-city most-fertile and most-abundant of-all things the-equipment
suggerebat. Ipsi homines ingeniosi atque acutissimi, quae
provided The-very men ingenious and most-acute what
a nobis fieri viderant, ea sollertia effingebant, ut
by us to-be-done they-had-seen that with-skill copied that

nostri illorum opera imitati viderentur, et sua
ours their works to-have-imitated seemed and of-their-own
sponte multa reperiebant unoque tempore et nostras
accord much invented and-at-one time both our
munitiones infestabant et suas defendebant. Atque haec
fortifications harassed and their-own defended And these-things
principes in consiliis contionibusque agitabant: Populum
the-chiefs in councils and-assemblies urged The-people
Romanum paulatim in consuetudinem eius regni occupandi
Roman gradually into the-habit of-that kingdom of-seizing
venire. Paucis annis ante A. Gabinium cum exercitu
to-be-coming A-few years before Aulus Gabinius with an-army
fuisse in Aegypto; Pompeium se ex fuga eodem
to-have-been in Egypt Pompey himself from flight to-the-same-place
recepisse; Caesarem venisse cum copiis, neque morte
to-have-withdrawn Caesar to-have-come with forces nor by-the-death
Pompei quicquam profectum, quo minus apud se Caesar
of-Pompey anything to-have-been-gained that less among them Caesar
commoraretur. Quem si non expulissent, futuram ex
should-stay Whom if not they-should-have-expelled going-to-be from
regno provinciam; idque agendum mature: namque eum
the-kingdom a-province and-that to-be-done early for him
interclusum tempestatibus propter anni tempus recipere
cut-off by-storms on-account-of of-the-year the-season to-receive
transmarina auxilia non posse.
overseas auxiliaries not to-be-able

4 Interim dissensione orta inter Achillan, qui veterano exercitui
Meanwhile dissension arisen between Achillas who the-veteran army
praeerat, et Arsinoen, regis Ptolomaei minorem filiam,
commanded and Arsinoe of-king Ptolemy the-younger daughter
ut supra demonstratum est, cum uterque utrique
as above shown it-has-been since each against-the-other

insidiaretur et summam imperii ipse obtinere vellet,
plotted and the-supreme of-command he-himself to-hold wished
praeoccupat Arsinoe per Ganymeden eunuchum, nutricium
forestalls Arsinoe through Ganymedes the-eunuch tutor
suum, atque Achillan interficit. Hoc occiso sine ullo
her and Achillas kills This-man killed without any
socio et custode ipsa omne imperium obtinebat; exercitus
partner and guardian she-herself all the-command held the-army
Ganymedi traditur. Is suscepto officio largitionem in
to-Ganymedes is-handed He the-undertaken office the-largess to
militem auget; reliqua pari diligentia administrat.
the-soldier increases the-rest with-equal diligence administers

II · THE WATER SUPPLY

Ganymedes cuts off the channels that carry Nile water to Caesar's quarter and pumps in seawater. Caesar's men panic and talk of leaving; he calms them, has wells dug that find fresh water in a night, and learns that the Thirty-Seventh legion has arrived off the coast.

Alexandria est fere tota subfossa specusque habet ad Nilum 5
Alexandria is almost whole undermined and-channels has to the-Nile
pertinentes, quibus aqua in privatas domos inducitur, quae
extending by-which water into private houses is-brought which
paulatim spatio temporis liquescit ac subsidit. Hac uti
gradually in-the-space of-time clears and settles This to-use
domini aedificiorum atque eorum familiae consuerunt: nam
the-masters of-the-buildings and their households are-accustomed for
quae e flumine Nilo fertur, adeo est limosa ac turbida,
that-which from the-river Nile is-carried so is muddy and turbid
ut multos variosque morbos efficiat; sed ea plebes
that many and-various diseases it-produces but with-it the-common-people

ac multitudo contenta est necessario, quod fons urbe
and multitude content is of-necessity because a-spring in-the-city
tota nullus est. Hoc tamen flumen in ea parte erat urbis,
whole none is This however river-water in that part was of-the-city
quae ab Alexandrinis tenebatur. Quo facto est admonitus
which by the-Alexandrians was-held By-which fact was reminded
Ganymedes posse nostros aqua intercludi; qui, distributi
Ganymedes to-be-able ours from-water to-be-cut-off who distributed
munitionum tuendarum causa vicatim, ex privatis aedificiis
of-the-fortifications to-be-guarded for-the-sake by-quarters from private buildings
specibus ac puteis extracta aqua utebantur.
from-channels and wells drawn water used

6 Hoc probato consilio magnum ac difficile opus adgreditur.
This approved plan a-great and difficult work he-undertakes
Interseptis enim specibus atque omnibus urbis partibus
Blocked for the-channels and all of-the-city the-parts
exclusis, quae ab ipso tenebantur, aquae magnam vim
shut-off which by himself were-held of-water a-great quantity
ex mari rotis ac machinationibus exprimere contendit;
from the-sea by-wheels and by-machines to-press-up he-strives
hanc locis superioribus fundere in partem Caesaris non
this from-places higher to-pour into the-part of-Caesar not
intermittebat. Quam ob causam salsior paulo praeter
he-ceased Which on-account-of reason saltier a-little beyond
consuetudinem aqua trahebatur ex proximis aedificiis
custom the-water was-drawn from the-nearest buildings
magnamque hominibus admirationem praebebat, quam ob
and-great to-the-men wonder it-afforded which for
rem id accidisset; nec satis sibi ipsi credebant,
reason that had-happened nor enough to-themselves they-themselves believed
cum se inferiores eiusdem generis ac saporis aqua
when themselves lower of-the-same kind and taste water

dicerent uti, atque ante consuessent, vulgoque inter
they-said to-use as before they-had-been-accustomed and-commonly among
se conferebant et degustando, quantum inter se
themselves they-compared and by-tasting how-much among themselves
differrent aquae, cognoscebant. Parvo vero temporis spatio
differed the-waters they-learned In-a-short indeed of-time space
haec propior bibi omnino non poterat, illa inferior
this nearer to-be-drunk at-all not could that lower
corruptior iam salsiorque reperiebatur.
more-corrupt now and-saltier was-found
Quo facto dubitatione sublata tantus incessit timor, ut ad 7
Which done doubt removed so-great came-on fear that to
extremum casum periculi omnes deducti viderentur atque alii
the-extreme case of-danger all brought they-seemed and some
morari Caesarem dicerent, quin naves conscendere iuberet,
to-be-delaying Caesar said that-not the-ships to-board be-ordered
alii multo gravius extimescerent quod neque celari
others much more-gravely feared because neither be-concealed-from
Alexandrini possent in apparanda fuga, cum tam parvo spatio
the-Alexandrians could in preparing flight since by-so small a-space
distarent ab ipsis, neque illis imminentibus atque
they-were-distant from them nor with-them threatening and
insequentibus ullus in naves receptus daretur. Erat
pursuing any into the-ships retreat would-be-given There-was
autem magna multitudo oppidanorum in parte Caesaris, quam
moreover a-great multitude of-townsmen in the-part of-Caesar which
domiciliis ipsorum non moverat, quod ea se fidelem palam
from-the-homes of-them not he-had-moved because it itself faithful openly
nostris esse simulabat et descivisse a suis videbatur: at
to-ours to-be pretended and to-have-revolted from its-own seemed but
mihi si defendendi essent Alexandrini neque fallaces esse neque
by-me if to-be-defended were the-Alexandrians neither deceitful to-be nor

temerarii, multa oratio frustra absumeretur; cum vero uno
rash much speech in-vain would-be-spent since indeed at-one
tempore et natio eorum et natura cognoscatur, aptissimum
time both the-nation their and character is-known most-fitted
esse hoc genus ad proditionem dubitare nemo potest.
to-be this race for treachery to-doubt no-one can
8 Caesar suorum timorem consolatione et ratione minuebat.
Caesar of-his-own-men the-fear by-consolation and by-reasoning lessened
Nam puteis fossis aquam dulcem reperiri posse adfirmabat:
For by-wells dug water fresh to-be-found to-be-able he-affirmed
omnia enim litora naturaliter aquae dulcis venas habere.
all for shores naturally of-water fresh veins to-have
Quod si alia esset litoris Aegypti natura atque omnium
Which if other were of-the-shore of-Egypt the-nature than of-all
reliquorum, tamen, quoniam mare libere tenerent, neque
the-others yet since the-sea freely they-held nor
hostes classem haberent, prohiberi sese non posse,
the-enemy a-fleet had to-be-prevented themselves not to-be-able
quo minus cotidie navibus aquam peterent vel a
that less daily by-ships water they-should-seek either from
sinistra parte a Paratonio vel a dextra ab insula, quae
the-left side from Paraetonium or from the-right from the-island which
diversae navigationes numquam uno tempore adversis ventis
different voyages never at-one time by-adverse winds
praecluderentur. Fugae vero nullum esse consilium non
would-be-shut-off Of-flight however no to-be plan not
solum iis, qui primam dignitatem haberent, sed ne iis
only for-those who the-first dignity had but not for-those
quidem, qui nihil praeterquam de vita cogitarent. Magno
even who nothing except about life were-thinking With-great
negotio impetus hostium adversos ex munitionibus sustineri;
trouble the-attacks of-the-enemy facing from the-fortifications to-be-withstood

quibus relictis nec loco nec numero pares esse posse.
which left neither in-position nor in-number equal to-be to-be-able
Magnam autem moram et difficultatem ascensum in naves
Great moreover delay and difficulty the-embarking into the-ships
habere, praesertim ex scaphis; summam esse contra in
to-have especially from boats the-greatest to-be on-the-other-hand in
Alexandrinis velocitatem locorumque et aedificiorum notitiam.
the-Alexandrians speed and-of-the-places and of-the-buildings knowledge
Hos praecipue in victoria insolentes praecursuros et loca
These especially in victory insolent going-to-run-ahead and the-places
excelsiora atque aedificia occupaturos: ita fuga navibusque
loftier and buildings going-to-seize so from-flight and-from-the-ships
nostros prohibituros. Proinde eius consili obliviscerentur atque
ours going-to-keep-off Therefore that plan they-should-forget and
omni ratione esse vincendum cogitarent.
by-every means to-be to-be-conquered they-should-think
Hac oratione apud suos habita atque omnium mentibus 9
This speech among his-own-men delivered and of-all the-minds
excitatis dat centurionibus negotium, ut reliquis operibus
roused he-gives to-the-centurions the-task that the-other works
intermissis ad fodiendos puteos animum conferant neve
interrupted to digging wells their-mind they-should-apply nor
quam partem nocturni temporis intermittant. Quo suscepto
any part of-the-night time should-leave-off Which undertaken
negotio atque omnium animis ad laborem incitatis magna
task and of-all the-minds to labor roused a-great
una nocte vis aquae dulcis inventa est. Ita operosis
in-one night quantity of-water fresh found was And-so the-laborious
Alexandrinorum machinationibus maximisque conatibus non
of-the-Alexandrians contrivances and-greatest efforts not
longi temporis labore occursum est. Eo biduo legio
long of-time by-labor met it-was In-that two-day-period the-legion

XXXVII ex dediticiis Pompeianis militibus cum frumento,
thirty-seventh from the-surrendered Pompeian soldiers with grain
armis, telis, tormentis imposita in naves a Domitio Calvino
arms missiles engines put on ships by Domitius Calvinus
ad litora Africae paulo supra Alexandriam delata est. Hae
to the-shores of-Africa a-little above Alexandria brought was These
naves Euro, qui multos dies continenter flabat, portum
ships by-the-East-wind which many days continuously blew the-harbor
capere prohibebantur; sed loca sunt egregia omni illa regione
to-make were-prevented but places are excellent in-all that region
ad tenendas ancoras. Hi cum diu retinerentur atque aquae
for holding anchors These when long they-were-held-back and of-water
inopia premerentur, navigio actuario Caesarem faciunt certiorem.
by-want were-pressed by-a-boat light Caesar they-make surer

III · THE NAVAL BATTLES

Caesar sails to meet his convoy and fights an unplanned battle in which the Rhodians take a quadrireme. The Alexandrians rebuild a fleet from every source; Caesar offers battle off Pharos, and Euphranor and his Rhodians win it in the narrows while the whole city watches.

10 Caesar, ut per se consilium caperet, quid faciendum
Caesar that through himself a-plan he-might-take what to-be-done
videretur, navem conscendit atque omnem classem se sequi
seemed a-ship boarded and all the-fleet him to-follow
iussit nullis nostris militibus impositis, quod, cum longius paulo
ordered no our soldiers put-on-board because when farther a-little
discederet, munitiones nudare nolebat. Cumque ad eum
he-went-away the-fortifications to-strip he-was-unwilling And-when to that
locum accessisset, qui appellatur Chersonensus, aquandique
place he-had-come which is-called Chersonensus and-of-getting-water

causa remiges in terram exposuisset, nonnulli ex eo
for-the-sake the-oarsmen on land he-had-put-out some from that
numero, cum longius a navibus praedatum processissent, ab
number when farther from the-ships for-plundering had-advanced by
equitibus hostium sunt excepti. Ex his cognoverunt Caesarem
the-horsemen of-the-enemy were caught From these they-learned Caesar
ipsum in classe venisse nec ullos milites in navibus habere.
himself in the-fleet to-have-come nor any soldiers in the-ships to-have
Qua re comperta magnam sibi facultatem Fortunam
Which thing learned great to-themselves an-opportunity Fortune
obtulisse bene gerendae rei crediderunt. Itaque naves
to-have-offered well of-doing of-the-thing they-believed And-so the-ships
omnes, quas paratas habuerant ad navigandum, propugnatoribus
all which ready they-had-had for sailing with-defenders
instruxerunt Caesarique redeunti cum classe occurrerunt. Qui
they-equipped and-Caesar returning with the-fleet met Who
duabus de causis eo die dimicare nolebat, quod et nullos
two for reasons on-that day to-fight was-unwilling because both no
milites in navibus habebat, et post horam X diei res
soldiers in the-ships he-had and after the-hour tenth of-the-day the-thing
agebatur, nox autem adlatura videbatur maiorem fiduciam
was-being-done the-night moreover going-to-bring seemed greater confidence
illis, qui locorum notitia confidebant; sibi etiam hortandi
to-those who of-the-places by-knowledge trusted to-himself also of-exhorting
suos auxilium defuturum, quod nulla satis idonea esset
his-own the-help going-to-be-lacking because no enough suitable would-be
hortatio, quae neque virtutem posset notare neque inertiam.
exhortation which neither valor could mark nor slackness
Quibus de causis naves, quas potuit, Caesar ad terram
Which for reasons the-ships which he-could Caesar to the-land
detrahit, quem in locum illos successuros non existimabat.
draws-off which into place them going-to-follow not he-thought

11 Erat una navis Rhodia in dextro Caesaris cornu longe ab
There-was one ship Rhodian on the-right of-Caesar wing far from
reliquis collocata. Hanc conspicati hostes non tenuerunt
the-rest stationed This having-caught-sight-of the-enemy not restrained
sese, magnoque impetu IV ad eam constratae naves et
themselves and-with-great attack four against it decked ships and
complures apertae contenderunt. Cui coactus est Caesar ferre
several open hastened To-which compelled was Caesar to-bring
subsidium, ne turpem in conspectu hostium contumeliam
help lest a-disgraceful in sight of-the-enemy affront
acciperet, quamquam, si quid gravius illis accidisset,
he-should-receive although if anything more-serious to-them should-have-happened
merito casurum iudicabat. Proelium commissum est magna
deservedly going-to-befall he-judged The-battle joined was with-great
contentione Rhodiorum; qui cum in omnibus dimicationibus
struggle of-the-Rhodians who although in all fights
et scientia et virtute praestitissent, tum maxime illo tempore
both in-skill and in-valor had-excelled then most at-that time
totum onus sustinere non recusabant, ne quod suorum culpa
the-whole burden to-bear not refused lest any by-their-own fault
detrimentum acceptum videretur. Ita proelium secundissimum
loss received might-seem So a-battle most-successful
est factum. Capta est una hostium quadriremis, depressa
was made Taken was one of-the-enemy quadrireme sunk
est altera, duae omnibus epibatis nudatae; magna praeterea
was another two of-all marines stripped great moreover
multitudo in reliquis navibus propugnatorum est interfecta.
a-multitude in the-other ships of-defenders was killed
Quod nisi nox proelium diremisset, tota classe hostium
Which unless the-night the-battle had-broken-off of-the-whole fleet of-the-enemy
Caesar potitus esset. Hac calamitate perterritis hostibus
Caesar possessed-himself would-have By-this disaster terrified the-enemy

adverso vento leniter flante naves onerarias Caesar remulco
with-an-adverse wind gently blowing the-ships of-burden Caesar by-tow-rope
victricibus suis navibus Alexandriam deducit.
with-victorious his-own ships to-Alexandria leads-down
Eo detrimento adeo sunt fracti Alexandrini, cum iam 12
By-that loss so-much were broken the-Alexandrians since now
non virtute propugnatorum, sed scientia classiariorum
not by-the-valor of-the-defenders but by-the-skill of-the-marines
se victos viderent, quibus *** et superioribus
themselves conquered they-saw by-which (lacuna) and by-higher
locis sublevabantur, ut ex aedificiis defendi possent
places they-were-helped that from the-buildings to-be-defended they-might-be-able
materiam cunctam obicerent, quod nostrae classis
timber all they-threw-in-the-way because of-our fleet
oppugnationem etiam ad terram verebantur. Idem, posteaquam
an-assault even by land they-feared The-same after
Ganymedes in concilio confirmavit sese et eas, quae essent
Ganymedes in the-council affirmed himself both those which had-been
amissae, naves restituturum et numerum adaucturum, magna
lost ships going-to-restore and the-number going-to-increase with-great
spe et fiducia veteres reficere naves accuratiusque huic rei
hope and confidence the-old to-repair ships and-more-carefully to-this thing
studere atque inservire instituerunt. Ac tametsi amplius
to-apply-themselves and to-serve began And although more-than
CX navibus longis in portu navalibusque amiserant, non
a-hundred-ten ships long in the-harbor and-dockyards they-had-lost not
tamen reparandae classis cogitationem deposuerunt. Videbant
however of-restoring the-fleet the-thought they-laid-aside They-saw
enim non auxilia Caesari, non commeatus subportari posse,
for not auxiliaries to-Caesar not supplies to-be-brought-up to-be-able
si classe ipsi valerent; praeterea nautici homines urbis
if in-fleet they-themselves were-strong besides seafaring men of-the-city

et regionis maritimae cotidianoque usu a pueris exercitati
and of-the-region maritime and-by-daily practice from boyhood trained
ad naturale ac domesticum bonum refugere cupiebant et,
to the-natural and domestic good to-return wished and
quantum parvulis navigiis profecissent, sentiebant; itaque
how-much with-little vessels they-had-achieved they-perceived and-so
omni studio ad parandam classem incubuerunt.
with-all zeal to preparing a-fleet they-applied-themselves

13 Erant omnibus ostiis Nili custodiae exigendi portorii
There-were at-all the-mouths of-the-Nile guards of-exacting of-the-toll
causa dispositae; naves veteres erant in occultis regiae
for-the-sake placed ships old were in the-hidden of-the-palace
navalibus, quibus multis annis ad navigandum non erant usi:
dockyards which for-many years for sailing not they-had used
has reficiebant, illas Alexandriam revocabant. Deerant
these they-repaired those to-Alexandria they-called-back There-were-lacking
remi: porticus, gymnasia, publica aedificia detegebant, asseres
oars the-porticoes the-gymnasia the-public buildings they-unroofed the-beams
remorum usum obtinebant; aliud naturalis sollertia, aliud
of-the-oars the-use held one-thing natural ingenuity another-thing
urbis copia subministrabat. Postremo non longam
of-the-city the-resources supplied Lastly not a-long
navigationem parabant, sed praesentis temporis necessitati
voyage they-were-preparing but of-the-present time to-the-necessity
serviebant et in ipso portu confligendum videbant. Itaque
served and in the-very harbor to-be-fought they-saw And-so
paucis diebus contra omnium opinionem quadriremes XXII,
in-a-few days contrary-to of-all the-expectation quadriremes twenty-two
quinqueremes V confecerunt; ad has minores apertasque
quinqueremes five they-completed to these smaller and-open
complures adiecerunt, et in portu periclitati remigio, quid
several they-added and in the-harbor having-tested by-rowing what

quaeque earum efficere posset, idoneos milites imposuerunt
each of-them to-do could suitable soldiers they-put-on
seque ad confligendum omnibus rebus paraverunt. Caesar
and-themselves for fighting in-all things prepared Caesar
Rhodias naves IX habebat — nam decem missis una in
Rhodian ships nine had for ten sent one on
cursu sub litore Aegyptio defecerat—, Ponticas VIII, Syrias
the-voyage under the-coast Egyptian had-been-lost Pontic eight Syrian
∗∗∗, Cilicias V, ex Asia XII. Ex his erant quinqueremes
(lacuna) Cilician five from Asia twelve Of these were quinqueremes
et quadriremes X, reliquae infra hanc magnitudinem et
and quadriremes ten the-rest below this size and
pleraeque apertae. Tamen virtute militum confisus cognitis
most open Yet on-the-valor of-his-soldiers relying learned
hostium copiis se ad dimicandum parabat.
of-the-enemy the-forces himself for fighting he-prepared
Postquam eo ventum est, ut sibi uterque eorum 14
After to-that come it-was that in-itself each of-them
confideret, Caesar Pharon classe circumvehitur adversasque
trusted Caesar Pharos with-the-fleet sails-round and-facing
naves hostibus constituit: in dextro cornu Rhodias collocat,
ships to-the-enemy places on the-right wing the-Rhodian he-stations
in sinistro Ponticas. Inter has spatium CCCC passuum
on the-left the-Pontic Between these a-space of-four-hundred paces
relinquit, quod satis esse ad explicandas naves videbatur.
he-leaves which enough to-be for deploying the-ships seemed
Post hunc ordinem reliquas naves subsidio distribuit; quae
Behind this order the-rest-of ships for-support distributes which
quamque earum sequatur et cui subveniat, constituit atque
each of-them should-follow and whom it-should-help he-determines and
imperat. Non dubitanter Alexandrini classem producunt atque
orders Not hesitantly the-Alexandrians the-fleet lead-out and

instruunt: in fronte collocant XXII, reliquas subsidiarias
draw-up in the-front they-station twenty-two the-rest in-reserve
in secundo ordine constituunt. Magnum praeterea numerum
in the-second line place A-great moreover number
minorum navigiorum et scapharum producunt cum malleolis
of-smaller vessels and of-boats they-lead-out with fire-darts
ignibusque, si quid ipsa multitudo et clamor et flamma
and-fires if anything the-very multitude and the-shouting and the-flame
nostris terroris adferre possent. Erant inter duas classes vada
to-ours of-terror to-bring could There-were between the-two fleets shoals
transitu angusto, quae pertinent ad regionem Africae — sic
with-a-passage narrow which belong to the-region of-Africa so
enim praedicant, partem esse Alexandriae dimidiam Africae —
for they-declare a-part to-be of-Alexandria the-half of-Africa
satisque diu inter ipsos est exspectatum, ab utris
and-enough long between themselves it-was waited by which-of-the-two
transeundi fieret initium, propterea quod ei, qui
of-crossing should-be-made the-beginning for-this-reason because those who
intrassent, et ad explicandam classem et ad receptum, si
should-have-entered both for deploying the-fleet and for the-retreat if
durior accidisset casus, impeditiores fore videbantur.
a-harder should-have-happened outcome more-hampered going-to-be seemed
15 Rhodiis navibus praeerat Euphranor, animi magnitudine ac
The-Rhodian ships commanded Euphranor of-spirit in-greatness and
virtute magis cum nostris hominibus quam cum Graecis
in-valor rather with our men than with the-Greeks
comparandus. Hic ob notissimam scientiam atque animi
to-be-compared He on-account-of most-noted skill and of-spirit
magnitudinem delectus est ab Rhodiis, qui imperium classis
greatness chosen was by the-Rhodians who the-command of-the-fleet
obtineret. Qui ubi Caesaris dubitationem animum advertit,
should-hold Who when Caesar's hesitation his-mind turned-to

‘Videris mihi,’ inquit, ‘Caesar, vereri, si haec vada primis
You-seem to-me he-said Caesar to-fear if these shoals with-the-first
navibus intraris, ne prius dimicare cogaris, quam reliquam
ships you-enter lest sooner to-fight you-be-forced than the-rest-of
classem potueris explicare. Nobis rem committe: nos
fleet you-shall-have-been-able to-deploy To-us the-thing entrust we
proelium sustinebimus — neque tuum iudicium fallemus —
the-battle will-sustain nor your judgment shall-we-disappoint
dum reliqui subsequantur. Hos quidem diutius in nostro
until the-rest follow These indeed longer in our
conspectu gloriari magno nobis et dedecori et dolori est.’
sight to-boast great to-us both disgrace and grief it-is
Caesar illum adhortatus atque omnibus laudibus prosecutus
Caesar him having-exhorted and with-all praises having-honored
dat signum pugnae. Progressas ultra vadum IV Rhodias
gives the-signal of-battle Advanced beyond the-shoal four Rhodian
naves circumsistunt Alexandrini atque in eas impetum
ships surround the-Alexandrians and on them an-attack
faciunt. Sustinent illi atque arte sollertiaque se explicant;
make Withstand they and by-art and-skill themselves deploy
ac tantum doctrina potuit, ut in dispari numero nulla
and so-much training availed that in unequal number none
transversa hosti obiceretur, nullius remi detergerentur, sed
broadside to-the-enemy was-exposed of-none the-oars were-swept-off but
semper venientibus adversae occurrerent. Interim sunt reliquae
always to-those-coming facing they-met Meanwhile have the-rest
subsecutae. Tum necessario discessum ab arte est propter
followed Then of-necessity departed from art it-was on-account-of
angustias loci, atque omne certamen in virtute constitit.
the-narrowness of-the-place and all the-contest in valor rested
Neque vero Alexandriae fuit quisquam aut nostrorum aut
Nor indeed at-Alexandria was there-anyone either of-ours or

oppidanorum, qui aut in opere aut in pugna occupatum
of-the-townsmen who either on the-work or in the-fight occupied
animum haberent, quin altissima tecta peteret atque ex
the-mind had but-that the-highest roofs he-sought and from
omni prospectu locum spectaculo caperet precibusque et
every view-point a-place for-the-spectacle took and-with-prayers and
votis victoriam suis ab dis inmortalibus exposceret.
vows victory for-his-own from the-gods immortal demanded
16 Minime autem par erat proelii certamen. Nostris enim
Least however equal was of-the-battle the-contest To-ours for
pulsis neque terra neque mari effugium dabatur victis,
beaten neither by-land nor by-sea escape was-given to-the-conquered
omniaque victoribus erant futura in incerto, cum illi, si
and-all-things to-the-victors were going-to-be in uncertainty whereas they if
superassent navibus, omnia tenerent, si inferiores fuissent,
they-had-won by-ships all-things would-hold if worsted they-had-been
reliquam tamen fortunam periclitarentur. Simul illud
the-rest-of yet fortune they-would-try At-the-same-time that
grave ac miserum videbatur, perpaucos de summa rerum
grievous and wretched seemed very-few about the-sum of-affairs
ac de salute omnium decertare; quorum si qui aut animo
and about the-safety of-all to-fight-it-out of-whom if any either in-spirit
aut virtute cessisset, reliquis etiam esset cavendum,
or in-valor should-have-given-way for-the-rest also it-would-be to-be-guarded
quibus pro se pugnandi facultas non fuisset. Haec
to-whom for themselves of-fighting the-opportunity not had-been These-things
superioribus diebus saepenumero Caesar suis exposuerat,
on-the-former days often Caesar to-his-own had-set-out
ut hoc maiore animo contenderent, quod omnium salutem
that with-this the-greater spirit they-might-contend because of-all the-safety
sibi commendatam viderent. Eadem suum quisque
to-themselves entrusted they-saw The-same-things his-own each

contubernalem, amicum, notum prosequens erat obtestatus,
comrade friend acquaintance escorting had adjured
ne suam atque omnium falleret opinionem, quorum
lest his and of-all he-should-disappoint the-opinion by-whose
iudicio delectus ad pugnam proficisceretur. Itaque hoc
judgment chosen for the-fight he-was-setting-out And-so with-this
animo est decertatum, ut neque maritimis nauticisque
spirit it-was fought-out that neither to-the-seafaring and-nautical
sollertia atque ars praesidium ferret, neque numero navium
skill and art protection brought nor in-number of-ships
praestantibus multitudo prodesset, neque electi ad virtutem
to-those-excelling the-multitude availed nor chosen for valor
e tanta multitudine viri virtuti nostrorum possent
from so-great a-multitude men to-the-valor of-ours could
adaequare. Capitur hoc proelio quinqueremis una et
equal Is-taken in-this battle quinquereme one and
biremis cum defensoribus remigibusque, et deprimuntur tres
bireme with defenders and-oarsmen and are-sunk three
nostris incolumibus omnibus. Reliquae propinquam fugam ad
ours unharmed all The-rest the-near flight to
oppidum capiunt; quas protexerunt ex molibus atque aedificiis
the-town take which protected from the-moles and buildings
imminentibus et nostros adire propius prohibuerunt.
overhanging and ours to-approach nearer prevented

Caesar takes Pharos and fights for the mole joining it to the city. His rowers and marines crowd onto the mole and their flight turns the fight; Caesar's ship sinks under the crowd and he swims to ships farther out. The losses only make his soldiers fiercer.

17 Hoc ne sibi saepius accidere posset, omni ratione Caesar
This lest to-himself more-often to-happen could by-every means Caesar
contendendum existimavit, ut insulam molemque ad insulam
to-be-striven thought that the-island and-the-mole to the-island
pertinentem in suam redigeret potestatem. Perfectis enim
reaching into his-own he-might-bring power Completed for
magna ex parte munitionibus in oppido et insulam et
great from part the-fortifications in the-town both the-island and
urbem uno tempore temptari posse confidebat. Quo capto
the-city at-one time to-be-attempted to-be-able he-trusted Which taken
consilio cohortes X et levis armaturae electos, quosque
plan cohorts ten and of-light armor chosen-men and-whomever
idoneos ex equitibus Gallis arbitrabatur, in navigia minora
fit of the-horsemen Gallic he-judged into vessels smaller
scaphasque imponit; alteram insulae partem distinendae
and-boats he-puts the-other of-the-island part of-dividing
manus causa constratis navibus adgreditur praemiis magnis
the-band for-the-sake with-decked ships he-attacks with-rewards great
propositis, qui primus insulam cepisset. Ac primo
offered to-him-who first the-island should-have-taken And at-first
impetum nostrorum pariter sustinuerunt: uno enim tempore
the-attack of-ours equally they-withstood at-one for time
et ex tectis aedificiorum propugnabant et litora armati
both from the-roofs of-the-buildings they-fought and the-shores armed

defendebant, quo propter asperitatem loci non facilis
they-defended where on-account-of the-roughness of-the-place not easy
nostris aditus dabatur, et scaphis navibusque longis quinque
to-ours approach was-given and with-boats and-ships long five
mobiliter et scienter angustias loci tuebantur. Sed ubi
nimbly and skillfully the-narrows of-the-place they-guarded But when
primum locis cognitis vadisque pertemptatis pauci nostri in
first the-places learned and-the-shoals tested a-few of-ours on
litore constiterunt atque hos sunt alii subsecuti constanterque
the-shore took-their-stand and these have others followed and-steadily
in eos, qui in litore aequo institerant, impetum fecerunt,
on those who on the-shore level had-pressed an-attack made
omnes Pharitae terga verterunt. His pulsis *** custodia
all the-Pharians backs turned These routed (lacuna) the-guard
portus relicta naves ad litora et vicum adplicarunt
of-the-harbor left the-ships to the-shores and the-village brought-in
seque ex navibus ad tuenda aedificia eiecerunt.
and-themselves from the-ships for protecting the-buildings threw-out
Neque vero diutius ea munitione se continere 18
Nor indeed longer in-that fortification themselves to-hold
potuerunt, etsi erat non dissimile atque Alexandriae genus
could-they although was not unlike as at-Alexandria the-kind
aedificiorum, ut minora maioribus conferantur, turresque
of-buildings that smaller-things with-greater be-compared and-towers
editae et coniunctae muri locum obtinebant, neque nostri
high and joined of-a-wall the-place held nor ours
aut scalis aut cratibus aut reliquis rebus parati venerant
either with-ladders or with-hurdles or with-other things prepared had-come
ad oppugnandum. Sed terror hominibus mentem consiliumque
for assaulting But terror from-men mind and-judgment
eripit et membra debilitat; ut tum accidit. Qui se in aequo
snatches and the-limbs weakens as then happened Who themselves in level

loco ac plano pares esse confidebant, idem perterriti fuga
place and flat equal to-be trusted the-same terrified by-the-flight
suorum et caede paucorum XXX pedum altitudine in
of-their-own and by-the-slaughter of-a-few of-thirty feet at-a-height in
aedificiis consistere ausi non sunt seque per molem in
the-buildings to-stand dared not have and-themselves over the-mole into
mare praecipitaverunt et DCCCC passuum intervallum ad
the-sea hurled and of-nine-hundred paces the-distance to
oppidum enataverunt. Multi tamen ex his capti interfectique
the-town swam-out Many however of these captured and-killed
sunt; sed numerus captivorum omnino fuit sex milium.
were but the-number of-captives in-all was six thousand

19 Caesar praeda militibus concessa aedificia diripi iussit
Caesar the-booty to-the-soldiers granted the-buildings to-be-plundered ordered
castellumque ad pontem, qui propior erat Pharo, communivit
and-a-fort at the-bridge which nearer was to-Pharos he-fortified
atque ibi praesidium posuit. Hunc fuga Pharitae reliquerant;
and there a-garrison placed This in-flight the-Pharians had-left
fortiorem illum propioremque oppido Alexandrini tuebantur.
the-stronger that and-nearer to-the-town the-Alexandrians guarded
Sed eum postero die simili ratione adgreditur, quod his obtentis
But it on-the-next day by-a-like method he-attacks because these held
duobus omnem navigiorum excursum et repentina latrocinia
the-two all of-vessels the-sallying and the-sudden raids
sublatum iri videbat. Iamque eos, qui praesidio eum locum
to-be-removed going-to-be he-saw And-now those who as-a-garrison that place
tenebant, tormentis ex navibus sagittisque depulerat atque in
held by-engines from the-ships and-by-arrows he-had-dislodged and into
oppidum redegerat et cohortium trium instar in terram
the-town had-driven-back and of-cohorts three the-equivalent on land
exposuerat — non enim plures consistere angustiae loci
had-put not for more to-stand the-narrows of-the-place

patiebantur—; reliquae copiae in navibus stationem obtinebant.
allowed the-rest-of forces in the-ships their-station held
Quo facto imperat pontem adversus hostem praevallari et, qua
Which done he-orders the-bridge facing the-enemy to-be-walled-off and where
exitus navibus erat fornice exstructo, quo pons sustinebatur,
an-exit for-ships was the-arch built-up by-which the-bridge was-supported
lapidibus oppleri atque obstrui. Quorum altero opere effecto,
with-stones to-be-filled and blocked Of-which one work completed
ut nulla omnino scapha egredi posset, altero instituto omnes
so-that no at-all boat to-go-out could the-other begun all
Alexandrinorum copiae ex oppido se eiecerunt et contra
of-the-Alexandrians the-forces from the-town themselves hurled and against
munitiones pontis latiore loco constiterunt, eodemque
the-fortifications of-the-bridge in-a-wider place stood and-at-the-same
tempore quae consueverant navigia per pontes ad incendia
time which they-had-been-accustomed vessels through the-bridges for burnings
onerariarum emittere, ad molem constituerunt. Pugnabatur
of-the-cargo-ships to-send-out at the-mole they-stationed It-was-fought
a nobis ex ponte et ex mole; ab illis ex area,
by us from the-bridge and from the-mole by them from the-open-space
quae erat adversus pontem, et ex navibus contra molem.
which was facing the-bridge and from the-ships against the-mole
In his rebus occupato Caesare militesque hortante remigum 20
In these affairs occupied Caesar and-the-soldiers exhorting of-oarsmen
magnus numerus et classiariorum ex longis navibus nostris
a-great number and of-marines from the-long ships our
in molem se eiecit. Pars eorum studio spectandi
onto the-mole themselves threw Part of-them by-the-eagerness of-watching
ferebatur, pars etiam cupiditate pugnandi. Hi primum navigia
was-carried part also by-desire of-fighting These first the-vessels
hostium lapidibus ac fundis a mole repellebant ac multum
of-the-enemy with-stones and slings from the-mole drove-back and much

proficere multitudine telorum videbantur. Sed postquam ultra
to-achieve by-the-multitude of-missiles seemed But after beyond
eum locum ab latere eorum aperto ausi sunt egredi ex
that place from the-side their exposed dared have to-disembark from
navibus Alexandrini pauci, ut sine signis certisque ordinibus
the-ships Alexandrians a-few as without standards and-fixed ranks
prodierant, sic temere in naves refugere coeperunt. Quorum
they-had-come-out so rashly to the-ships to-flee they-began By-whose
fuga incitati Alexandrini plures ex navibus egrediebantur
flight encouraged the-Alexandrians more from the-ships disembarked
nostrosque perturbatos acrius insequebantur. Simul,
and-ours thrown-into-confusion more-fiercely pursued At-the-same-time
qui in navibus longis remanserant, scalas rapere
those-who in the-ships long had-remained the-ladders to-snatch-up
navesque a terra repellere properabant, ne hostes navibus
and-the-ships from the-land to-push-off hastened lest the-enemy of-the-ships
potirentur. Quibus omnibus rebus perturbati milites
should-gain-possession By-which all things thrown-into-confusion the-soldiers
nostri cohortium trium, quae in ponte ac prima mole
our of-the-cohorts three which on the-bridge and the-first-part-of mole
constiterant, cum post se clamorem exaudirent, fugam suorum
had-stood when behind them a-shout they-heard the-flight of-their-own
viderent, magnam vim telorum adversi sustinerent, veriti,
saw a-great quantity of-missiles facing withstood fearing
ne ab tergo circumvenirentur et discessu navium omnino
lest from behind they-be-surrounded and by-the-departure of-the-ships altogether
reditu intercluderentur, munitionem in ponte institutam
from-return be-cut-off the-fortification on the-bridge begun
reliquerunt et magno cursu incitati ad naves contenderunt.
they-abandoned and at-great run impelled to the-ships hastened
Quorum pars proximas nacta naves multitudine hominum
Of-whom part the-nearest having-reached ships by-the-multitude of-men

atque onere depressa est, pars resistens et dubitans,
and by-the-weight sunk was part resisting and hesitating
quid esset capiendum consilii, ab Alexandrinis interfecta
what was to-be-taken of-plan by the-Alexandrians killed
est; nonnulli feliciore exitu expeditas ad ancoram naves
was some by-more-fortunate outcome unencumbered at anchor ships
consecuti incolumes discesserunt, pauci adlevatis scutis et
having-reached unharmed departed a-few raised their-shields and
animo ad conandum nisi ad proxima navigia adnatarunt.
by-spirit for trying striving to the-nearest vessels swam
Caesar quoad potuit cohortando suos ad pontem ac 21
Caesar as-long-as he-could by-exhorting his-own at the-bridge and
munitiones continere, eodem in periculo versatus est;
the-fortifications to-hold the-same in danger involved was
postquam universos cedere animadvertit, in suum navigium
after all to-give-way he-noticed into his-own vessel
se recepit. Quo multitudo hominum insecuta cum
himself withdrew Whither a-multitude of-men following when
inrumperet, neque administrandi neque repellendi a terra
it-burst-in nor of-managing nor of-pushing-off from the-land
facultas daretur, fore, quod accidit, suspicatus sese ex
the-opportunity was-given going-to-be what happened suspecting himself from
navigio eiecit atque ad eas, quae longius constiterant, naves
the-vessel threw and to those which farther-off had-stood ships
adnatavit. Hinc suis laborantibus subsidio scaphas mittens
swam-out Thence to-his-own struggling as-help boats sending
nonnullos conservavit. Navigium quidem eius multitudine
some he-saved The-vessel indeed his by-the-multitude
depressum militum una cum hominibus interiit. Hoc
sunk of-soldiers together with the-men perished In-this
proelio desiderati sunt ex numero legionariorum militum
battle lost were from the-number of-legionary soldiers

circiter CCCC et paulo ultra eum numerum classiarii et
about four-hundred and a-little beyond that number marines and
remiges. Alexandrini eo loco castellum magnis munitionibus
oarsmen The-Alexandrians in-that place a-fort with-great fortifications
multisque tormentis confirmarunt atque egestis ex mari
and-many engines strengthened and carried-out from the-sea
lapidibus libere sunt usi postea ad mittenda navigia.
the-stones freely have used afterward for sending vessels

22 Hoc detrimento milites nostri tantum afuerunt ut
By-this loss the-soldiers our so-far were-away that
perturbarentur, ut incensi atque incitati magnas
they-should-be-thrown-into-confusion that fired and roused great
accessiones fecerint in operibus hostium expugnandis. In
additions they-made in the-works of-the-enemy to-be-stormed In
proeliis cotidianis, quandocumque fors obtulerat, procurrentibus
battles daily whenever chance had-offered with-the-running-out
et erumpentibus Alexandrinis, manum *** comprehendi
and breaking-out Alexandrians the-hand (lacuna) to-be-seized
multum operibus *** et ardentibus studiis militum; nec
much by-the-works (lacuna) and by-the-ardent zeal of-the-soldiers nor
divulgata Caesaris hortatio subsequi legionum aut laborem
the-published of-Caesar exhortation to-keep-up-with of-the-legions either the-labor
aut pugnandi poterat cupiditatem, ut magis deterrendi et
or of-fighting could the-desire so-that more to-be-deterred and
continendi a periculosissimis essent dimicationibus quam
to-be-restrained from the-most-dangerous they-were fights than
incitandi ad pugnandum.
to-be-urged to fighting

Weary of Ganymedes, the Alexandrians ask for their king. Caesar releases young Ptolemy, who weeps at parting, then leads the war against him; lying in wait off Canopus for Caesar's convoy, the Alexandrians cut off and kill Euphranor.

Alexandrini cum Romanos et secundis rebus confirmari et 23
The-Alexandrians when the-Romans both by-favorable events to-be-strengthened and
adversis incitari viderent neque ullum belli tertium casum
by-adverse to-be-roused saw nor any of-war third chance
nossent, quo possent esse firmiores, ut coniectura consequi
they-knew by-which they-could be firmer as by-conjecture to-follow
possumus, aut admoniti a regis amicis, qui in Caesaris
we-can either warned by the-king's friends who among Caesar's
erant praesidiis, aut suo priore consilio per occultos
were guards or by-their-own former plan through secret
nuntios regi probatos legatos ad Caesarem miserunt, ut
messengers to-the-king approved envoys to Caesar sent that
dimitteret regem transireque ad suos pateretur: paratam
he-should-release the-king and-to-cross to his-own should-allow ready
enim omnem multitudinem esse, confectam taedio puellae
for the-whole multitude to-be worn-out by-weariness of-the-girl
fiduciario regno, dominatione crudelissima Ganymedis, facere
by-the-delegated kingship by-the-domination most-cruel of-Ganymedes to-do
id, quod rex imperasset; quo si auctore in Caesaris fidem
that which the-king should-have-ordered by-whose if as-sponsor into Caesar's protection
amicitiamque venturi essent, nullius periculi timorem
and-friendship going-to-come they-should-be of-no danger the-fear
multitudini fore impedimento, quo minus se dederent.
to-the-multitude to-be an-obstacle that less themselves they-should-surrender

24 Caesar etsi fallacem gentem semperque alia cogitantem,
Caesar although a-deceitful race and-always one-thing thinking
alia simulantem bene cognitam habebat, tamen petentibus
another pretending well known he-had yet to-the-asking
dare veniam utile esse statuit, quod, si quo pacto sentirent
to-give pardon useful to-be he-decided because if in-any way they-felt
ea, quae postularent, mansurum in fide dimissum regem
those-things which they-asked going-to-remain in faith released the-king
credebat, sin, id quod magis illorum naturae conveniebat,
he-believed but-if that which more their nature suited
ducem ad bellum gerendum regem habere vellent, splendidius
a-leader for war to-be-waged the-king to-have they-wished more-splendidly
atque honestius se contra regem quam contra convenarum
and more-honorably himself against a-king than against of-refugees
ac fugitivorum manum bellum esse gesturum. Itaque regem
and of-runaways a-band war to-be going-to-wage And-so the-king
cohortatus, ut consuleret regno paterno, parceret
having-exhorted that he-should-consult for-the-kingdom paternal should-spare
praeclarissimae patriae, quae turpibus incendiis et ruinis esset
the-most-glorious country which by-shameful burnings and ruins had
deformata, cives suos primum ad sanitatem revocaret, deinde
been-disfigured the-citizens his first to sanity should-recall then
conservaret, fidem populo Romano sibique praestaret,
should-keep faith to-the-people Roman and-to-himself should-show
cum ipse tantum ei crederet, ut ad hostes armatos eum
since he-himself so-much him trusted that to the-enemy armed him
mitteret, dextra dextram tenens dimittere coepit
he-was-sending with-his-right-hand the-right-hand holding to-release began
adulta iam aetate puerum. At regius animus disciplinis
of-grown already age the-boy But the-royal mind in-teachings
fallacissimis eruditus, ne a gentis suae moribus degeneraret,
most-deceitful trained lest from of-race his-own the-ways it-should-degenerate

flens orare contra Caesarem coepit, ne se dimitteret: non
weeping to-beg against Caesar began that-not him he-should-release not
enim sibi regnum ipsum conspectu Caesaris esse iucundius.
for to-himself the-kingdom itself than-the-sight of-Caesar to-be more-pleasant
Compressis pueri lacrimis Caesar ipse commotus celeriter,
Checked the-boy's tears Caesar himself moved quickly
si illa sentiret, fore eum secum adfirmans ad
if those-things he-felt to-be-going-to-be him with-himself affirming to
suos dimisit. Ille, ut ex carceribus in liberum cursum
his-own released He as from the-starting-gates into a-free course
emissus, adeo contra Caesarem acriter bellum gerere coepit,
let-loose so against Caesar fiercely war to-wage began
ut lacrimas, quas in conloquio proiecerat, gaudio videretur
that the-tears which in the-parley he-had-shed for-joy he-seemed
profudisse. Accidisse hoc complures Caesaris legati, amici,
to-have-poured-out To-have-happened this several of-Caesar's legates friends
centuriones militesque laetabantur, quod nimia bonitas eius
centurions and-soldiers rejoiced that excessive the-goodness his
fallaciis pueri elusa esset. Quasi vero id Caesar bonitate
by-the-deceits of-the-boy deluded had-been As-if indeed that Caesar by-goodness
tantum adductus ac non prudentissimo consilio fecisset.
only led and not by-the-most-prudent plan had-done
Cum duce adsumpto Alexandrini nihilo se firmiores 25
When a-leader taken-on the-Alexandrians in-nothing themselves firmer
factos aut languidiores Romanos animadverterent eludentibusque
made or more-languid the-Romans noticed and-with-mocking
militibus regis aetatem atque infirmitatem magnum
soldiers of-the-king the-age and weakness great
dolorem acciperent neque se quicquam proficere viderent,
grief they-received nor themselves anything to-gain saw
rumoresque existerent magna Caesari praesidia terrestri
and-rumors arose great to-Caesar reinforcements by-the-land

itinere ex Syria Ciliciaque adduci, quod nondum auditum
route from Syria and-Cilicia to-be-brought which not-yet heard
Caesari erat, commeatum, qui mari nostris subportabatur,
by-Caesar had-been the-supply which by-sea to-ours was-being-brought
intercipere statuerunt. Itaque expeditis navigiis locis idoneis
to-intercept they-decided And-so with-equipped vessels in-places suitable
ad Canopum in statione dispositis navibus insidiabantur
at Canopus on station placed with-ships they-lay-in-wait
nostris commeatuque. Quod ubi Caesari nuntiatum est,
for-ours and-the-supply Which when to-Caesar announced it-was
universam classem iubet expediri atque instrui. Praeficit
the-whole fleet he-orders to-be-made-ready and drawn-up He-puts-over
huic Tiberium Neronem. Proficiscuntur in ea classe Rhodiae
this Tiberius Nero Set-out in that fleet the-Rhodian
naves atque in his Euphranor, sine quo nulla umquam
ships and among them Euphranor without whom no ever
dimicatio marituma ***, nulla etiam parum feliciter confecta
fight at-sea (lacuna) none even too-little successfully completed
erat. At Fortuna, quae plerumque eos, quos plurimis
had-been But Fortune which mostly those whom with-very-many
beneficiis ornavit, ad duriorem casum reservat, superiorum
benefits she-has-adorned for a-harsher fate keeps of-former
temporum dissimilis Euphranorem prosequebatur. Nam cum
times unlike Euphranor attended For when
ad Canopum ventum esset instructaque utrimque classis
to Canopus come it-had-been and-drawn-up on-both-sides the-fleet
conflixisset et sua consuetudine Euphranor primus
had-clashed and by-his-own custom Euphranor first
proelium commisisset et quadriremem hostium perforasset
the-battle had-joined and a-quadrireme of-the-enemy had-holed
ac demersisset, proximam longius insecutus parum celeriter
and had-sunk the-next farther having-pursued too-little quickly

insequentibus reliquis circumventus est ab Alexandrinis. Cui
with-the-following the-rest surrounded was by the-Alexandrians To-whom
subsidium nemo tulit, sive quod in ipso satis praesidii pro
help no-one brought whether because in himself enough of-defense for
virtute ac felicitate eius putarent esse, sive quod ipsi
valor and good-fortune his they-thought to-be or because they-themselves
sibi timebant. Ita, qui unus ex omnibus eo proelio
for-themselves feared So he-who alone of all in-that battle
bene rem gessit, solus cum sua quadriremi victrice periit.
well the-thing did alone with his quadrireme victorious perished

VI · MITHRIDATES AND THE NILE

Mithridates of Pergamum brings an army overland, takes Pelusium, and beats the king's forces at the Delta. Caesar joins him, storms the king's fortified camp by the Nile, and the king drowns in flight. Alexandria surrenders, and Caesar sets Cleopatra and her younger brother on the throne.

Sub idem tempus Mithridates Pergamenus, magnae nobilitatis 26
About the-same time Mithridates of-Pergamum of-great nobility
domi scientiaeque in bello et virtutis, fidei dignitatisque in
at-home and-of-skill in war and of-valor of-loyalty and-of-rank in
amicitia Caesaris, missus in Syriam Ciliciamque initio
the-friendship of-Caesar sent into Syria and-Cilicia at-the-beginning
belli Alexandrini ad auxilia arcessenda, cum magnis
of-the-war Alexandrian for auxiliaries to-be-summoned with great
copiis, quas celeriter et propensissima civitatium voluntate
forces which quickly both by-the-most-favorable of-the-states goodwill
et sua diligentia confecerat, itinere pedestri, quo
and by-his-own diligence he-had-raised by-the-route on-foot by-which
coniungitur Aegyptus Syriae, Pelusium advenit idque oppidum
is-joined Egypt to-Syria to-Pelusium came and-that town

firmo praesidio occupatum Achillae propter oportunitatem
by-a-strong garrison occupied of-Achillas on-account-of the-advantage
loci — namque tota Aegyptus maritumo accessu Pharo,
of-the-place for the-whole Egypt by-the-sea approach by-Pharos
pedestri Pelusio velut claustris munita existimatur—,
by-the-land by-Pelusium as-if by-barriers fortified is-thought
repente magnis circumdatum copiis multiplici praesidio
suddenly with-great surrounded forces with-a-manifold garrison
pertinaciter propugnantibus et copiarum magnitudine, quas
stubbornly fighting both of-the-forces by-the-size which
integras vulneratis defessisque subiciebat, et perseverantia
fresh for-the-wounded and-exhausted he-put-in and by-persistence
constantiaque oppugnandi, quo die est adgressus, in
and-steadiness of-assaulting on-what day he-has attacked into
suam redegit potestatem praesidiumque ibi suum collocavit.
his-own brought power and-a-garrison there his-own placed
Inde re bene gesta Alexandriam ad Caesarem contendit
Thence the-thing well done to-Alexandria to Caesar he-hastens
omnesque eas regiones, per quas iter faciebat, auctoritate
and-all those regions through which the-march he-made by-authority
ea, quae plerumque adest victori pacarat atque in
that which mostly attends a-victor he-had-pacified and into
amicitiam Caesaris redegerat.
the-friendship of-Caesar had-brought

27 Locus est fere regionum illarum nobilissimus non ita longe
A-place is about of-regions those most-famous not so far
ab Alexandria, qui nominatur Delta; quod nomen a
from Alexandria which is-named Delta which name from
similitudine litterae cepit: nam pars quaedam fluminis
the-likeness of-the-letter it-took for a-part certain of-the-river
Nili derivata duobus itineribus paulatim maius inter se
Nile drawn-off by-two courses gradually greater between themselves

spatium relinquens diversissimo ad litus intervallo mari
a-space leaving at-the-most-different to the-shore interval with-the-sea
coniungitur. Cui loco cum adpropinquare Mithridaten rex
is-joined To-which place when to-be-approaching Mithridates the-king
cognovisset et transeundum ei flumen sciret, magnas
had-learned and to-be-crossed by-him the-river knew great
adversus eum copias misit, quibus vel superari delerique
against him forces he-sent by-which either to-be-overcome and-to-be-destroyed
Mithridaten vel sine dubio retineri posse credebat.
Mithridates or without doubt to-be-held-back to-be-able he-believed
Quemadmodum autem optabat eum vinci, sic satis
Just-as however he-wished him to-be-conquered so enough
habebat interclusum a Caesare retineri. Quae primae copiae
he-held cut-off from Caesar to-be-held-back Which first forces
flumen a Delta transire et Mithridati occurrere potuerunt,
the-river from the-Delta to-cross and Mithridates to-meet could
proelium commiserunt festinantes praeripere subsequentibus
battle joined hastening to-snatch-from those-following
victoriae societatem. Quorum impetum Mithridates magna
of-the-victory the-sharing Whose attack Mithridates great
cum prudentia consuetudine nostra castris vallatis sustinuit;
with prudence by-custom our with-a-camp walled withstood
cum vero incaute atque insolenter succedere eos munitionibus
when however incautiously and insolently to-approach them the-fortifications
videret, eruptione undique facta magnum numerum eorum
he-saw a-sally on-all-sides made a-great number of-them
interfecit. Quod nisi locorum notitia reliqui se texissent
killed Which unless of-the-places by-knowledge the-rest themselves had-covered
partimque in naves, quibus flumen transierant, recepissent,
and-partly into the-ships in-which the-river they-had-crossed had-withdrawn
funditus deleti essent. Qui ut paulum ab illo timore
utterly destroyed they-would-have-been Who as a-little from that fear

se recrearunt, adiunctis his, qui subsequebantur, rursus
themselves recovered joined those who were-following again
oppugnare Mithridaten coeperunt.
to-attack Mithridates began

28 Mittitur a Mithridate nuntius Caesari, qui rem gestam
Is-sent by Mithridates a-messenger to-Caesar who the-thing done
perferret. Cognoscit ex suis eadem haec accidisse
should-report Learns from his-own the-same-things these to-have-happened
rex. Ita paene sub idem tempus et rex ad opprimendum
the-king So almost about the-same time both the-king for crushing
Mithridaten proficiscitur et Caesar ad recipiendum. Celeriore
Mithridates sets-out and Caesar for receiving-him The-swifter
fluminis Nili navigatione rex est usus, in quo magnam
of-the-river Nile voyage the-king has used on which a-great
et paratam classem habebat. Caesar eodem itinere uti
and ready fleet he-had Caesar the-same route to-use
noluit, ne navibus in flumine dimicaret, sed circumvectus
was-unwilling lest with-ships on the-river he-should-fight but sailed-round
est eo mari, quod Africae partis esse dicitur, sicuti supra
has by-that sea which of-Africa part to-be is-said as above
demonstravimus; prius tamen regis copiis occurrit, quam
we-have-shown sooner however the-king's forces he-met than
is Mithridaten adgredi posset, eumque ad se victorem
he Mithridates to-attack could and-him to himself the-victor
incolumi exercitu recepit. Consederat cum copiis rex
with-unharmed army received Had-encamped with his-forces the-king
loco natura munito, quod erat ipse excelsior planitie ex
in-a-place by-nature fortified because it-was itself higher-than the-plain from
omnibus partibus subiecta; tribus autem ex lateribus varii
all sides lying-below three moreover on sides of-various
generis munitionibus tegebatur: unum latus erat adiectum
kind by-fortifications it-was-covered one side was adjoining

flumini Nilo, alterum editissimo loco ductum, ut partem
to-the-river Nile the-second on-a-very-high place drawn so-that part
castrorum obtineret, tertium palude cingebatur.
of-the-camp it-occupied the-third by-a-marsh was-surrounded
Inter castra et Caesaris iter flumen intercedebat angustum 29
Between the-camp and Caesar's route a-river ran narrow
altissimis ripis, quod in Nilum influebat, aberat autem
with-very-high banks which into the-Nile flowed it-was-distant moreover
ab regis castris milia passuum circiter VII. Rex cum
from the-king's camp thousands of-paces about seven The-king when
hoc itinere venire Caesarem comperisset, equitatum omnem
by-this route to-come Caesar he-had-learned the-cavalry all
expeditosque delectos pedites ad id flumen misit, qui
and-light chosen foot to that river sent who
transitu Caesarem prohiberent et eminus ex ripis
from-the-crossing Caesar should-bar and at-a-distance from the-banks
proelium impar inirent: nullum enim processum virtus
a-battle unequal should-enter no for advance valor
habebat aut periculum ignavia subibat. Quae res incendit
had or danger cowardice incurred Which thing fired
dolore milites equitesque nostros, quod tam diu pari
with-resentment the-soldiers and-horsemen our that so long in-equal
proelio cum Alexandrinis certarent. Itaque eodem tempore
battle with the-Alexandrians they-should-contend And-so at-the-same time
equites Germani dispersi vada fluminis quaerentes partim
the-horsemen German scattered the-fords of-the-river seeking partly
demissioribus ripis flumen tranarunt, et legionarii magnis
by-lower banks the-river swam-across and the-legionaries great
arboribus excisis, quae longitudine utramque ripam contingerent,
trees cut-down which in-length each bank might-reach
proiectis iis repentinoque aggere iniecto flumen transierunt.
thrown-across those and-a-sudden embankment thrown-on the-river crossed

Quorum impetum adeo pertimuerunt hostes, ut in fuga spem
Whose attack so-much feared the-enemy that in flight hope
salutis collocarent; sed id frustra: namque ex ea fuga pauci
of-safety they-placed but that in-vain for from that flight a-few
ad regem refugerunt paene omni reliqua multitudine interfecta.
to the-king fled-back almost all the-rest-of multitude killed
30 Caesar re praeclarissime gesta cum subitum adventum
Caesar the-thing most-gloriously done since sudden arrival
suum iudicaret magnum terrorem Alexandrinis iniecturum,
his he-judged great terror into-the-Alexandrians would-throw
protinus victor ad castra regis pertendit. Haec cum et
at-once victor to the-camp of-the-king pressed-on This when both
opere magno vallata et loci natura munita animadverteret
by-work great walled and of-the-place by-nature fortified he-noticed
confertamque armatorum multitudinem collocatam in vallo
and-a-dense of-armed-men multitude stationed on the-rampart
videret, lassos itinere ac proeliando milites ad oppugnanda
he-saw tired by-the-march and by-fighting soldiers to assaulting
castra succedere noluit. Itaque non magno intervallo
the-camp to-approach he-was-unwilling And-so not great an-interval
relicto ab hoste castra posuit. Postero die castellum, quod
left from the-enemy a-camp he-pitched On-the-next day a-fort which
rex in proximo vico non longe a suis castris munierat
the-king in the-nearest village not far from his-own camp had-fortified
brachiisque cum opere castrorum coniunxerat vici
and-with-arms with the-work of-the-camp had-joined of-the-village
obtinendi causa, Caesar adgressus omnibus copiis expugnat,
to-be-held for-the-sake Caesar having-attacked with-all forces storms
non quo id minore numero militum consequi difficile
not because it with-a-smaller number of-soldiers to-gain difficult
factu putaret, sed ut ab ea victoria perterritis Alexandrinis
to-do he-thought but that from that victory with-the-terrified Alexandrians

protinus castra regis oppugnaret. Itaque eodem cursu,
at-once the-camp of-the-king he-might-assault And-so at-the-same run
quo refugientes Alexandrinos ex castello in castra
with-which the-retreating Alexandrians from the-fort into the-camp
sunt milites insecuti, munitionibus successerunt acerrimeque
have the-soldiers pursued the-fortifications they-approached and-most-fiercely
eminus proeliari coeperunt. Duabus ex partibus aditus
at-a-distance to-fight began Two from sides an-approach
oppugnationis nostris dabatur: una, quam liberum accessum
of-assault to-ours was-given one which free access
habere demonstravi, altera, quae mediocre intervallum inter
to-have I-have-shown the-other which a-moderate interval between
castra et flumen Nilum habebat. Maxima et electissima
the-camp and the-river Nile had The-greatest and most-chosen
multitudo Alexandrinorum defendebat eam partem, quae
multitude of-the-Alexandrians defended that part which
facillimum aditum habebat; plurimum proficiebant in
the-easiest approach had very-much they-achieved in
repellendis vulnerandisque nostris, qui regione fluminis Nili
driving-back and-wounding ours who in-the-direction of-the-river Nile
propugnabant: diversis enim telis nostri figebantur, adversi ex
fought by-different for missiles ours were-pierced in-front from
vallo castrorum, aversi ex flumine, in quo multae naves
the-rampart of-the-camp from-behind from the-river on which many ships
instructae funditoribus et sagittariis nostros impugnabant.
fitted with-slingers and archers ours attacked
Caesar cum videret milites acrius proeliari non posse 31
Caesar when he-saw the-soldiers more-fiercely to-fight not to-be-able
nec tamen multum profici propter locorum difficultatem,
nor however much to-be-gained on-account-of of-the-places the-difficulty
cumque animum adverteret excelsissimum locum castrorum
and-when his-mind he-turned the-highest place of-the-camp

relictum esse ab Alexandrinis, quod et per se
left to-have-been by the-Alexandrians because both by itself
munitus esset et studio partim pugnandi partim spectandi
fortified it-was and from-zeal partly of-fighting partly of-watching
decucurrissent in eum locum, in quo pugnabatur, cohortes III
they-had-run-down into that place in which it-was-being-fought cohorts three
circumire castra et summum locum adgredi iussit iisque
to-go-round the-camp and the-highest place to-attack ordered and-over-them
Carfulenum praefecit, et animi magnitudine et rei
Carfulenus put both of-spirit in-greatness and of-the-matter
militaris scientia virum praestantem. Quo ut ventum est,
military in-knowledge a-man outstanding Whither as come it-was
paucis defendentibus munitionem, nostris contra militibus
with-few defending the-fortification with-ours on-the-other-hand soldiers
acerrime pugnantibus, diverso clamore et proelio perterriti
most-fiercely fighting by-the-different shout and battle terrified
Alexandrini trepidantes in omnes partes castrorum discurrere
the-Alexandrians trembling into all parts of-the-camp to-run-about
coeperunt. Quorum perturbatione nostrorum animi adeo
began By-whose confusion of-ours the-spirits so-much
sunt incitati, ut paene eodem tempore ex omnibus partibus
were roused that almost at-the-same time from all sides
impetus fieret, primi tamen editissimum locum castrorum
an-attack was-made first however the-highest place of-the-camp
caperent; ex quo decurrentes magnam multitudinem hostium
they-took from which running-down a-great multitude of-the-enemy
in castris interfecerunt. Quod periculum plerique Alexandrini
in the-camp they-killed Which danger very-many Alexandrians
fugientes acervatim se de vallo praecipitarunt in
fleeing in-heaps themselves from the-rampart hurled into
eam partem, quae flumini erat adiuncta. Horum primis
that part which to-the-river was adjoining Of-these the-first

in ipsa fossa munitionis magna ruina oppressis ceteri
in the-very trench of-the-fortification by-a-great collapse crushed the-rest
faciliorem fugam habuerunt. Constat fugisse ex castris
an-easier flight had It-is-agreed to-have-fled from the-camp
regem ipsum receptumque in navem multitudine eorum, qui
the-king himself and-taken onto a-ship by-the-multitude of-those who
ad proximas naves adnatabant, demerso navigio perisse.
to the-nearest ships were-swimming sunk the-vessel to-have-perished
Re felicissime celerrimeque gesta Caesar magna victoriae 32
The-thing most-successfully and-most-quickly done Caesar with-great of-victory
fiducia proximo terrestri itinere Alexandriam cum equitibus
confidence by-the-nearest land route to-Alexandria with the-horsemen
contendit atque ea parte oppidi victor introiit, quae
hastens and by-that part of-the-town as-victor entered which
praesidio hostium tenebatur. Neque eum consilium suum
by-a-garrison of-the-enemy was-held Nor him plan his
fefellit, quin hostes eo proelio audito nihil iam de bello
deceived that the-enemy that battle heard nothing now about war
essent cogitaturi. Dignum adveniens fructum virtutis et
would be-going-to-think A-worthy on-arriving fruit of-valor and
animi magnitudinis tulit: omnis enim multitudo oppidanorum
of-spirit of-greatness he-gained all for the-multitude of-the-townsmen
armis proiectis munitionibusque suis relictis, veste ea
their-arms thrown-down and-fortifications their-own left by-dress that
sumpta, qua supplices dominantes deprecari consuerunt,
taken in-which suppliants rulers to-entreat have-been-accustomed
sacrisque omnibus prolatis, quorum religione precari
and-the-sacred-objects all brought-forth by-whose sanctity to-pray-to
offensos iratosque animos regum erant soliti, advenienti
the-offended and-angry minds of-kings they-had been-wont the-arriving
Caesari occurrerunt seque ei dediderunt. Caesar in
Caesar met and-themselves to-him surrendered Caesar into

fidem receptos consolatus per hostium munitiones in
protection received-them having-consoled through the-enemy's fortifications into
suam partem oppidi magna gratulatione venit suorum;
his-own part of-the-town with-great congratulation came of-his-own
qui non tantum bellum ipsum ac dimicationem, sed etiam
who not only the-war itself and the-fight but also
talem adventum eius felicem fuisse laetabantur.
such arrival his happy to-have-been rejoiced

33 Caesar Aegypto atque Alexandria potitus reges constituit, quos
Caesar of-Egypt and of-Alexandria possessed sovereigns established whom
Ptolomaeus testamento scripserat atque obtestatus erat populum
Ptolemy in-his-will had-written and adjured had the-people
Romanum, ne mutarentur. Nam maiore ex duobus pueris,
Roman that-not they-be-changed For the-elder of the-two boys
rege, amisso minori tradidit regnum maiorique ex duabus
the-king lost to-the-younger he-handed the-kingdom and-to-the-elder of the-two
filiis, Cleopatrae, quae manserat in fide praesidiisque eius;
daughters Cleopatra who had-remained in loyalty and-in-the-garrisons his
minorem, Arsinoen, cuius nomine diu regnasse impotenter
the-younger Arsinoe in-whose name long to-have-reigned tyrannically
Ganymeden docuimus, deducere ex regno statuit, ne qua
Ganymedes we-have-shown to-lead-away from the-kingdom he-decided lest any
rursus nova dissensio, priusquam diuturnitate confirmarentur
again new dissension before by-length-of-time were-confirmed
regibus imperia, per homines seditiosos nasceretur.
for-the-sovereigns the-commands through men seditious should-arise
Legiones ibi veterana sexta secum reducta ceteras reliquit,
The-legions there the-veteran sixth with-himself led-back the-others he-left
quo firmius esset eorum regum imperium, qui neque amorem
that the-firmer might-be of-those sovereigns the-rule who neither the-love
suorum habere poterant, quod fideliter permanserant in
of-their-own to-have could because faithfully they-had-remained in

Caesaris amicitia, neque vetustatis auctoritatem, paucis diebus
Caesar's friendship nor of-age the-authority a-few days
reges constituti. Simul ad imperii nostri dignitatem
sovereigns established At-the-same-time to of-the-empire our the-dignity
utilitatemque publicam pertinere existimabat, si permanerent
and-the-advantage public to-concern he-thought if they-remained
in fide reges, praesidiis eos nostris esse tutos; si essent
in loyalty the-sovereigns by-garrisons them our to-be safe if they-should-be
ingrati, posse isdem praesidiis coerceri. Sic rebus omnibus
ungrateful to-be-able by-the-same garrisons to-be-restrained So things all
confectis et collocatis ipse profectus est in Syriam.
completed and arranged he-himself set-out has into Syria

VII · DOMITIUS AND PHARNACES

Pharnaces holds Lesser Armenia and Cappadocia. Domitius marches against him with the Thirty-Sixth and Pontic legions and Deiotarus' troops; Pharnaces negotiates while preparing, then fights at Nicopolis, where Domitius is beaten and withdraws to Asia. Pharnaces overruns Pontus and abuses its citizens.

Dum haec in Aegypto geruntur, rex Deiotarus ad 34
While these-things in Egypt are-done King Deiotarus to
Domitium Calvinum, cui Caesar Asiam finitimasque
Domitius Calvinus to-whom Caesar Asia and-the-neighboring
provincias administrandas tradiderat, venit oratum, ne
provinces to-be-administered had-handed comes to-beg that-not
Armeniam minorem, regnum suum, neve Cappadociam,
Armenia Lesser kingdom his nor Cappadocia
regnum Ariobarzanis, possideri vastarique pateretur
the-kingdom of-Ariobarzanes to-be-occupied and-to-be-laid-waste he-should-allow
a Pharnace; quo malo nisi liberarentur, imperata se
by Pharnaces from-which evil unless they-were-freed the-orders himself

facere pecuniamque promissam Caesari non posse persolvere.
to-do and-the-money promised to-Caesar not to-be-able to-pay-in-full
Domitius, non tantum ad explicandos sumptus rei
Domitius not only for meeting the-expenses of-the-thing
militaris cum pecuniam necessariam esse iudicaret, sed etiam
military since the-money necessary to-be he-judged but also
turpe populo Romano et C. Caesari victori sibique
shameful to-the-people Roman and to-Gaius Caesar the-victor and-to-himself
infame esse statueret, regna sociorum atque amicorum ab
disgraceful to-be he-decided the-kingdoms of-allies and of-friends by
externo rege occupari, nuntios confestim ad Pharnacem misit,
a-foreign king to-be-occupied messengers at-once to Pharnaces sent
Armenia Cappadociaque decederet neve occupatione
from-Armenia and-Cappadocia he-should-withdraw nor through-the-preoccupation
belli civilis populi Romani ius maiestatemque temptaret.
of-the-war civil of-the-people Roman the-right and-majesty should-assail
Hanc denuntiationem cum maiorem vim habituram existimaret,
This denunciation since greater force going-to-have he-thought
si propius eas regiones cum exercitu accessisset, ad legiones
if nearer those regions with an-army he-had-approached to the-legions
profectus unam ex tribus, XXXVI, secum ducit, duas in
having-set-out one of the-three the-thirty-sixth with-himself he-leads two into
Aegyptum ad Caesarem mittit litteris eius evocatas; quarum
Egypt to Caesar he-sends by-the-letter his called-out of-which
altera bello Alexandrino non occurrit, quod itinere terrestri
the-one for-the-war Alexandrian not arrived because by-the-route by-land
per Syriam erat missa. Adiungit Cn. Domitius legioni
through Syria it-had-been sent Joins Gnaeus Domitius to-the-legion
XXXVI duas ab Deiotaro, quas ille disciplina atque armatura
thirty-sixth two from Deiotarus which he in-discipline and armament
nostra complures annos constitutas habebat, equitesque C,
our several years organized held and-horsemen a-hundred

totidemque ab Ariobarzane sumit. Mittit P. Sestium ad
and-as-many from Ariobarzanes he-takes He-sends Publius Sestius to
C. Plaetorium quaestorem, ut legionem adduceret, quae ex
Gaius Plaetorius the-quaestor that the-legion he-should-bring which from
tumultuariis militibus in Ponto confecta erat, Quintumque
emergency soldiers in Pontus made-up had-been and-Quintus
Patisium in Ciliciam ad auxilia arcessenda. Quae copiae
Patisius into Cilicia for auxiliaries to-be-summoned Which forces
celeriter omnes iussu Domitii Comana convenerunt.
quickly all by-the-order of-Domitius at-Comana assembled
Interim legati a Pharnace responsa referunt: Cappadocia 35
Meanwhile the-envoys from Pharnaces answers bring-back from-Cappadocia
se decessisse, Armeniam minorem recepisse, quam
himself to-have-withdrawn Armenia Lesser to-have-recovered which
paterno nomine iure obtinere deberet. Denique eius regni
by-paternal title by-right to-hold he-ought Lastly of-that kingdom
causa integra Caesari servaretur: paratum enim se facere,
the-case unprejudiced for-Caesar should-be-kept ready for himself to-do
quod is statuisset. Cn. Domitius cum animadverteret
what he had-decided Gnaeus Domitius when he-noticed
eum Cappadocia decessisse non voluntate adductum, sed
him from-Cappadocia to-have-withdrawn not by-goodwill led but
necessitate, quod facilius Armeniam defendere posset subiectam
by-necessity because more-easily Armenia to-defend he-could lying-next-to
suo regno quam Cappadociam longius remotam, quodque
his-own kingdom than Cappadocia farther removed and-because
omnes tres legiones adducturum Domitium putasset, ex quibus
all three legions going-to-bring Domitius he-had-thought of which
cum duas ad Caesarem missas audisset, audacius in Armenia
when two to Caesar sent he-had-heard more-boldly in Armenia
substitisset, perseverare coepit, ut eo quoque regno
had-stayed to-persist began that from-that also kingdom

decederet; neque enim aliud ius esse Cappadociae atque
he-should-withdraw nor for other the-right to-be of-Cappadocia and
Armeniae, nec iuste eum postulare, ut in Caesaris adventum
of-Armenia nor justly him to-demand that until Caesar's arrival
res integra differretur; id enim esse integrum, quod ita
the-matter unprejudiced be-postponed that for to-be unprejudiced which so
esset, ut fuisset. His responsis datis cum iis copiis, quas
was as it-had-been These answers given with those forces which
supra scripsi, profectus est in Armeniam locisque superioribus
above I-wrote set-out has into Armenia and-by-places higher
iter facere instituit: nam ex Ponto a Comanis iugum
the-march to-make began for from Pontus from Comana a-ridge
editum silvestre est, pertinens in Armeniam minorem, quo
high wooded is reaching into Armenia Lesser by-which
Cappadocia finitur ab Armenia; cuius itineris has esse certas
Cappadocia is-bounded from Armenia of-which march these to-be the-sure
oportunitates vidit, quod in locis superioribus nullus impetus
advantages he-saw that in places higher no attack
repentinus accidere hostium poterat, et quod Cappadocia his
sudden to-happen of-the-enemy could and that Cappadocia to-these
iugis subiecta magnam commeatus copiam erat subministratura.
ridges lying-below great of-supply plenty was going-to-furnish
36 Complures interim legationes Pharnaces ad Domitium mittit,
Several meanwhile embassies Pharnaces to Domitius sends
quae de pace agerent regiaque munera Domitio ferrent.
which about peace should-treat and-royal gifts to-Domitius should-bring
Ea constanter omnia aspernabatur nec sibi quicquam
Those steadily all he-spurned nor to-himself anything
fore antiquius quam dignitatem populi Romani et
to-be-going-to-be more-important than the-dignity of-the-people Roman and
regna sociorum recuperare legatis respondebat. Magnis et
the-kingdoms of-the-allies to-recover to-the-envoys he-answered Great and

continuis itineribus confectis cum adventaret ad Nicopolim,
continuous marches completed when he-was-approaching to Nicopolis
quod oppidum positum in Armenia minore est plano ipsum
which town placed in Armenia Lesser is in-a-level itself
loco, montibus tamen altis ab duobus lateribus obiectis satis
place with-mountains however high on two sides set-against fairly
magno intervallo ab oppido remotis, castra posuit longe a
great at-an-interval from the-town removed a-camp he-pitched distant from
Nicopoli circiter milia passuum VII. Quibus ex castris cum
Nicopolis about thousands of-paces seven Which from camp since
locus angustus atque impeditus esset transeundus, Pharnaces
a-place narrow and impassable was to-be-crossed Pharnaces
in insidiis delectos pedites omnesque paene disposuit equites,
in ambush chosen foot and-all almost placed horsemen
magnam autem multitudinem pecoris intra eas fauces
a-great however multitude of-cattle within those jaws
dissipari iussit paganosque et oppidanos in his locis
to-be-scattered ordered and-the-villagers and townsmen in these places
obversari, ut sive amicus Domitius eas angustias transiret,
to-move-about that whether as-a-friend Domitius those narrows should-cross
nihil de insidiis suspicaretur, cum in agris et pecora et
nothing about ambushes he-might-suspect since in the-fields both cattle and
homines animum adverteret versari tamquam amicorum
men his-mind he-turned to-be-moving-about as-if at-friends'
adventu, sive inimicus ut in hostium fines veniret, praeda
arrival or as-an-enemy as into of-the-enemy territory he-should-come for-booty
diripienda milites dissiparentur dispersique caederentur.
to-be-plundered the-soldiers might-be-scattered and-dispersed might-be-cut-down
Haec cum administraret, numquam tamen intermittebat 37
These-things while he-was-managing never however he-ceased
legatos de pace atque amicitia mittere ad Domitium,
envoys about peace and friendship to-send to Domitius

cum hoc ipso crederet facilius eum decipi posse.
since by-this very-thing he-believed more-easily him to-be-deceived to-be-able
At contra spes pacis Domitio in eisdem castris
But on-the-contrary the-hope of-peace to-Domitius in the-same camp
morandi attulit causam. Ita Pharnaces amissa proximi
of-staying brought a-reason So Pharnaces lost of-the-nearest
temporis occasione veritus, ne cognoscerentur insidiae,
time the-opportunity fearing lest be-discovered the-ambushes
suos in castra revocavit. Domitius postero die propius
his-own into the-camp recalled Domitius on-the-next day nearer
Nicopolim accessit castraque oppido contulit. Quae dum
to-Nicopolis approached and-camp to-the-town brought-close Which while
muniunt nostri, Pharnaces aciem instruxit suo more
fortify ours Pharnaces a-line drew-up by-his-own custom
atque instituto. In fronte enim simplici derecta acie cornua
and practice In front for a-single straight line the-wings
trinis firmabantur subsidiis; eadem ratione haec media
by-triple were-strengthened reserves on-the-same plan these in-the-middle
collocabantur acie duobus dextra sinistraque intervallis
were-placed line with-two on-the-right and-left intervals
simplicibus ordinibus instructis. Perfecit inceptum castrorum
with-single ranks drawn-up Completed the-begun of-the-camp
opus Domitius parte copiarum pro vallo constituta.
work Domitius a-part of-the-forces before the-rampart placed
38 Proxima nocte Pharnaces interceptis tabellariis, qui de
On-the-next night Pharnaces intercepted couriers who about
Alexandrinis rebus litteras ad Domitium ferebant, cognoscit
the-Alexandrian affairs letters to Domitius carried learns
Caesarem magno in periculo versari flagitarique ab
Caesar great in danger to-be-involved and-to-be-urgently-asked from
Domitio, ut quam primum Caesari subsidia mitteret
Domitius that as soon-as-possible to-Caesar help he-should-send

propiusque ipse Alexandriam per Syriam accederet.
and-nearer he-himself to-Alexandria through Syria should-approach
Qua cognita re Pharnaces victoriae loco ducebat, si
Which learned thing Pharnaces of-victory in-the-place held if
trahere tempus posset, cum discedendum Domitio celeriter
to-drag-out the-time he-could since to-be-withdrawn by-Domitius quickly
putaret. Itaque ab oppido, qua facillimum accessum et
he-thought And-so from the-town where the-easiest approach and
aequissimum ad dimicandum locum nostris videbat, fossas
most-level for fighting place for-ours he-saw trenches
duas derectas non ita magno medio intervallo relicto IV
two straight not so great a-middle interval left of-four
pedum altitudinis in eum locum deduxit, quo longius
feet in-depth to that place he-led to-which farther
constituerat suam non producere aciem. Inter has fossas
he-had-decided his not to-advance line Between these trenches
aciem semper instruebat, equitatum autem omnem ab
the-line always he-drew-up the-cavalry however all on
lateribus extra fossam collocabat; qui neque aliter utilis
the-flanks outside the-trench he-placed which neither otherwise useful
esse poterat et multum numero anteibat nostrum equitatum.
to-be could and much in-number surpassed our cavalry
Domitius autem, cum Caesaris magis periculo quam suo 39
Domitius however since by-Caesar's more danger than by-his-own
commoveretur, neque se tuto discessurum arbitraretur, si
he-was-moved nor himself safely going-to-withdraw thought if
condiciones, quas reiecerat, rursus adpeteret aut sine causa
the-terms which he-had-rejected again he-should-seek or without cause
discederet, ex propinquis castris in aciem exercitum eduxit;
should-withdraw from the-nearby camp into line the-army he-led-out
XXXVI legionem in dextro cornu collocavit, Ponticam in
the-thirty-sixth legion on the-right wing he-placed the-Pontic on

sinistro, Deiotari legiones in mediam aciem contulit, quibus
the-left of-Deiotarus the-legions into the-middle line he-brought to-which
tamen angustissimum intervallum frontis reliquit reliquis
however the-narrowest interval of-front he-left the-remaining
cohortibus in subsidiis collocatis. Sic utrimque acie instructa
cohorts in reserve placed So on-both-sides the-line drawn-up
processum est ad dimicandum.
advance was-made for fighting

40 Signo sub idem tempus ab utroque dato concurritur: acriter
The-signal at-about the-same time by both given they-charge fiercely
varieque pugnatur. Nam XXXVI legio, cum extra fossam in
and-variously it-is-fought For the-thirty-sixth legion when outside the-trench on
equites regis impetum fecisset, adeo secundum proelium
the-horsemen of-the-king an-attack had-made so favorable a-battle
fecit, ut moenibus oppidi succederet fossamque transiret
made that to-the-walls of-the-town it-came-up and-the-trench crossed
aversosque hostes adgrederetur. At Pontica ex altera parte
and-from-behind the-enemy attacked But the-Pontic from the-other side
legio, cum paulum aversa hostibus cessisset, fossam autem
legion when a-little turned-away from-the-enemy had-given-way the-trench however
circumire ac transcendere conata esset, ut ab aperto latere
to-go-round and to-cross tried had that from the-open flank
adgrederetur hostem, in ipso transitu fossae confixa et
it-might-attack the-enemy in the-very crossing of-the-trench pierced and
oppressa est. Deiotari vero legiones vix impetum sustinuerunt.
overwhelmed was of-Deiotarus however the-legions hardly the-attack withstood
Ita victrices regiae copiae cornu suo dextro mediaque acie
So victorious the-royal forces with-wing their right and-the-middle line
converterunt se ad XXXVI legionem. Quae tamen
turned themselves to the-thirty-sixth legion Which however
fortiter vincentium impetum sustinuit, magnis copiis hostium
bravely of-the-conquerors the-attack withstood by-great forces of-the-enemy

circumdata praesentissimo animo pugnans in orbem se
surrounded with-most-ready spirit fighting into a-circle itself
recepit ad radices montium; quo Pharnaces insequi propter
withdrew to the-roots of-the-mountains whither Pharnaces to-pursue on-account-of
iniquitatem loci noluit. Ita Pontica legione paene tota
the-unevenness of-the-place was-unwilling So the-Pontic legion almost whole
amissa, magna parte Deiotari militum interfecta XXXVI
lost a-great part of-Deiotarus of-the-soldiers killed the-thirty-sixth
legio in loca se superiora contulit non amplius CCL
legion to places itself higher betook not more than-two-hundred-fifty
desideratis. Ceciderunt eo proelio splendidi atque inlustres
lost Fell in-that battle splendid and illustrious
viri nonnulli, equites Romani. Quo tamen incommodo
men some knights Roman Which however setback
Domitius accepto reliquias exercitus dissipati collegit
Domitius having-received the-remnants of-the-army scattered gathered
itineribusque tutis per Cappadociam se in Asiam recepit.
and-by-routes safe through Cappadocia himself into Asia withdrew
Pharnaces rebus secundis elatus cum de Caesare ea, 41
Pharnaces by-events favorable elated since about Caesar those-things
quae optabat, speraret, Pontum omnibus copiis occupavit
which he-wished he-hoped Pontus with-all forces occupied
ibique et victor et crudelissimus rex, cum sibi
and-there both victor and most-cruel king since for-himself
fortunam paternam feliciore eventu destinaret, multa
the-fortune paternal with-happier outcome he-was-destining many
oppida expugnavit, bona civium Romanorum Ponticorumque
towns stormed the-goods of-citizens Roman and-of-Pontic-men
diripuit, supplicia constituit in eos, qui aliquam formae
plundered punishments decreed on those who some of-beauty
atque aetatis commendationem habebant, ea, quae morte
and of-youth commendation had those which than-death

essent miseriora, Pontumque nullo defendente paternum
would-be more-wretched and-Pontus with-no-one defending the-paternal
regnum glorians se recepisse obtinebat.
kingdom boasting himself to-have-recovered he-held

VIII · ILLYRICUM

In Illyricum Cornificius holds on; Gabinius, coming in winter, is beaten by the natives and dies of disease at Salona. Octavius raises the coast; Vatinius, ill at Brundisium, arms a scratch fleet, defeats Octavius off Tauris, and drives him from the province.

42 Sub idem tempus in Illyrico est incommodum acceptum,
About the-same time in Illyricum was a-setback received
quae provincia superioribus mensibus retenta non tantum
which province in-the-former months held not only
sine ignominia, sed etiam cum laude erat. Namque eo
without disgrace but also with praise had-been For thither
missus aestate cum duabus legionibus Q. Cornificius,
sent in-summer with two legions Quintus Cornificius
Caesaris quaestor, pro praetore, quamquam erat provincia
Caesar's quaestor as praetor although was the-province
minime copiosa ad exercitus alendos et finitimo bello
least well-supplied for armies to-be-fed and by-neighboring war
ac dissensionibus confecta et vastata, tamen prudentia ac
and by-dissensions exhausted and laid-waste yet by-prudence and
diligentia sua, quod magnam curam suscipiebat, ne quo
diligence his because great care he-took lest anywhere
temere progrederetur, et recepit et defendit. Namque et
rashly he-should-advance both recovered and defended For both
castella complura locis editis posita, quorum oportunitas
forts several in-places high placed of-which the-advantage

castellanos impellebat ad decursiones faciendas et bellum
the-fort-dwellers drove to raids to-be-made and war
inferendum, expugnavit eaque praeda milites donavit, quae
to-be-brought he-stormed and-with-that booty the-soldiers rewarded which
etsi erat tenuis, tamen in tanta provinciae desperatione
although it-was slight yet in so-great of-the-province despair
erat grata, praesertim virtute parta, et cum Octavius ex
was welcome especially by-valor won and when Octavius from
fuga Pharsalici proeli magna classe in illum se
the-flight of-the-Pharsalian battle with-a-great fleet into that himself
sinum contulisset, paucis navibus Iadertinorum, quorum
gulf had-betaken with-a-few ships of-the-Iadertini whose
semper in rempublicam singulare constiterat officium,
always toward the-state singular had-stood-firm duty
dispersis Octavianis navibus erat potitus, ut vel
scattered the-Octavian ships he-had made-himself-master so-that even
classe dimicare posset adiunctis captivis navibus sociorum.
with-a-fleet to-fight he-could joined the-captured ships of-the-allies
Cum diversissima parte orbis terrarum Cn. Pompeium
When in-the-most-distant part of-the-circle of-lands Gnaeus Pompey
Caesar victor sequeretur compluresque adversarios in Illyricum
Caesar victorious was-following and-several opponents into Illyricum
propter Macedoniae propinquitatem se reliquiis ex
on-account-of of-Macedonia the-nearness themselves with-the-remnants from
fuga collectis contulisse audiret, litteras ad Gabinium mittit,
flight gathered to-have-betaken he-heard a-letter to Gabinius he-sends
uti cum legionibus tironum, quae nuper erant conscriptae,
that with the-legions of-recruits which lately had-been enrolled
proficisceretur in Illyricum coniunctisque copiis cum Q.
he-should-set-out into Illyricum and-joined the-forces with Quintus
Cornificio, si quod periculum provinciae inferretur, depelleret;
Cornificius if any danger to-the-province were-brought he-should-repel

sin ea non magnis copiis tuta esse posset, in Macedoniam
but-if it not with-great forces safe to-be could into Macedonia
legiones adduceret. Omnem enim illam partem regionemque
the-legions he-should-bring All for that part and-region
vivo Cn. Pompeio bellum instauraturam esse credebat.
alive Gnaeus with-Pompey the-war going-to-renew to-be he-believed
43 Gabinius ut in Illyricum venit hiberno tempore anni
Gabinius when into Illyricum he-came in-the-winter season of-the-year
ac difficili sive copiosiorem provinciam existimans sive
and difficult whether a-richer province thinking or
multum fortunae victoris Caesaris tribuens sive virtute et
much to-the-fortune of-the-victor Caesar ascribing or on-the-valor and
scientia sua confisus, qua saepe in bellis periclitatus magnas
skill his relying by-which often in wars having-risked great
res et secundas ductu auspicioque suo gesserat, neque
deeds and successful by-the-leadership and-auspices his-own he-had-done neither
provinciae facultatibus sublevabatur, quae partim erat exinanita
by-the-province's resources was-he-relieved which partly was emptied
partim infidelis, neque navibus intercluso mari tempestatibus
partly disloyal nor with-ships with-the-shut sea by-storms
commeatus subportare poterat magnisque difficultatibus
supplies to-bring-up could-he and-by-great difficulties
coactus, non ut volebat, sed ut necesse erat, bellum
compelled not as he-wished but as necessary was war
gerebat. Ita cum durissimis tempestatibus propter inopiam
he-waged So when in-the-harshest storms on-account-of want
castella aut oppida expugnare cogeretur, crebro incommoda
forts or towns to-storm he-was-compelled often setbacks
accipiebat adeoque est a barbaris contemptus, ut Salonam
he-received and-so-much was by the-barbarians despised that to-Salona
se recipiens in oppidum maritumum, quod cives Romani
himself withdrawing into the-town maritime which citizens Roman

fortissimi fidelissimique incolebant, in agmine dimicare sit
most-brave and-most-loyal inhabited on the-march to-fight he-was
coactus. Quo proelio duobus milibus militum amplius
compelled In-which battle two thousand of-soldiers more-than
amissis, centurionibus XXXVIII, tribunis IV, cum reliquis
lost centurions thirty-eight tribunes four with the-rest-of
copiis Salonam se recepit summaque ibi difficultate
forces to-Salona himself withdrew and-by-the-greatest there difficulty
rerum omnium pressus paucis mensibus morbo periit. Cuius
of-things all pressed in-a-few months of-disease perished Whose
et infelicitas vivi et subita mors in magnam spem
both the-misfortune of-him-living and sudden death into great hope
Octavium adduxit provinciae potiundae; quem tamen diutius
Octavius led of-the-province to-be-gained whom however longer
in rebus secundis et Fortuna, quae plurimum in bellis potest,
in affairs favorable both Fortune which most in wars is-powerful
diligentiaque Cornifici et virtus Vatinii versari passa non est.
and-the-diligence of-Cornificius and the-valor of-Vatinius to-be-engaged allowed not has
Vatinius Brundisii cum esset, cognitis rebus, quae gestae 44
Vatinius at-Brundisium when he-was learned the-things which done
erant in Illyrico, cum crebris litteris Cornifici ad auxilium
had-been in Illyricum since by-frequent letters of-Cornificius for help
provinciae ferendum evocaretur et M. Octavium audiret
to-the-province to-be-brought he-was-summoned and Marcus Octavius he-heard
cum barbaris foedera percussisse compluribusque locis
with the-barbarians treaties to-have-struck and-in-several places
nostrorum militum oppugnare praesidia partim classe per
of-our soldiers to-be-assaulting the-garrisons partly with-the-fleet by
se partim pedestribus copiis per barbaros, etsi gravi
himself partly with-land forces through the-barbarians although by-grave
valitudine adfectus vix corporis viribus animum sequebatur,
health affected hardly with-the-body's strength the-mind he-followed

tamen virtute vicit incommodum naturae difficultatesque
yet by-valor he-overcame the-handicap of-nature and-the-difficulties
et hiemis et subitae praeparationis. Nam cum ipse paucas
both of-winter and of-sudden preparation For since he-himself few
in portu naves longas haberet, litteras in Achaiam ad Q.
in the-harbor ships long had a-letter into Achaea to Quintus
Calenum misit, uti sibi classem mitteret. Quod cum tardius
Calenus he-sent that to-him a-fleet he-should-send Which when more-slowly
fieret, quam periculum nostrorum flagitabat, qui sustinere
was-done than the-danger of-ours demanded who to-withstand
impetum Octavii non poterant, navibus actuariis, quarum
the-attack of-Octavius not could on-ships light of-which
numerus erat satis magnus, magnitudo nequaquam satis
the-number was fairly great the-size by-no-means sufficiently
iusta ad proeliandum, rostra imposuit. His adiunctis navibus
fit for fighting beaks he-put These joined to-the-ships
longis et numero classis aucto militibus veteranis impositis,
long and in-number the-fleet increased soldiers veteran put-on-board
quorum magnam copiam habebat ex omnibus legionibus, qui
of-whom a-great supply he-had from all legions who
numero aegrorum relicti erant Brundisii, cum exercitus
in-the-number of-the-sick left had-been at-Brundisium when the-army
in Graeciam transportaretur, profectus est in Illyricum
into Greece was-being-carried-over set-out he-has into Illyricum
maritumasque nonnullas civitates, quae defecerant Octavioque
and-maritime some states which had-revolted and-to-Octavius
se tradiderant, partim recipiebat, partim remanentes in
themselves had-surrendered partly he-recovered partly those-remaining in
suo consilio praetervehebatur nec sibi ullius rei moram
their plan he-sailed-past nor on-himself of-any thing delay
necessitatemque iniungebat, quin, quam celerrime posset, ipsum
and-necessity did-he-impose but-that as quickly-as he-could himself

Octavium persequeretur. Hunc oppugnantem Epidaurum terra
Octavius he-should-pursue Him besieging Epidaurus by-land
marique, ubi nostrum erat praesidium, adventu suo discedere
and-by-sea where our was a-garrison by-arrival his to-depart
ab oppugnatione coegit praesidiumque nostrum recepit.
from the-siege he-compelled and-garrison our recovered
Octavius cum Vatinium classem magna ex parte confectam 45
Octavius when Vatinius a-fleet great from part made-up
ex naviculis actuariis habere cognosset, confisus sua classe
of little-vessels light to-have he-had-learned relying-on his-own fleet
substitit ad insulam Tauridem; qua regione Vatinius
halted at the-island Tauris in-which region Vatinius
insequens navigabat, non quo Octavium ibi restitisse sciret,
pursuing was-sailing not that Octavius there to-have-stopped he-knew
sed quod eum longius progressum insequi decreverat. Cum
but because him farther having-advanced to-pursue he-had-decided When
propius Tauridem accessisset dispersis suis navibus, quod
nearer to-Tauris he-had-approached scattered his ships because
et tempestas erat turbulenta et nulla suspicio hostis,
both the-weather was turbulent and no suspicion of-the-enemy
repente adversam ad se venientem navem antemnis
suddenly facing toward himself coming a-ship with-yards
ad medium malum demissis instructam propugnatoribus
to the-middle-of mast lowered manned with-fighters
animum advertit. Quod ubi conspexit, celeriter vela
his-mind he-turned Which when he-caught-sight-of quickly the-sails
subduci demittique antemnas iussit et milites armari
to-be-furled and-to-be-lowered the-yards he-ordered and the-soldiers to-be-armed
et vexillo sublato, quae primae naves subsequebantur,
and with-the-flag raised which first ships were-following
idem ut facerent, significabat. Parabant se Vatiniani
the-same that they-should-do he-signaled Were-preparing themselves the-Vatinians

repente oppressi; parati deinceps Octaviani ex portu
suddenly overtaken ready in-succession the-Octavians from the-harbor
procedebant. Instruitur utrimque acies, ordine disposita magis
were-advancing Is-drawn-up on-both-sides a-line in-order arranged more
Octaviana, paratior militum animis Vatiniana.
the-Octavian better-prepared in-the-soldiers' spirits the-Vatinian
46 Vatinius cum animum adverteret neque navium se
Vatinius when his-mind he-turned neither of-ships himself
magnitudine neque numero parem esse futurae dimicationi,
in-the-size nor in-number equal to-be to-the-coming fight
fortunae tamen quam fugae rem committere maluit. Itaque
to-fortune however than to-flight the-thing to-entrust he-preferred And-so
primus sua quinqueremi in quadriremem ipsius Octavii
first with-his quinquereme on the-quadrireme of-the-very Octavius
impetum fecit. Celerrime fortissimeque contra illo remigante
an-attack made Most-swiftly and-most-bravely opposite he rowing
naves adversae rostris concurrerunt adeo vehementer, ut navis
the-ships facing with-beaks clashed so violently that the-ship
Octaviana rostro discusso ligno contineretur. Committitur
Octavian the-beak shattered by-the-wood was-held-fast Is-joined
acriter reliquis locis proelium concurriturque ad duces maxime:
fiercely in-the-other places battle and-there-is-running to the-leaders most
nam cum suo quisque auxilium ferret, magnum comminus
for since to-his-own each help brought great at-close-quarters
in angusto mari proelium factum est. Quantoque coniunctis
in a-narrow sea battle made was And-by-how-much joined
magis navibus confligendi potestas dabatur, tanto superiores
more ships of-fighting the-opportunity was-given so-much superior
erant Vatiniani; qui admiranda virtute ex suis navibus in
were the-Vatinians who with-admirable valor from their-own ships onto
hostium naves transilire non dubitabant et dimicatione aequata
of-the-enemy ships to-leap-across not hesitated and the-fight equalized

longe superiores virtute rem feliciter gerebant. Deprimitur
far superior in-valor the-thing successfully did Is-sunk
ipsius Octavii quadriremis, multae praeterea capiuntur aut
of-the-very Octavius the-quadrireme many besides are-captured or
rostris perforatae merguntur; propugnatores Octaviani partim
by-beaks holed are-submerged the-fighters Octavian partly
in navibus iugulantur, partim in mare praecipitantur.
on the-ships have-their-throats-cut partly into the-sea are-hurled
Ipse Octavius se in scapham confert; in quam plures
Himself Octavius himself into a-boat betakes into which more
cum confugerent, depressa scapha vulneratus tamen adnatat
when were-fleeing sunk the-boat wounded however he-swims
ad suum myoparonem. Eo receptus, cum proelium nox
to his-own light-galley Thither received when the-battle the-night
dirimeret, tempestate magna velis profugit. Sequuntur hunc
broke-off in-a-storm great under-sail he-fled Follow him
suae naves nonnullae, quas casus ab illo periculo vindicarat.
his ships some which chance from that danger had-rescued
At Vatinius re bene gesta receptui cecinit suisque omnibus 47
But Vatinius the-thing well done for-retreat sounded and-his-own all
incolumibus in eum se portum victor recepit, quo ex portu
unharmed into that himself harbor as-victor withdrew which from harbor
classis Octavii ad dimicandum processerat. Capit ex eo proelio
the-fleet of-Octavius for fighting had-advanced He-takes from that battle
penterem unam, triremes duas, dicrotas VIII compluresque
quinquereme one triremes two biremes eight and-several
remiges Octavianos posteroque ibi die, dum suas captivasque
oarsmen Octavian and-the-next there day while his-own and-the-captured
naves reficeret, consumpto post diem tertium contendit in
ships he-repaired spent after day third he-hastens into
insulam Issam, quod eo se recepisse ex fuga credebat
the-island Issa because thither himself to-have-withdrawn from flight he-believed

Octavium. Erat in ea nobilissimum regionum earum oppidum
Octavius There-was on it the-most-famous of-regions those town
coniunctissimumque Octavio. Quo ut venit, oppidani
and-most-closely-joined to-Octavius Whither when he-came the-townsmen
supplices se Vatinio dediderunt, comperitque ipsum
as-suppliants themselves to-Vatinius surrendered and-he-learned himself
Octavium parvis paucisque navigiis vento secundo regionem
Octavius with-small and-few vessels with-the-wind favorable the-region
Graeciae petisse, inde ut Siciliam, deinde Africam caperet. Ita
of-Greece had-sought thence that Sicily then Africa he-might-reach So
brevi spatio re praeclarissime gesta provincia recepta et
in-a-short space the-thing most-gloriously done the-province recovered and
Cornificio reddita, classe adversariorum ex illo toto sinu expulsa
to-Cornificius returned the-fleet of-the-opponents from that whole gulf driven-out
victor se Brundisium incolumi exercitu et classe recepit.
as-victor himself to-Brundisium with-unharmed army and fleet withdrew

IX · CASSIUS IN SPAIN

In Further Spain Quintus Cassius makes himself hated by extortion. A plot at Corduba wounds him but fails, and he punishes the conspirators savagely. Ordered to Africa, he sees two legions revolt to Marcellus, who besieges him at Ulia; Lepidus settles the quarrel; Cassius leaves the province and drowns at the Ebro's mouth.

48 Iis autem temporibus, quibus Caesar ad Dyrrachium
In-those moreover times in-which Caesar at Dyrrachium
Pompeium obsidebat et Palaepharsali rem feliciter gerebat
Pompey was-besieging and at-Old-Pharsalus the-thing successfully was-doing
Alexandriaeque cum periculo magno, tum etiam maiore
and-at-Alexandria with danger great then even with-greater
periculi fama dimicabat, Q. Cassius Longinus, in Hispania
of-danger report was-fighting Quintus Cassius Longinus in Spain

pro praetore provinciae ulterioris obtinendae causa relictus,
as praetor of-the-province Further to-be-held for-the-sake left
sive consuetudine naturae suae sive odio, quod in
whether by-the-habit of-nature his or from-hatred which against
illam provinciam susceperat quaestor ex insidiis ibi
that province he-had-conceived as-quaestor from an-ambush there
vulneratus, magnas odii sui fecerat accessiones, quod
wounded great of-hatred his had-made increases because
vel ex conscientia sua, cum de se mutuo sentire
either from consciousness his-own since about himself in-turn to-feel
provinciam crederet, vel multis signis et testimoniis eorum,
the-province he-believed or by-many signs and testimonies of-those
qui difficulter odia dissimulant, animum advertere poterat, et
who with-difficulty hatreds conceal his-mind to-turn-to he-could and
compensare offensionem provinciae exercitus amore cupiebat.
to-offset the-offense of-the-province by-the-army's affection he-wished
Itaque cum primum in unum locum exercitum conduxit,
And-so when first into one place the-army he-brought
sestertios centenos militibus est pollicitus, nec multo
sesterces a-hundred-each to-the-soldiers he-has promised nor much
post cum in Lusitania Medobrigam oppidum montemque
after when in Lusitania Medobriga the-town and-mount
Herminium expugnasset, quo Medobrigenses confugerant,
Herminius he-had-stormed whither the-Medobrigans had-fled
ibique imperator esset appellatus sestertiis centenis
and-there general he-had-been hailed with-sesterces a-hundred-each
milites donavit. Multa praeterea et magna praemia singulis
the-soldiers he-presented Many besides and great rewards to-individuals
concedebat; quae speciosum reddebant praesentem exercitus
he-granted which showy made the-present of-the-army

amorem, paulatim tamen et occulte militarem disciplinam
affection gradually however and secretly military the-discipline
severitatemque minuebant.
and-strictness lessened

49 Cassius legionibus in hiberna dispositis ad ius dicendum
Cassius the-legions into winter-quarters distributed for justice to-be-dispensed
Cordubam se recepit contractumque in ea aes alienum
to-Corduba himself withdrew and-contracted in it money another's
gravissimis oneribus provinciae constituit exsolvere; et ut
by-the-heaviest burdens of-the-province he-decided to-pay-off and as
largitionis postulat consuetudo, per causam liberalitatis
of-largess demands the-custom by pretext of-generosity
speciosam plura largitori quaerebantur. Pecuniae locupletibus
showy more for-the-giver were-sought Moneys from-the-rich
imperabantur, quas Longinus sibi expensas ferri non
were-demanded which Longinus to-himself paid-out to-be-entered not
tantum patiebatur, sed etiam cogebat, in gregem locupletium
only allowed but even compelled into the-flock of-the-rich
simulationis causa tenues coiciebantur, neque ullum genus
of-pretense for-the-sake the-poor were-thrown nor any kind
quaestus aut magni et evidentis aut minimi et sordidi
of-gain either great and obvious or the-smallest and mean
praetermittebatur, quo domus et tribunal imperatoris
was-passed-over whereby the-house and tribunal of-the-general
vacaret. Nemo erat, qui modo aliquam iacturam facere
might-be-free No-one there-was who only some loss to-make
posset, quin aut vadimonio teneretur aut in reos
could but-that either by-bail he-was-held or among the-accused
referretur. Ita magna etiam sollicitudo periculorum ad iacturas
was-entered So great also anxiety of-dangers to the-losses
et detrimenta rei familiaris adiungebatur.
and damages of-the-estate household was-added

Quibus de causis accidit, ut, cum Longinus imperator 50
Which for reasons it-happened that when Longinus as-general
eadem faceret, quae fecerat quaestor, similia rursus
the-same-things was-doing which he-had-done as-quaestor like again
de morte eius provinciales consilia inirent. Horum
about the-death his the-provincials plans should-enter-into Their
odium confirmabant nonnulli familiares eius; qui cum in illa
hatred confirmed some intimates his who though in that
societate versarentur rapinarum, nihilo minus oderant eum,
partnership they-were-engaged of-plunders in-nothing less hated him
cuius nomine peccabant, sibique, quod rapuerant,
in-whose name they-were-wrongdoing and-to-themselves what they-had-plundered
acceptum referebant, quod interciderat aut erat interpellatum,
received they-entered what had-fallen-through or had-been interrupted
Cassio adsignabant. Quintam legionem novam conscribit.
to-Cassius they-assigned A-fifth legion new he-enrolls
Augetur odium et ipso dilectu et sumptu additae
Is-increased the-hatred both by-the-very levy and by-the-expense of-the-added
legionis. Complentur equitum III milia maximisque
legion Are-filled-up of-horsemen three thousand and-with-the-greatest
ornantur impensis: nec provinciae datur ulla requies.
are-equipped expenses nor to-the-province is-given any rest
Interim litteras accepit a Caesare, ut in Africam 51
Meanwhile a-letter he-received from Caesar that into Africa
exercitum traiceret perque Mauretaniam ad fines
the-army he-should-take-across and-through Mauretania to the-borders
Numidiae perveniret, quod magna Cn. Pompeio Iuba
of-Numidia should-arrive because great to-Gnaeus Pompey Juba
miserat auxilia maioraque missurus existimabatur. Quibus
had-sent auxiliaries and-greater going-to-send was-thought Which
litteris acceptis insolenti voluptate efferebatur, quod sibi
letter received with-insolent pleasure he-was-elated because to-himself

novarum provinciarum et fertilissimi regni tanta oblata
of-new provinces and of-a-most-fertile kingdom so-great offered
esset facultas. Itaque ipse in Lusitaniam proficiscitur
had-been an-opportunity And-so he-himself into Lusitania sets-out
ad legiones arcessendas auxiliaque adducenda; certis
for the-legions to-be-summoned and-the-auxiliaries to-be-brought to-certain
hominibus dat negotium, ut frumentum navesque C
men gives the-task that grain and-ships a-hundred
praepararentur pecuniaeque discriberentur atque imperarentur,
be-prepared and-moneys be-assessed and be-demanded
ne qua res, cum redisset, moraretur. Reditus eius fuit
lest any thing when he-should-have-returned should-delay The-return his was
celerior omnium opinione: non enim labor aut vigilantia
quicker of-all than-expectation not for labor or wakefulness
cupienti praesertim aliquid Cassio deerat.
to-one-desiring especially something to-Cassius was-lacking

52 Exercitu coacto in unum locum castris ad Cordubam positis
The-army gathered into one place a-camp near Corduba pitched
pro contione militibus exponit, quas res Caesaris iussu gerere
before an-assembly to-the-soldiers he-sets-out what things by-Caesar's order to-do
deberet, polliceturque iis, cum in Mauretaniam traiecisset,
he-ought and-promises them when into Mauretania he-had-crossed
sestertios centenos se daturum; quintam fore in
sesterces a-hundred-each himself going-to-give the-fifth to-be-going-to-be in
Hispania legionem. Ex contione se Cordubam recepit,
Spain the-legion From the-assembly himself to-Corduba withdrew
eoque ipso die tempore postmeridiano cum in basilicam
and-on-that very day at-the-time afternoon when into the-basilica
iret, quidam Minucius Silo, cliens L. Racilii, libellum,
he-was-going a-certain Minucius Silo client of-Lucius Racilius a-petition
quasi aliquid ab eo postularet, ut miles ei tradit, deinde
as-if something from him he-were-asking as a-soldier to-him hands then

post Racilium — nam is latus Cassi tegebat—, quasi
behind Racilius for he the-side of-Cassius was-covering as-if
responsum peteret, celeriter dato loco cum se insinuasset,
an-answer he-were-seeking quickly given place when himself he-had-worked-in
sinistra corripit aversum dextraque bis ferit pugione.
with-the-left seizes him-turned-away and-with-the-right twice strikes with-a-dagger
Clamore sublato fit a coniuratis impetus universis.
A-shout raised is-made by the-conspirators an-attack by-all
Munatius Flaccus proximum gladio traicit lictorem; hoc
Munatius Flaccus the-nearest with-the-sword runs-through the-lictor this-man
interfecto Q. Cassium legatum vulnerat. Ibi T. Vasius et
killed Quintus Cassius the-legate he-wounds There Titus Vasius and
L. Mercello simili confidentia Flaccum, municipem suum,
Lucius Mercello with-like boldness Flaccus fellow-townsman their
adiuvant: erant enim omnes Italicenses. At ipsum Longinum
help they-were for all of-Italica But himself Longinus
L. Licinius Squillus involat iacentemque levibus sauciat plagis.
Lucius Licinius Squillus flies-at and-him-lying with-slight wounds blows
Concurritur ad Cassium defendendum: semper enim 53
There-is-running to Cassius to-be-defended always for
Berones compluresque evocatos cum telis secum habere
Beronians and-several recalled-veterans with weapons with-him to-have
consuerat. A quibus ceteri intercluduntur, qui ad
he-had-been-accustomed By whom the-others are-cut-off who for
caedem faciendam subsequebantur; quo in numero fuit
the-murder to-be-done were-following which in number was
Calpurnius Salvianus et Manilius Tusculus. Minucius inter
Calpurnius Salvianus and Manilius Tusculus Minucius among
saxa, quae iacebant in itinere, fugiens opprimitur et
the-rocks which lay in the-way fleeing is-overwhelmed and
relato domum Cassio ad eum deducitur. Racilius in
brought-back home Cassius to him is-led Racilius into

proximam se domum familiaris sui confert, dum certum
the-nearest himself house of-a-friend his betakes until for-certain
cognosceret, confectusne Cassius esset. L. Laterensis cum
he-should-learn whether-finished-off Cassius had-been Lucius Laterensis since
id non dubitaret, adcurrit laetus in castra militibusque
that not he-doubted runs joyful into the-camp and-the-soldiers
vernaculis et secundae legionis, quibus odio sciebat
home-born and of-the-second legion to-whom for-hatred he-knew
praecipue Cassium esse, gratulatur; tollitur a multitudine
especially Cassius to-be congratulates he-is-lifted by the-multitude
in tribunal, praetor appellatur. Nemo enim aut in provincia
onto the-tribunal praetor he-is-called No-one for either in the-province
natus, ut vernaculae legionis milites, aut diuturnitate iam
born as of-the-home-born legion the-soldiers or by-length-of-time now
factus provincialis, quo in numero erat secunda legio, non
made a-provincial which in number was the-second legion not
cum omni provincia consenserat in odio Cassii: nam legionem
with all the-province had-agreed in hatred of-Cassius for the-legion
XXX et XXI paucis mensibus in Italia scriptas Caesar
thirtieth and twenty-first in-a-few months in Italy enrolled Caesar
attribuerat Longino, quinta legio nuper erat ibi confecta.
had-assigned to-Longinus the-fifth legion lately had-been there made-up
54 Interim nuntiatur Laterensi vivere Cassium. Quo nuntio
Meanwhile it-is-announced to-Laterensis to-be-alive Cassius By-which news
dolore magis permotus quam animo perturbatus reficit se
with-grief more moved than in-mind disturbed he-recovers himself
celeriter et ad Cassium visendum proficiscitur. Re cognita
quickly and to Cassius to-be-visited sets-out The-thing learned
XXX legio signa Cordubam infert ad auxilium ferendum
the-thirtieth legion the-standards to-Corduba carries for help to-be-brought
imperatori suo. Facit hoc idem XXI. Subsequitur has V.
to-the-general its-own Does this same the-twenty-first Follows these the-fifth

Cum duae legiones reliquae essent in castris, secundani
When two legions remaining were in the-camp the-second-legion-men
veriti, ne soli relinquerentur atque ex eo, quid sensissent,
fearing lest alone they-be-left and from that what they-had-felt
iudicaretur, secuti sunt factum superiorum. Permansit in
be-judged followed have the-deed of-the-former Remained in
sententia legio vernacula nec ullo timore de gradu deiecta est.
its-resolve the-legion home-born nor by-any fear from its-step dislodged was
Cassius eos, qui nominati erant conscii caedis, 55
Cassius those who named had-been as-accomplices of-the-murder
iubet comprehendi; legionem in castra remittit cohortibus
orders to-be-seized the-legion into the-camp sends-back the-cohorts
tricesimae retentis. Indicio Minucii cognoscit L.
of-the-thirtieth retained By-the-information of-Minucius he-learns Lucius
Racilium et L. Laterensem et Annium Scapulam, maximae
Racilius and Lucius Laterensis and Annius Scapula of-the-highest
dignitatis et gratiae provincialem hominem sibique tam
rank and influence provincial a-man and-to-himself as
familiarem quam Laterensem et Racilium, in eadem fuisse
intimate as Laterensis and Racilius in the-same to-have-been
coniuratione nec diu moratur dolorem suum, quin eos
conspiracy nor long does-he-delay resentment his but-that them
interfici iubeat. Minucium libertis tradit excruciandum,
to-be-killed he-orders Minucius to-the-freedmen he-hands to-be-tortured
item Calpurnium Salvianum, qui profitetur indicium
likewise Calpurnius Salvianus who offers information
coniuratorumque numerum auget, vere, ut quidam existimant,
and-of-the-conspirators the-number increases truly as some think
ut nonnulli queruntur, coactus. Isdem cruciatibus adfectus
as some complain compelled By-the-same tortures afflicted
L. Mercello ∗∗∗ Squillus nominat plures; quos Cassius
Lucius Mercello (lacuna) Squillus names more whom Cassius

interfici iubet exceptis iis, qui se pecunia redemerunt.
to-be-killed orders excepted those who themselves with-money ransomed
Nam palam HS LX cum Calpurnio paciscitur et
For openly sesterces six-million with Calpurnius he-bargains and
cum Q. Sestio L. Quod si maxime nocentes sunt
with Quintus Sestius five-million Which if the-most guilty were
multati, tamen periculum vitae dolorque vulnerum pecuniae
fined yet the-danger of-life and-the-pain of-wounds for-money
remissus crudelitatem cum avaritia certasse significabat.
remitted cruelty with avarice to-have-vied indicated
56 Aliquot post diebus litteras a Caesare missas accipit,
Some after days a-letter from Caesar sent he-receives
quibus cognoscit Pompeium in acie victum amissis copiis
from-which he-learns Pompey in battle conquered lost his-forces
fugisse. Qua re cognita mixtam dolore voluptatem capiebat:
to-have-fled Which thing learned mixed with-grief a-pleasure he-felt
victoriae nuntius laetitiam exprimebat, confectum bellum
of-victory the-news joy pressed-out finished the-war
licentiam superiorum temporum intercludebat. Sic erat dubius
the-license of-former times shut-off So he-was doubtful
animi, utrum nihil timeret an omnia licere mallet.
in-mind whether nothing he-should-fear or all-things to-be-allowed he-should-prefer
Sanatis vulneribus arcessit omnes, qui sibi pecunias expensas
Healed his-wounds he-summons all who to-him moneys paid-out
tulerant, acceptasque eas iubet referri; quibus parum
had-entered and-received them he-orders to-be-entered on-whom too-little
videbatur imposuisse oneris, ampliorem pecuniam imperat.
he-seemed to-have-imposed of-burden a-larger sum he-demands
Equitum autem Romanorum dilectum instituit; quos ex
Of-knights moreover Roman a-levy he-institutes whom from
omnibus conventibus coloniisque conscriptos transmarina militia
all assizes and-colonies enrolled by-overseas service

perterritos ad sacramenti redemptionem vocabat. Magnum hoc
terrified to the-oath's buying-off he-called Great this
fuit vectigal, maius tamen creabat odium. His rebus confectis
was a-revenue greater however it-created hatred These things finished
totum exercitum lustrat; legiones, quas in Africam ducturus
the-whole army he-purifies the-legions which into Africa going-to-lead
erat, et auxilia mittit ad traiectum. Ipse classem, quam
he-was and the-auxiliaries he-sends to the-crossing He-himself the-fleet which
parabat, ut inspiceret, Hispalim accedit ibique moratur,
he-was-preparing that he-might-inspect to-Hispalis goes and-there stays
propterea quod edictum tota provincia proposuerat, ut
for-this-reason because an-edict in-the-whole province he-had-posted that
quibus pecunias imperasset neque contulissent, se
those-on-whom moneys he-had-imposed nor had-paid themselves
adirent. Quae evocatio vehementer omnes turbavit.
should-approach Which summons violently all disturbed
Interim L. Titius, qui eo tempore tribunus militum in 57
Meanwhile Lucius Titius who at-that time tribune of-the-soldiers in
legione vernacula fuerat, nuntiat eam a legione XXX, quam
the-legion home-born had-been announces it from the-legion thirtieth which
Q. Cassius legatus simul ducebat, cum ad oppidum
Quintus Cassius the-legate at-the-same-time was-leading when near the-town
Ilipam castra haberet, seditione facta centurionibus aliquot
Ilipa a-camp it-had a-mutiny made centurions some
occisis, qui signa tolli non patiebantur, discessisse et
killed who the-standards to-be-raised not allowed to-have-departed and
ad secundam legionem contendisse, quae ad fretum alio
to the-second legion to-have-hastened which to the-strait by-another
itinere ducebatur. Cognita re noctu cum V cohortibus
route was-being-led The-thing learned by-night with five cohorts
unetvicesimanorum egreditur, mane pervenit Naevam. Ibi
of-twenty-first-legion-men he-goes-out in-the-morning reaches Naeva There

eum diem, ut, quid ageretur, perspiceret, moratus Carmonem
that day that what was-being-done he-might-see having-stayed to-Carmo
contendit. Hic, cum legio XXX et XXI et cohortes
hastens Here when the-legion thirtieth and twenty-first and the-cohorts
IV ex V legione totusque convenisset equitatus, audit
four from the-fifth legion and-the-whole had-assembled cavalry he-hears
IV cohortes a vernaculis oppressas ad Obuculam cum his ad
four cohorts by the-home-born overwhelmed at Obucula with these to
secundam pervenisse legionem omnesque ibi se coniunxisse
the-second to-have-come legion and-all there themselves to-have-joined
et T. Torium Italicensem ducem delegisse. Celeriter
and Titus Torius of-Italica as-leader to-have-chosen Quickly
habito consilio M. Marcellum quaestorem Cordubam,
held a-council Marcus Marcellus the-quaestor to-Corduba
ut eam in potestate retineret, Q. Cassium legatum
that it in power he-might-keep Quintus Cassius the-legate
Hispalim mittit. Paucis ei diebus affertur conventum
to-Hispalis he-sends In-a-few to-him days it-is-reported the-assembly
Cordubensem ab eo defecisse Marcellumque aut voluntate
of-Corduba from him to-have-revolted and-Marcellus either by-will
aut necessitate adductum — namque id varie nuntiabatur —
or by-necessity led for it variously was-reported
consentire cum Cordubensibus; duas cohortes legionis V,
to-agree with the-Cordubans two cohorts of-the-legion fifth
quae fuerant Cordubae in praesidio, idem facere. Cassius
which had-been at-Corduba in garrison the-same to-do Cassius
his rebus incensus movet castra et postero die Segoviam
by-these things fired moves camp and on-the-next day to-Segovia
ad flumen Singiliense venit. Ibi habita contione militum
at the-river Singilis comes There held an-assembly of-the-soldiers
temptat animos; quos cognoscit non sua, sed Caesaris
he-tests their-minds whom he-learns not for-his-own but for-Caesar's

absentis causa sibi fidissimos esse nullumque periculum
absent sake to-himself most-faithful to-be and-no danger
deprecaturos, dum per eos Caesari provincia restitueretur.
going-to-decline while through them to-Caesar the-province should-be-restored
Interim Torius ad Cordubam veteres legiones adducit ac, ne 58
Meanwhile Torius to Corduba the-veteran legions leads and lest
dissensionis initium natum seditiosa militum suaque
of-the-dissension the-beginning to-have-arisen from-the-seditious of-the-soldiers and-his-own
natura videretur, simul ut contra Q. Cassium, qui
nature it-should-seem at-the-same-time that against Quintus Cassius who
Caesaris nomine maioribus viribus uti videbatur, aeque
in-Caesar's name with-greater strength to-use seemed an-equally
potentem opponeret dignitatem, Cn. Pompeio se
powerful he-might-oppose dignity for-Gnaeus Pompey himself
provinciam recuperare velle palam dictitabat. Et forsitan
the-province to-recover to-wish openly he-kept-saying And perhaps
etiam hoc fecerit odio Caesaris et amore Pompei,
even this he-may-have-done from-hatred of-Caesar and from-love of-Pompey
cuius nomen multum poterat apud eas legiones, quas M.
whose name much could among those legions which Marcus
Varro obtinuerat. Sed id qua mente, communis erat
Varro had-held But that with-what mind common was
coniectura: certe hoc prae se Torius ferebat. Milites
conjecture certainly this before himself Torius bore The-soldiers
adeo infatuabantur, ut Cn. Pompei nomen in scutis
so-much were-infatuated that of-Gnaeus Pompey the-name on their-shields
inscriptum haberent. Frequens legionibus conventus obviam
inscribed they-had In-a-throng to-the-legions the-assembly to-meet-them
prodit, neque tantum virorum, sed etiam matrum familias ac
goes-forth nor only of-men but also of-mothers of-families and
praetextatorum, deprecaturque, ne hostili adventu Cordubam
of-boys-in-the-toga and-begs that-not by-hostile arrival Corduba

diriperent: nam se contra Cassium consentire cum
they-should-plunder for themselves against Cassius to-agree with
omnibus, contra Caesarem ne facere cogerentur, orare.
all against Caesar that-not to-act they-be-compelled they-beg
59 Tantae multitudinis precibus et lacrimis exercitus commotus
Of-so-great a-multitude by-the-prayers and tears the-army moved
cum videret ad Cassium persequendum nihil opus esse Cn.
since it-saw for Cassius to-be-pursued no need to-be of-Gnaeus
Pompei nomine et memoria tamque omnibus Caesarianis
Pompey for-the-name and memory and-as-much to-all the-Caesarians
quam Pompeianis Longinum esse in odio neque se conventum
as to-the-Pompeians Longinus to-be in hatred nor itself the-assembly
neque M. Marcellum contra Caesaris causam posse perducere,
nor Marcus Marcellus against Caesar's cause to-be-able to-bring
nomen Pompei ex scutis detraxerunt, Marcellum, qui se
the-name of-Pompey from their-shields they-removed Marcellus who himself
Caesaris causam defensurum profitebatur, ducem asciverunt
Caesar's cause going-to-defend professed as-leader they-took
praetoremque appellarunt et conventum sibi adiunxerunt
and-praetor named and the-assembly to-themselves joined
castraque ad Cordubam posuerunt. Cassius eo biduo
and-a-camp near Corduba pitched Cassius in-that two-day-period
circiter IV milia passuum a Corduba citra flumen
about four thousand of-paces from Corduba on-this-side-of the-river
Baetim in oppidi conspectu loco excelso facit castra; litteras
Baetis in the-town's sight in-a-place high makes a-camp a-letter
ad regem Bogudem in Mauretaniam et ad M. Lepidum
to King Bogud in Mauretania and to Marcus Lepidus
proconsulem in Hispaniam citeriorem mittit, subsidio sibi
proconsul in Spain Hither he-sends as-help to-himself

provinciaeque Caesaris causa quam primum veniret. Ipse
and-to-the-province for-Caesar's sake as soon-as-possible he-should-come He-himself
hostili modo Cordubensium agros vastat, aedificia incendit.
in-hostile manner of-the-Cordubans the-fields lays-waste the-buildings burns
Cuius rei deformitate atque indignitate legiones, quae 60
Of-which thing by-the-ugliness and indignity the-legions which
Marcellum sibi ducem ceperant, ad eum concurrerunt,
Marcellus for-themselves as-leader had-taken to him ran-together
ut in aciem educerentur, orant, priusque confligendi sibi
that into the-line they-be-led-out they-beg and-sooner of-fighting to-them
potestas fieret, quam cum tanta contumelia nobilissimae
the-opportunity be-made than with so-great insult the-most-noble
carissimaeque possessiones Cordubensium in conspectu
and-dearest estates of-the-Cordubans in sight
suo rapinis, ferro flammaque consumerentur. Marcellus
their-own by-plunderings by-sword and-flame be-consumed Marcellus
cum confligere miserrimum putaret, quod et victoris
since to-fight most-wretched he-thought because both of-the-victor
et victi detrimentum ad eundem Caesarem esset
and of-the-vanquished the-loss onto the-same Caesar would-be
redundaturum, neque suae potestatis †esset, legiones
going-to-redound nor of-his-own power was the-legions
Baetim traducit aciemque instruit. Cum Cassium contra
across-the-Baetis leads and-the-line draws-up When Cassius opposite
pro suis castris aciem instruxisse loco superiore videret,
before his-own camp a-line to-have-drawn-up in-a-place higher he-saw
causa interposita, quod is in aequum non descenderet,
a-reason put-forward that he onto level-ground not would-come-down
Marcellus militibus persuadet, ut se recipiant in castra.
Marcellus to-the-soldiers persuades that themselves they-withdraw into camp
Itaque copias reducere coepit. Cassius, quo bono valebat
And-so the-forces to-lead-back he-began Cassius in-which advantage he-was-strong

Marcellumque infirmum esse sciebat, adgressus equitatu
and-Marcellus weak to-be knew having-attacked with-cavalry
legionarios se recipientes complures novissimos in fluminis
the-legionaries themselves withdrawing several the-last on of-the-river
ripis interfecit. Cum hoc detrimento, quid transitus fluminis
banks killed When by-this loss what the-crossing of-the-river
vitii difficultatisque haberet, cognitum esset, Marcellus castra
of-fault and-of-difficulty had learned had-been Marcellus his-camp
Baetim transfert, crebroque uterque legiones in aciem
across-the-Baetis transfers and-often each the-legions into line
educit; neque tamen confligitur propter locorum difficultates.
leads-out nor however is-it-fought on-account-of of-the-places the-difficulties
61 Erat copiis pedestribus multo firmior Marcellus; habebat enim
Was in-forces of-foot much stronger Marcellus he-had for
veteranas multisque proeliis expertas legiones. Cassius fidei
veteran and-in-many battles tested legions Cassius on-the-loyalty
magis quam virtuti legionum confidebat. Itaque cum
more than on-the-valor of-the-legions relied And-so when
castra castris conlata essent et Marcellus locum idoneum
camp to-camp brought-close had-been and Marcellus a-place suitable
castello cepisset, quo prohibere aqua Cassianos posset,
for-a-fort had-taken whereby to-cut-off from-water the-Cassians he-could
Longinus veritus, ne genere quodam obsidionis clauderetur
Longinus fearing lest by-a-kind certain of-siege he-be-shut-in
in regionibus alienis sibique infestis, noctu silentio ex
in regions foreign and-to-himself hostile by-night in-silence from
castris proficiscitur celerique itinere Uliam contendit, quod
the-camp sets-out and-by-a-swift march to-Ulia hastens because
sibi fidele esse oppidum credebat. Ibi adeo coniuncta
to-himself faithful to-be the-town he-believed There so close
ponit moenibus castra, ut et loci natura — namque
he-places to-the-walls the-camp that both of-the-place by-the-nature for

Ulia in edito monte posita est — et ipsa munitione
Ulia on a-high mountain placed is and by-the-very fortification
urbis undique ab oppugnatione tutus esset. Hunc
of-the-city from-all-sides from assault safe he-was Him
Marcellus insequitur et, quam proxime potest Uliam, castra
Marcellus pursues and as close-as he-can to-Ulia camp
castris confert locorumque cognita natura, quo maxime
to-camp brings and-of-the-places learned the-nature to-which most
rem deducere volebat, necessitate est deductus, ut neque
the-thing to-bring he-wished by-necessity has been-brought that neither
confligeret — cuius si rei facultas esset, resistere
he-should-fight of-which if of-the-thing the-opportunity there-were to-resist
incitatis militibus non poterat — neque vagari Cassium
the-roused soldiers not he-could nor to-roam Cassius
latius pateretur, ne plures civitates ea paterentur,
more-widely should-he-allow lest more states those-things should-suffer
quae passi erant Cordubenses. Castellis idoneis locis collocatis
which suffered had the-Cordubans With-forts in-suitable places placed
operibusque in circuitu oppidi continuatis Uliam Cassiumque
and-works in a-circuit of-the-town continued Ulia and-Cassius
munitionibus clausit. Quae priusquam perficerentur, Longinus
with-fortifications he-shut-in Which before they-were-completed Longinus
omnem suum equitatum emisit; quem magno sibi usui
all his cavalry sent-out which of-great to-himself use
fore credebat, si pabulari frumentarique Marcellum non
to-be-going-to-be he-believed if to-forage and-to-get-grain Marcellus not
pateretur, magno autem fore impedimento, si clausus
it-allowed of-great however to-be-going-to-be hindrance if shut-in
obsidione et inutilis necessarium consumeret frumentum.
by-siege and useless the-necessary it-should-consume grain

62 Paucis diebus Q. Cassii litteris acceptis rex Bogus cum
In-a-few days of-Quintus Cassius the-letter received King Bogus with
copiis venit adiungitque ei legioni, quam secum adduxerat,
forces comes and-joins to-that legion which with-him he-had-brought
complures cohortes auxiliarias Hispanorum. Namque ut in
several cohorts auxiliary of-Spaniards For as in
civilibus dissensionibus accidere consuevit, ita temporibus illis
civil dissensions to-happen it-is-wont so at-times those
in Hispania nonnullae civitates rebus Cassii studebant, plures
in Spain some states the-cause of-Cassius favored more
Marcello favebant. Accedit cum copiis Bogus ad exteriores
Marcellus favored Approaches with forces Bogus to the-outer
Marcelli munitiones. Pugnatur utrimque acriter, crebroque id
of-Marcellus fortifications It-is-fought on-both-sides fiercely and-often it
accidit Fortuna saepe ad utrumque victoriam transferente;
happened with-Fortune often to each the-victory transferring
nec tamen umquam ab operibus depellitur Marcellus.
nor however ever from the-works is-dislodged Marcellus

63 Interim Lepidus ex citeriore provincia cum cohortibus
Meanwhile Lepidus from the-Hither province with cohorts
legionariis XXXV magnoque numero equitum et reliquorum
legionary thirty-five and-a-great number of-horsemen and of-other
auxiliorum venit ea mente Uliam, ut sine ullo studio
auxiliaries comes with-that intent to-Ulia that without any partisanship
contentiones Cassii Marcellique componeret. Huic venienti
the-quarrels of-Cassius and-of-Marcellus he-might-settle To-him coming
sine dubitatione Marcellus se credit atque offert; Cassius
without hesitation Marcellus himself entrusts and offers Cassius
contra suis se tenet praesidiis, sive eo,
on-the-other-hand within-his-own himself keeps garrisons whether on-this-account
quod plus sibi iuris deberi quam Marcello existimabat,
that more to-himself of-right to-be-due than to-Marcellus he-thought

sive eo, quod, ne praeoccupatus animus Lepidi esset
or on-this-account that lest preoccupied the-mind of-Lepidus might-be
obsequio adversarii, verebatur. Ponit ad Uliam castra Lepidus
by-the-deference of-his-opponent he-feared He-places near Ulia a-camp Lepidus
neque habet a Marcello quicquam divisi. Ne pugnetur,
nor has-he from Marcellus anything separate That-there-be-no fighting
interdicit; ad exeundum Cassium invitat fidemque suam in
he-forbids to going-out Cassius invites and-good-faith his in
re omni interponit. Cum diu dubitasset Cassius, quid sibi
matter every pledges When long had-hesitated Cassius what by-himself
faciendum quidve Lepido esset credendum, neque ullum exitum
to-be-done or-what to-Lepidus was to-be-trusted nor any outcome
consilii sui reperiret, si permaneret in sententia, postulat,
of-plan his could-find if he-persisted in his-resolve he-demands
uti munitiones disicerentur sibique liber exitus daretur.
that the-fortifications be-pulled-down and-to-himself free exit be-given
Non tantum indutiis factis, sed prope iam pace constituta
Not only a-truce made but almost already peace established
opera cum complanarentur custodiaeque munitionum essent
the-works when were-being-leveled and-the-guards of-the-fortifications had
deductae, auxilia regis in id castellum Marcelli, quod
been-withdrawn the-auxiliaries of-the-king onto that fort of-Marcellus which
proximum erat regis castris, neque opinantibus omnibus —
nearest was to-the-king's camp with-not expecting all
si tamen in omnibus fuit Cassius: nam de huius conscientia
if however among all was Cassius for about his complicity
dubitabatur—, impetum fecerunt compluresque ibi milites
it-was-doubted an-attack made and-several there soldiers
oppresserunt. Quod nisi celeriter indignatione et auxilio Lepidi
overwhelmed Which unless quickly by-the-indignation and help of-Lepidus
proelium esset diremptum, maior calamitas esset accepta.
the-battle had been-broken-off a-greater disaster would-have-been received

64 Cum iter Cassio patefactum esset, castra Marcellus cum
When the-route for-Cassius opened had-been his-camp Marcellus with
Lepido coniungit. Lepidus eodem tempore Marcellusque
Lepidus joins Lepidus at-the-same time and-Marcellus
Cordubam cum suis, Cassius proficiscitur Carmonem. Sub
to-Corduba with their-own Cassius sets-out to-Carmo About
idem tempus Trebonius proconsul ad provinciam obtinendam
the-same time Trebonius proconsul for the-province to-be-held
venit. De cuius adventu ut cognovit Cassius, legiones, quas
comes Of whose arrival when he-learned Cassius the-legions which
secum habuerat, equitatumque in hiberna distribuit; ipse
with-him he-had-had and-the-cavalry into winter-quarters distributes he-himself
omnibus suis rebus celeriter correptis Malacam contendit
all his things quickly snatched-up to-Malaca hastens
ibique adverso tempore navigandi navem conscendit, ut
and-there in-an-unfavorable season for-sailing a-ship boards as
ipse praedicabat, ne se Lepido et Trebonio et Marcello
he-himself declared lest himself to-Lepidus and to-Trebonius and to-Marcellus
committeret, ut amici eius dictitabant, ne per eam provinciam
he-should-entrust as friends his kept-saying lest through that province
minore cum dignitate iter faceret, cuius magna pars
less with dignity the-march he-should-make of-which a-great part
ab eo defecerat, ut ceteri existimabant, ne pecunia illa ex
from him had-revolted as the-others thought lest the-money that from
infinitis rapinis confecta in potestatem cuiusquam veniret.
countless plunderings made-up into the-power of-anyone should-come
Progressus secunda ut hiberna tempestate cum in Hiberum
Having-advanced with-favorable as in-winter weather when into the-Ebro
flumen noctis vitandae causa se contulisset, inde
river of-the-night to-be-avoided for-the-sake himself he-had-betaken thence
paulo vehementiore tempestate, nihilo periculosius se
with-a-little more-violent storm in-nothing more-dangerously himself

navigaturum credens, profectus adversis fluctibus occurrentibus
going-to-sail believing set-out with-adverse waves meeting
ostio fluminis, in ipsis faucibus, cum neque flectere
at-the-mouth of-the-river in the-very jaws when neither to-turn
navem propter vim fluminis neque derectam tantis
the-ship on-account-of the-force of-the-river nor straight in-such-great
fluctibus tenere posset, demersa nave periit.
waves to-hold he-could the-ship sunk he-perished

X · ZELA

Caesar settles Syria and Cilicia, pardons Deiotarus, and marches into Pontus. Pharnaces sends envoys with fair words while he delays; at Zela he attacks Caesar's men up the hill as they fortify, and is routed. Caesar rejoices at so swift a victory and settles the provinces of Asia on his way to Italy.

Cum in Syriam Caesar ex Aegypto venisset atque ab iis, qui 65
When into Syria Caesar from Egypt had-come and from those who
Roma venerant ad eum, cognosceret litterisque urbanis
from-Rome had-come to him he-learned and-from-the-letters from-the-city
animadverteret multa Romae male et inutiliter administrari
noticed many-things at-Rome badly and unprofitably to-be-administered
neque ullam partem reipublicae satis commode geri,
nor any part of-the-state enough suitably to-be-managed
quod et contentionibus tribuniciis perniciosae seditiones
because both by-the-contentions of-the-tribunes destructive seditions
orirentur et ambitione atque indiligentia tribunorum
arose and by-the-ambition and negligence of-the-tribunes
militum et eorum, qui legionibus praeerant, multa contra
of-the-soldiers and of-those who over-the-legions commanded many-things against
morem consuetudinemque militarem fierent, quae dissolvendae
custom and-practice military were-done which of-dissolving

disciplinae severitatisque essent, eaque omnia flagitare adventum
discipline and-strictness were and-these all to-demand arrival
suum videret, tamen praeferendum existimavit, quas in
his he-saw yet to-be-preferred he-thought which into
provincias regionesque venisset, eas ita relinquere constitutas,
provinces and-regions he-had-come them so to-leave settled
ut domesticis dissensionibus liberarentur, iura legesque
that from-domestic dissensions they-should-be-freed laws and-statutes
acciperent, externorum hostium metum deponerent. Haec
should-receive of-external enemies the-fear should-lay-aside These-things
in Syria, Cilicia, Asia celeriter se confecturum sperabat,
in Syria Cilicia Asia quickly himself going-to-accomplish he-hoped
quod hae provinciae nullo bello premebantur; in Bithynia ac
because these provinces by-no war were-pressed in Bithynia and
Ponto plus oneris videbat sibi impendere. Non excessisse
Pontus more of-burden he-saw over-himself to-hang Not to-have-left
enim Ponto Pharnacem audiebat neque excessurum putabat,
for Pontus Pharnaces he-heard nor going-to-leave did-he-think
cum secundo proelio vehementer esset inflatus, quod contra
since by-the-favorable battle violently he-was puffed-up which against
Domitium Calvinum fecerat. Commoratus fere in omnibus
Domitius Calvinus he-had-made Having-stayed nearly in all
civitatibus, quae maiore sunt dignitate, praemia bene meritis
states which of-greater are dignity rewards well to-the-deserving
et privatim et publice tribuit, de controversiis veteribus
both privately and publicly he-bestows about disputes old
cognoscit ac statuit; reges, tyrannos, dynastas provinciae
he-hears and decides kings tyrants dynasts of-the-province
finitimos, qui omnes ad eum concurrerant, receptos in fidem
neighbors who all to him had-run-together received into protection

condicionibus impositis provinciae tuendae ac defendendae
terms imposed of-the-province to-be-guarded and to-be-defended
dimittit et sibi et populo Romano amicissimos.
he-dismisses both to-himself and to-the-people Roman most-friendly
Paucis diebus in ea provincia consumptis Sextum Caesarem, 66
A-few days in that province spent Sextus Caesar
amicum et necessarium suum, legioni Syriaeque praeficit;
friend and kinsman his over-the-legion and-Syria he-puts
ipse eadem classe, qua venerat, proficiscitur in
he-himself with-the-same fleet in-which he-had-come sets-out into
Ciliciam. Cuius provinciae civitates omnes evocat Tarsum,
Cilicia Of-which province the-states all he-calls-out to-Tarsus
quod oppidum fere totius Ciliciae nobilissimum fortissimumque
which town about of-all Cilicia the-most-famous and-strongest
est. Ibi rebus omnibus provinciae et finitimarum civitatium
is There affairs all of-the-province and of-the-neighboring states
constitutis cupiditate proficiscendi ad bellum gerendum non
settled by-the-desire of-setting-out for war to-be-waged not
diutius moratur magnisque itineribus per Cappadociam
longer he-delays and-great marches through Cappadocia
confectis biduum Mazacae commoratus Comana venit,
completed two-days at-Mazaca having-stayed to-Comana he-comes
vetustissimum et sanctissimum in Cappadocia Bellonae
the-most-ancient and most-sacred in Cappadocia of-Bellona
templum, quod tanta religione colitur, ut sacerdos
temple which with-such-great reverence is-worshiped that the-priest
eius deae maiestate, imperio, potentia secundus a rege
of-that goddess in-majesty in-command in-power second after the-king
consensu gentis illius habeatur. Id homini nobilissimo
by-the-consent of-race that is-held This to-the-man most-noble
Lycomedi Bithyno adiudicavit, qui regio Cappadocum
Lycomedes the-Bithynian he-adjudged who of-the-royal of-the-Cappadocians

genere ortus iure minime dubio, vetustate tamen
race sprung by-right least doubtful by-length-of-time however
propter adversam fortunam maiorum suorum mutationemque
on-account-of the-adverse fortune of-ancestors his and-the-change
generis intermisso sacerdotium id repetebat. Fratri autem
of-the-line interrupted priesthood that was-claiming To-the-brother however
Ariobarzanis Ariarathi, cum bene meritus uterque eorum
of-Ariobarzanes Ariarathes since well deserving each of-them
de republica esset, ne aut regni hereditas Ariarathen
about the-state had-been lest either of-the-kingdom the-inheritance Ariarathes
sollicitaret aut heres regni terreret Ariobarzanen, partem
should-tempt or the-heir of-the-kingdom should-alarm Ariobarzanes a-part
Armeniae minoris concessit eumque Ariobarzani attribuit,
of-Armenia Lesser he-granted and-him to-Ariobarzanes assigned
qui sub eius imperio ac dicione esset. Ipse iter
that under his command and authority he-should-be He-himself the-march
inceptum simili velocitate conficere coepit.
begun with-like speed to-complete began
67 Cum propius Pontum finesque Gallograeciae accessisset,
When nearer to-Pontus and-the-borders of-Gallograecia he-had-come
Deiotarus, tetrarches Gallograeciae tum quidem paene totius,
Deiotarus tetrarch of-Gallograecia then indeed almost of-the-whole
quod ei neque legibus neque moribus concessum esse
which to-him neither by-laws nor by-customs granted to-have-been
ceteri tetrarchae contendebant, sine dubio autem rex Armeniae
the-other tetrarchs contended without doubt however king of-Armenia
minoris ab senatu appellatus, depositis regiis insignibus, neque
Lesser by the-senate named laid-aside his-royal insignia not
tantum privato vestitu, sed etiam reorum habitu supplex
only in-private dress but also of-defendants in-the-garb a-suppliant
ad Caesarem venit oratum, ut sibi ignosceret, quod in ea
to Caesar came to-beg that him he-should-pardon because in that

parte positus terrarum, quae nulla praesidia Caesaris habuisset,
part placed of-the-world which no garrisons of-Caesar had-had
exercitibus imperiisque coactus in Cn. Pompei castris fuisset:
by-armies and-commands compelled in of-Gnaeus Pompey the-camp he-had-been
neque enim se debuisse iudicem esse controversiarum
nor for himself to-have-been-obliged a-judge to-be of-the-disputes
populi Romani, sed parere praesentibus imperiis.
of-the-people Roman but to-obey the-present commands
Contra quem Caesar cum plurima sua commemorasset 68
Against whom Caesar when very-many his-own he-had-recalled
officia, quae consul ei decretis publicis tribuisset,
services which as-consul to-him by-decrees public he-had-granted
cumque defensionem eius coarguisset — nullam posse se
and-when the-defense his he-had-refuted no to-be-able himself
excusationem eius imprudentiae recipere, quod homo tantae
excuse of-his imprudence to-accept because a-man of-such
prudentiae ac diligentiae scire potuisset, quis urbem Italiamque
prudence and diligence to-know could-have who the-city and-Italy
teneret, ubi senatus populusque Romanus, ubi respublica esset,
held where the-senate and-people Roman where the-state was
quis denique post L. Lentulum, C. Marcellum consul esset,
who finally after Lucius Lentulus Gaius Marcellus consul was
tamen se concedere id factum superioribus suis beneficiis,
yet himself to-pardon that deed for-former his benefits
veteri hospitio atque amicitiae, dignitati aetatique hominis,
for-the-old hospitality and friendship for-the-dignity and-age of-the-man
precibus eorum qui frequentes concurrissent hospites atque
for-the-prayers of-those who in-numbers had-run-together guests and
amici Deiotari ad deprecandum de controversiis tetrarcharum
friends of-Deiotarus for interceding about the-disputes of-the-tetrarchs
postea se cogniturum esse dixit, regium vestitum ei
afterward himself going-to-hear to-be he-said the-royal dress to-him

restituit. Legionem autem eam, quam ex genere civium suorum
he-restored The-legion however that which from the-race of-citizens his-own
Deiotarus armatura disciplinaque nostra constitutam habebat,
Deiotarus in-armor and-discipline our organized had
equitatumque omnem ad bellum gerendum adducere iussit.
and-the-cavalry all for war to-be-waged to-bring he-ordered
69 Cum in Pontum venisset copiasque omnes in unum
When into Pontus he-had-come and-the-forces all into one
locum coegisset, quae numero atque exercitatione bellorum
place had-gathered which in-number and in-training of-wars
mediocres erant — excepta enim legione sexta, quam secum
middling were except for the-legion sixth which with-himself
abduxerat Alexandria veteranam multis laboribus periculisque
he-had-led-away from-Alexandria veteran by-many labors and-dangers
functam multisque militibus partim difficultate itinerum ac
worn and-by-many soldiers partly by-the-difficulty of-the-marches and
navigationum partim crebritate bellorum adeo deminutam, ut
of-the-voyages partly by-the-frequency of-wars so-much diminished that
minus mille hominibus in ea esset, reliquae erant tres
fewer than-a-thousand men in it were the-remaining were three
legiones, una Deiotari, duae, quae in eo proelio, quod Cn.
legions one of-Deiotarus two which in that battle which Gnaeus
Domitium fecisse cum Pharnace scripsimus, fuerant—, legati
Domitius to-have-made with Pharnaces we-have-written had-been envoys
a Pharnace missi Caesarem adeunt atque inprimis deprecantur,
by Pharnaces sent Caesar approach and above-all entreat
ne eius adventus hostilis esset: facturum enim omnia
that-not his arrival hostile should-be going-to-do for all-things
Pharnacen, quae imperata essent. Maximeque commemorabant
Pharnaces which ordered should-be And-most they-recalled

nulla Pharnacen auxilia contra Caesarem Pompeio dare
no Pharnaces auxiliaries against Caesar to-Pompey to-give
voluisse, cum Deiotarus, qui dedisset, tamen ei satisfecisset.
to-have-wished whereas Deiotarus who had-given yet him had-satisfied
Caesar respondit se fore aequissimum Pharnaci, si, 70
Caesar answered himself to-be-going-to-be most-fair to-Pharnaces if
quae polliceretur, repraesentaturus esset. Monuit autem,
what he-promised going-to-perform he-should-be He-warned however
ut solebat, mitibus verbis legatos, ne aut Deiotarum
as he-was-wont with-mild words the-envoys that-not either Deiotarus
sibi obicerent aut nimis eo gloriarentur beneficio,
to-him they-should-cast-up or too-much in-that should-boast service
quod auxilia Pompeio non misissent. Nam se neque
that auxiliaries to-Pompey not they-had-sent For himself neither
libentius facere quicquam quam supplicibus ignoscere neque
more-gladly to-do anything than suppliants to-pardon nor
provinciarum publicas iniurias condonare iis posse,
of-the-provinces the-public injuries to-condone to-those to-be-able
qui fuissent in se officiosi. Quin id ipsum, quod
who had-been toward himself dutiful Nay that very-thing which
commemorarent, officium fuisse utilius Pharnaci, qui
they-recalled as-a-service to-have-been more-useful to-Pharnaces who
providisset, ne vinceretur, quam sibi, cui dii immortales
had-taken-care lest he-be-conquered than to-himself to-whom the-gods immortal
victoriam tribuissent. Itaque se magnas et graves iniurias
victory had-granted And-so himself the-great and grievous injuries
civium Romanorum, qui in Ponto negotiati essent, quoniam
of-the-citizens Roman who in Pontus done-business had since
in integrum restituere non posset, concedere Pharnaci.
to wholeness to-restore not he-could to-pardon to-Pharnaces
Nam neque interfectis amissam vitam neque exsectis
For neither to-the-killed the-lost life nor to-the-castrated

virilitatem restituere posse; quod quidem supplicium gravius
manhood to-restore to-be-able which indeed punishment heavier
morte cives Romani subissent. Ponto vero decederet
than-death citizens Roman had-undergone From-Pontus however he-should-withdraw
confestim familiasque publicanorum remitteret ceteraque
at-once and-the-households of-the-tax-farmers send-back and-the-rest
restitueret sociis civibusque Romanis, quae penes
restore to-the-allies and-citizens Roman which in-the-possession-of
eum essent. Id si fecisset iam, tunc sibi mitteret
him were That if he-should-have-done already then to-himself he-should-send
munera ac dona, quae bene rebus gestis imperatores ab
the-presents and gifts which successfully affairs done generals from
amicis accipere consuessent. Miserat enim ei Pharnaces
friends to-receive were-accustomed Had-sent for to-him Pharnaces
coronam auream. His responsis datis legatos remisit.
a-crown golden These answers given the-envoys he-sent-back

71 At Pharnaces liberaliter omnia pollicitus, cum festinantem ac
But Pharnaces generously all-things having-promised since hurrying and
praecurrentem Caesarem speraret libentius etiam crediturum
running-ahead Caesar he-hoped more-readily even going-to-believe
suis promissis, quam res pateretur, quo celerius
his promises than the-situation allowed that more-quickly
honestiusque ad res magis necessarias proficisceretur —
and-more-honorably to affairs more necessary he-might-set-out
nemini enim erat ignotum plurimis de causis ad urbem
to-no-one for was unknown very-many for reasons to the-city
Caesarem revocari—, lentius agere, decedendi diem postulare
Caesar to-be-recalled more-slowly to-act of-withdrawing a-day to-demand
longiorem, pactiones interponere, in summa frustrari coepit.
longer agreements to-interpose in sum to-deceive began
Caesar cognita calliditate hominis, quod aliis temporibus
Caesar learned the-cunning of-the-man what at-other times

natura facere consueverat, tunc necessitate fecit adductus,
by-nature to-do he-had-been-accustomed then by-necessity he-did led
ut celerius omnium opinione manum consereret.
that more-quickly of-all than-expectation the-hand he-should-join
Zela est oppidum in Ponto positum, ipsum ut in plano loco 72
Zela is a-town in Pontus placed itself as in a-level place
satis munitum: tumulus enim naturalis, velut manu factus,
well-enough fortified a-mound for natural as-if by-hand made
excelsiore undique fastigio sustinet murum. Circumpositi
with-a-loftier on-all-sides slope supports the-wall Set-around
sunt huic oppido magni multique intercisi vallibus colles;
are to-this town great and-many cut-by valleys hills
quorum editissimus unus, qui propter victoriam Mithridatis
of-which the-highest one which on-account-of the-victory of-Mithridates
et infelicitatem Triarii detrimentumque exercitus nostri
and the-misfortune of-Triarius and-the-loss of-the-army our
superioribus acceptum temporibus magnam in illis partibus
in-former received times great in those parts
habet nobilitatem, paene coniunctus est oppido nec multo
has fame almost joined is to-the-town nor much
longius milibus passuum III abest ab Zela. Hunc
farther than-thousands of-paces three is-it-distant from Zela This
locum Pharnaces veteribus paternorum felicium castrorum
place Pharnaces the-old of-the-paternal fortunate of-the-camp
refectis operibus copiis suis omnibus occupavit.
repaired works with-forces his all occupied
Caesar cum ab hoste milia passuum V castra posuisset 73
Caesar when from the-enemy thousands of-paces five a-camp had-pitched
videretque eas valles, quibus regia castra munirentur, eodem
and-saw those valleys by-which the-royal camp was-fortified at-the-same
intervallo sua castra munituras, si modo ea loca hostes
interval his camp going-to-fortify if only those places the-enemy

priores non cepissent, quae multo erant propiora regis
first not should-have-seized which much were nearer to-the-king's
castris, aggerem comportari iubet intra munitiones. Quo
camp earth to-be-brought orders within the-fortifications Which
celeriter conlato proxima nocte vigilia quarta legionibus
quickly brought-together on-the-next night at-the-watch fourth with-the-legions
omnibus expeditis impedimentisque in castris relictis prima
all unencumbered and-the-baggage in camp left at-first
luce neque opinantibus hostibus eum ipsum locum cepit, in
light not expecting the-enemy that very place he-seized in
quo Mithridates secundum proelium adversus Triarium fecerat.
which Mithridates a-favorable battle against Triarius had-made
Hoc omnem comportatum aggerem ex castris per servitia
To-this-place all the-carried earth from the-camp by the-slaves
aggeri iussit, ne quis ab opere miles discederet, cum
to-be-heaped he-ordered lest any from the-work soldier should-depart since
spatio non amplius passuum mille intercisa vallis castra
by-a-space not more of-paces than-a-thousand cut-through a-valley the-camp
hostium divideret ab opere incepto Caesaris castrorum.
of-the-enemy divided from the-work begun of-Caesar's camp
74 Pharnaces cum id repente prima luce animadvertisset, copias
Pharnaces when that suddenly at-first light he-had-noticed the-forces
suas omnes pro castris instruxit. Quas interposita tanta
his all before the-camp drew-up Which with-set-between such
locorum iniquitate consuetudine magis pervulgata militari
of-the-places unevenness by-custom rather well-worn military
credebat instrui Caesar vel ad opus suum tardandum,
believed to-be-drawn-up Caesar either for work his to-be-delayed
quo plures in armis tenerentur, vel ad ostentationem regiae
that more in arms might-be-held or for display of-royal
fiduciae, ne munitione magis quam manu defendere locum
confidence lest by-fortification more than by-hand to-defend the-place

Pharnaces videretur. Itaque deterritus non est, quo minus
Pharnaces should-seem And-so deterred not he-was that less
prima acie pro vallo instructa reliqua pars exercitus opus
the-first line before the-rampart drawn-up the-rest part of-the-army the-work
faceret. At Pharnaces impulsus sive loci felicitate sive
should-do But Pharnaces impelled whether of-the-place by-the-good-luck or
auspiciis et religionibus inductus, quibus obtemperasse eum
by-auspices and religious-scruples led which to-have-obeyed him
postea audiebamus, sive paucitate nostrorum, qui in armis
afterward we-heard or by-the-fewness of-ours who in arms
erant, comperta, cum more operis cotidiani magnam illam
were learned since by-custom of-the-work daily great that
servorum multitudinem, quae aggerem portabat, militum
of-slaves multitude which the-earth carried of-soldiers
esse credidisset, sive etiam fiducia veterani exercitus
to-be he-had-believed or also by-confidence-in the-veteran army
sui, quem bis et vicies in acie conflixisse et vicisse
his which twice and twenty-times in battle to-have-fought and to-have-won
legati eius gloriabantur, simul contemptu exercitus
the-envoys his boasted at-the-same-time by-contempt of-the-army
nostri, quem pulsum a se Domitio duce sciebat, inito
our which beaten by himself with-Domitius as-leader he-knew formed
consilio dimicandi descendere in praeruptam vallem coepit.
a-plan of-fighting to-go-down into the-steep valley began
Cuius aliquamdiu Caesar inridebat inanem ostentationem et
Whose for-some-time Caesar mocked the-empty display and
eo loco militum coartationem, quem in locum nemo
in-that place of-the-soldiers the-crowding which into place no
sanus hostis subiturus esset: cum interim Pharnaces eodem
sane enemy going-to-go would-be when meanwhile Pharnaces at-the-same

gradu, quo in praeruptam descenderat vallem, ascendere
pace by-which into the-steep he-had-gone-down valley to-climb
adversus arduum collem instructis copiis coepit.
against the-steep hill with-drawn-up forces began
75 Caesar incredibili eius vel temeritate vel fiducia commotus
Caesar by-the-incredible his either rashness or confidence moved
neque opinans imparatusque oppressus eodem tempore
and-not expecting and-unprepared overwhelmed at-the-same time
milites ab opere revocat, arma capere iubet, legiones
the-soldiers from the-work recalls arms to-take orders the-legions
opponit aciemque instruit; cuius rei subita trepidatio
sets-against and-the-line draws-up of-which thing the-sudden alarm
magnum terrorem attulit nostris. Nondum ordinibus instructis
great terror brought to-ours Not-yet the-ranks drawn-up
falcatae regiae quadrigae permixtos milites perturbant; quae
scythed royal chariots the-mixed soldiers throw-into-confusion which
tamen celeriter multitudine telorum opprimuntur. Insequitur
however quickly by-the-multitude of-missiles are-overwhelmed Follows
has acies hostium, et clamore sublato confligitur multum
these the-line of-the-enemy and a-shout raised it-is-fought much
adiuvante natura loci, plurimum deorum immortalium
helping the-nature of-the-place most of-the-gods immortal
benignitate; qui cum omnibus casibus bellicis intersunt, tum
by-the-kindness who both in-all chances of-war take-part and
praecipue eis, quibus nihil ratione potuit administrari.
especially in-those in-which nothing by-reason could be-managed
76 Magno atque acri proelio comminus facto dextro cornu,
A-great and fierce battle at-close-quarters made on-the-right wing
quo veterana legio sexta erat collocata, initium victoriae
where the-veteran legion sixth was placed the-beginning of-victory
natum est. Ab ea parte cum in proclivi detruderentur
arose has From that side when down the-slope were-thrust

hostes, multo tardius, sed tamen eisdem diis adiuvantibus
the-enemy much more-slowly but yet the-same gods helping
sinistro cornu mediaque acie totae profligantur copiae
on-the-left wing and-in-the-middle line wholly are-routed the-forces
regis. Quae quam facile subierant iniquum locum,
of-the-king Which as easily had-gone-up the-unfavorable place
tam celeriter gradu pulsae premebantur loci
so quickly from-their-position driven-back were-pressed of-the-place
iniquitate. Itaque multis militibus partim interfectis partim
by-the-unevenness And-so many soldiers partly killed partly
suorum ruina oppressis, qui velocitate effugere poterant,
by-their-own fall crushed those-who by-speed to-escape could
armis tamen proiectis vallem transgressi nihil ex loco
their-arms however thrown-away the-valley having-crossed nothing from the-place
superiore inermi proficere poterant. At nostri victoria
higher unarmed achieve could But ours by-victory
elati subire iniquum locum munitionesque adgredi non
elated to-go-up the-unfavorable place and-the-fortifications to-attack not
dubitarunt. Defendentibus autem iis cohortibus castra, quas
hesitated Defending however those cohorts the-camp which
Pharnaces praesidio reliquerat, celeriter castris hostium
Pharnaces as-a-garrison had-left quickly of-the-camp of-the-enemy
sunt potiti. Interfecta multitudine omni suorum aut
they-have possessed-themselves Killed the-multitude all of-his-own or
capta Pharnaces cum paucis equitibus profugit; cui nisi
captured Pharnaces with a-few horsemen fled to-whom unless
castrorum oppugnatio facultatem attulisset liberius profugiendi,
of-the-camp the-assault the-opportunity had-brought more-freely of-fleeing
vivus in Caesaris potestatem adductus esset.
alive into Caesar's power brought he-would-have-been

77 Tali victoria totiens victor Caesar incredibili est laetitia affectus,
By-such victory so-often victor Caesar with-incredible has joy been-filled
quod maximum bellum tanta celeritate confecerat, eoque
because the-greatest war with-such speed he-had-finished and-so-much
subiti periculi recordatione laetior, quod victoria facilis ex
of-the-sudden danger by-the-recollection more-joyful that victory easy out-of
difficillimis rebus acciderat. Ponto recepto praeda omni
the-most-difficult circumstances had-happened Pontus recovered the-booty all
regia militibus condonata postero die cum expeditis equitibus
royal to-the-soldiers given on-the-next day with unencumbered horsemen
ipse proficiscitur, legionem sextam decedere ad praemia atque
he-himself sets-out the-legion sixth to-withdraw for rewards and
honores accipiendos in Italiam iubet, auxilia Deiotari domum
honors to-be-received into Italy orders the-auxiliaries of-Deiotarus home
remittit, duas legiones cum Caelio Viniciano in Ponto relinquit.
sends-back two legions with Caelius Vinicianus in Pontus he-leaves
78 Ita per Gallograeciam Bithyniamque in Asiam iter
So through Gallograecia and-Bithynia into Asia the-march
facit omniumque earum provinciarum de controversiis
he-makes and-of-all those provinces about the-disputes
cognoscit et statuit; iura in tetrarchas, reges, civitates
he-hears and decides rights among the-tetrarchs kings states
distribuit. Mithridaten Pergamenum, a quo rem feliciter
he-distributes Mithridates of-Pergamum by whom the-thing successfully
celeriterque gestam in Aegypto supra scripsimus, regio
and-quickly done in Egypt above we-have-written of-royal
genere ortum, disciplinis etiam regiis educatum — nam eum
stock sprung in-teachings also royal brought-up for him
Mithridates, rex Asiae totius, propter nobilitatem Pergamo
Mithridates king of-Asia all on-account-of his-noble-birth from-Pergamum
parvulum secum asportaverat in castra multosque retinuerat
as-a-little-boy with-himself had-carried into the-camp and-many had-kept

annos — regem Bosphori constituit, quod regnum sub
years king of-the-Bosporus he-established which kingdom under
imperio Pharnacis fuerat, provinciasque populi Romani
the-command of-Pharnaces had-been and-the-provinces of-the-people Roman
a barbaris atque inimicis regibus interposito amicissimo
against barbarous and hostile kings by-an-interposed most-friendly
rege munivit. Eidem tetrarchiam Gallograecorum iure
king he-fortified To-the-same-man the-tetrarchy of-the-Gallograeci by-right
gentis et cognationis adiudicavit occupatam et possessam
of-race and of-kinship he-adjudged occupied and possessed
paucis ante annis a Deiotaro. Neque tamen usquam diutius
a-few before years by Deiotarus Nor however anywhere longer
moratus est, quam necessitas urbanarum seditionum pati
stayed has-he than the-necessity of-the-city seditions to-allow
videbatur. Rebus felicissime celerrimeque confectis in Italiam
seemed Affairs most-successfully and-most-quickly completed into Italy
celerius omnium opinione venit.
more-quickly of-all than-expectation he-came

De Bello Africo

The African War

I · THE CROSSING TO AFRICA

Caesar sails from Lilybaeum in late December with six legions and two thousand horse; the wind scatters the cargo ships. He lands at Hadrumetum with a small force; Considius kills the captive bearing Plancus' letter, and Caesar withdraws under attack to Ruspina.

Caesar itineribus iustis confectis nullo die intermisso a. d. 1
Caesar by-marches regular completed no day interrupted on the-day
XIIII Kal. Ian. Lilybaeum pervenit statimque
fourteenth before-the-Kalends of-January to-Lilybaeum arrived and-at-once
ostendit sese naves velle conscendere, cum non amplius
showed himself the-ships to-wish to-board although not more
legionem tironum haberet unam, equites vix DC.
than-a-legion of-recruits he-had one horsemen hardly six-hundred
Tabernaculum secundum litus ipsum constituit, ut prope
His-tent next-to the-shore itself he-set so-that nearly
fluctus verberaret. Hoc eo consilio fecit, ne quis sibi
the-waves beat-it This with-that plan he-did lest anyone for-himself
morae quicquam fore speraret et ut omnes in
of-delay anything to-be-going-to-be should-hope and that all for
dies horasque parati essent. Incidit per id tempus, ut
days and-hours ready should-be It-happened during that time that
tempestates ad navigandum idoneas non haberet; nihilo tamen
weather for sailing suitable not he-had in-nothing however
minus in navibus remiges militesque continere et nullam
less on the-ships the-oarsmen and-soldiers he-kept and no
praetermittere occasionem profectionis, cum praesertim ab
he-let-pass opportunity of-departure although especially by
incolis eius provinciae nuntiarentur adversariorum copiae
the-inhabitants of-that province were-reported of-the-opponents the-forces

equitatus infinitus, legiones regiae IV, levis armaturae magna
cavalry countless legions royal four of-light armor a-great
vis, Scipionis legiones X, elephanti CXX classesque
quantity of-Scipio legions ten elephants a-hundred-twenty and-fleets
esse complures; tamen non deterrebatur animoque et spe
to-be several yet not he-was-deterred and-in-spirit and in-hope
confidebat. Interim in dies et naves longae adaugeri et
he-trusted Meanwhile for days both ships long were-increased and
onerariae complures eodem concurrere et legiones tironum
cargo-ships several to-the-same-place gathered and legions of-recruits
convenire IV, veterana legio quinta, equitum ad II milia.
assembled four veteran the-legion fifth of-horsemen about two thousand
2 Legionibus collectis VI et equitum II milibus, ut quaeque
The-legions gathered six and of-horsemen two thousand as each
prima legio venerat, in naves longas imponebatur, equites
first legion had-come onto ships long it-was-put the-horsemen
autem in onerarias. Ita maiorem partem navium antecedere
however onto cargo-ships So the-greater part of-the-ships to-go-ahead
iussit et insulam petere Aponianam, quae abest a
he-ordered and the-island to-seek Aponiana which is-distant from
Lilybaeo *** commoratus bona paucorum publice vendit,
Lilybaeum (lacuna) having-stayed the-goods of-a-few publicly he-sells
deinde Alieno praetori, qui Siciliam obtinebat, de omnibus
then to-Alienus the-praetor who Sicily held about all
rebus praecipit et de reliquo exercitu celeriter imponendo.
things he-instructs and about the-remaining army quickly to-be-embarked
Datis mandatis ipse navem conscendit a. d. VI
Given the-instructions he-himself a-ship boards on the-day sixth
Kal. Ian. et reliquas naves statim est consecutus.
before-the-Kalends of-January and the-remaining ships at-once has overtaken
Ita vento certo celerique navigio vectus post diem quartum
So with-wind steady and-swift by-ship carried after day the-fourth

cum longis paucis navibus in conspectum Africae venit;
with long few ships into sight of-Africa he-came
namque onerariae reliquae praeter paucas vento dispersae
for the-cargo-ships remaining except a-few by-the-wind scattered
atque errabundae diversa loca petierant. Clupeam classe
and wandering different places had-sought Clupea with-the-fleet
praetervehitur, dein Neapolim; complura praeterea castella et
he-sails-past then Neapolis several besides forts and
oppida non longe a mari relinquit.
towns not far from the-sea he-leaves
Postquam ad Hadrumetum accessit, ubi praesidium erat 3
After to Hadrumetum he-came where a-garrison was
adversariorum, cui praeerat C. Considius, et a Clupeis
of-the-opponents over-which commanded Gaius Considius and from Clupea
secundum oram maritimam cum equitatu Hadrumetum petens
along the-coast maritime with cavalry Hadrumetum making-for
Cn. Piso cum Mauris circiter tribus milibus apparuit, ibi
Gnaeus Piso with the-Moors about three thousand appeared there
paulisper Caesar ante portum commoratus, dum reliquae naves
for-a-little Caesar before the-harbor having-stayed while the-remaining ships
convenirent, exponit exercitum, cuius numerus in praesentia fuit
might-assemble lands the-army whose number at present was
peditum III milia, equites CL, castrisque ante oppidum
of-foot three thousand horsemen a-hundred-fifty and-a-camp before the-town
positis sine iniuria cuiusquam considit cohibetque omnes
pitched without injury of-anyone he-encamps and-restrains all
a praeda. Oppidani interim muros armatis complent,
from plunder The-townsmen meanwhile the-walls with-armed-men fill
ante portam frequentes considunt ad se defendendum;
before the-gate in-numbers take-position for themselves to-be-defended
quorum numerus duarum legionum instar erat. Caesar
whose number of-two legions the-equal was Caesar

circum oppidum vectus natura loci perspecta rediit
around the-town having-ridden the-nature of-the-place examined returned
in castra. Nonnemo culpae eius imprudentiaeque adsignabat,
to camp Not-no-one to-the-fault his and-imprudence assigned
quod neque circum loca gubernatoribus praefectisque, quid
because neither around the-places to-the-pilots and-captains what
peterent, praeceperat neque, ut more omnium ipsius
they-should-make-for he-had-instructed nor as by-the-custom of-all his-own
consuetudo superioribus temporibus fuerat, tabellas signatas
habit in-former times had-been tablets sealed
dederat, ut in tempore his perlectis locum certum peterent
had-he-given that at the-time these read-through a-place fixed they-might-seek
universi. Quod minime Caesarem fefellerat; namque nullum
all-together Which least Caesar had-escaped for no
portum terrae Africae, quo classes decurrerent, pro certo
harbor of-the-land of-Africa to-which the-fleets might-run for certain
tutum ab hostium praesidio fore suspicabatur, sed
safe from of-the-enemy garrison to-be-going-to-be he-suspected but
fortuito oblatam occasionem egressus aucupabatur.
by-chance an-offered opportunity of-landing he-was-watching-for

4 L. Plancus interim legatus petit a Caesare, uti sibi
Lucius Plancus meanwhile the-legate asks from Caesar that to-him
daret potestatem cum Considio agendi, si posset aliqua
he-should-give the-power with Considius of-negotiating if he-could by-some
ratione perduci ad sanitatem. Itaque data facultate litteras
means be-brought to sanity And-so given the-opportunity a-letter
conscribit et eas captivo dat perferendas in oppidum
he-writes and it to-a-captive gives to-be-carried into the-town
ad Considium. Quo simulatque captivus cum pervenisset
to Considius Whither as-soon-as the-captive when he-had-come
litterasque, ut erat mandatum, Considio porrigere coepisset,
and-the-letter as had-been ordered to-Considius to-hand had-begun

priusquam acciperet ille, 'Unde,' inquit, 'istas?' Tum
before he-received-it he From-where he-says those Then
captivus: 'Imperatore a Caesare' Tum Considius, 'Unus
the-captive From-the-general from Caesar Then Considius One
est,' inquit, 'Scipio imperator hoc tempore populi Romani';
is he-says Scipio general at-this time of-the-people Roman
deinde in conspectu suo statim captivum interfici iubet
then in sight his-own at-once the-captive to-be-killed orders
litterasque nondum perlectas, sicut erant signatae, dat
and-the-letter not-yet read-through as they-were sealed gives
homini certo ad Scipionem perferendas.
to-a-man reliable to Scipio to-be-carried
Postquam una nocte ad oppidum consumpta neque responsum 5
After one night at the-town spent neither answer
ullum a Considio dabatur neque ei reliquae copiae
any by Considius was-given nor to-him the-remaining forces
succurrebant neque equitatu abundabat et ad oppidum
came-to-help nor in-cavalry did-he-abound and for the-town
oppugnandum non satis copiarum habebat et eas tironum
to-be-assaulted not enough of-forces he-had and those of-recruits
neque primo adventu convulnerari exercitum volebat et
nor at-the-first arrival to-be-wounded the-army did-he-wish and
oppidi egregia munitio et difficilis ad oppugnandum erat
of-the-town outstanding the-fortification and difficult for assaulting was
accessus et nuntiabatur auxilia magna equitatus oppidanis
the-approach and it-was-reported auxiliaries great of-cavalry to-the-townsmen
suppetias venire, non est visa ratio ad oppugnandum
as-aid to-be-coming not has seemed a-reason for assaulting
oppidum commorandi, ne, dum in ea re Caesar esset
the-town of-staying lest while in that thing Caesar should-be

occupatus, circumventus a tergo ab equitatu hostium
occupied surrounded from behind by the-cavalry of-the-enemy
laboraret.
he-should-be-in-trouble

6 Itaque castra cum movere vellet, subito ex oppido erupit
And-so the-camp when to-move he-wished suddenly from the-town burst-out
multitudo atque equitatus subsidio uno tempore eis
a-multitude and the-cavalry for-support at-one time to-them
casu succurrit, qui erat missus a Iuba ad stipendium
by-chance came-to-help which had-been sent by Juba for pay
accipiendum, castraque, unde Caesar egressus iter
to-be-received and-the-camp whence Caesar having-gone-out a-march
facere coeperat, occupant et eius agmen extremum insequi
to-make had-begun they-seize and his column the-rear-of to-pursue
coeperunt. Quae res cum animadversa esset, subito legionarii
began Which thing when noticed it-had-been suddenly the-legionaries
consistunt, et equites, quamquam erant pauci, tamen contra
halt and the-horsemen although they-were few yet against
tantam multitudinem audacissime concurrunt. Accidit res
so-great a-multitude most-boldly charge It-happened a-thing
incredibilis, ut equites minus XXX Galli Maurorum equitum
incredible that horsemen fewer than-thirty Gauls of-Moorish horsemen
II milia loco pellerent fugarentque in oppidum.
two thousand from-the-place should-drive and-should-put-to-flight into the-town
Postquam repulsi et coniecti erant intra munitiones, Caesar
After repulsed and thrown-back they-were within the-fortifications Caesar
iter constitutum ire contendit. Quod cum saepius facerent
the-march decided to-go hastens Which when more-often they-did
et modo insequerentur, modo rursus ab equitibus in oppidum
and now pursued now again by the-horsemen into the-town
repellerentur, cohortibus paucis ex veteranis, quas secum
were-driven-back with-cohorts a-few from the-veterans whom with-himself

habebat, in extremo agmine conlocatis et parte equitatus
he-had in the-rear-of column placed and with-part of-the-cavalry
iter leniter cum reliquis facere coepit. Ita quanto longius
the-march slowly with the-rest to-make he-began So by-how-much farther
ab oppido discedebatur, tanto tardiores ad insequendum erant
from the-town it-was-gone by-so-much slower for pursuing were
Numidae. Interim in itinere ex oppidis et castellis legationes
the-Numidians Meanwhile on the-march from the-towns and forts embassies
venire et polliceri frumentum paratosque esse, quae imperasset,
came and promised grain and-ready to-be what he-should-order
facere. Itaque eo die castra posuit ad oppidum Ruspinam.
to-do And-so on-that day a-camp he-pitched at the-town Ruspina

II · RUSPINA AND LABIENUS

Caesar camps at Leptis and Ruspina, sends for supplies, and searches for his missing ships. Out foraging, he meets Labienus' huge army of horse and light infantry; his recruits are surrounded, but a veteran of the Tenth defies Labienus, and Caesar breaks the ring. When Petreius and Piso bring up fresh Numidians, he charges again, drives the enemy beyond the hills, and returns to camp.

Kal. Ianuariis inde movit et pervenit ad oppidum 7
On-the-Kalends of-January thence he-moved and arrived at the-town
Leptim, liberam civitatem et immunem. Legati ex oppido
Leptis a-free state and immune Envoys from the-town
obviam veniunt, libenter se omnia facturos, quae vellet,
to-meet-him come gladly themselves all-things going-to-do which he-should-wish
pollicentur. Itaque centurionibus ad portas oppidi et custodiis
promise And-so centurions at the-gates of-the-town and guards
impositis, ne quis miles in oppidum introiret aut iniuriam
placed lest any soldier into the-town should-enter or injury

faceret cuipiam incolae, non longe ab oppido secundum
should-do to-any inhabitant not far from the-town along
litus facit castra. Eodemque naves onerariae et longae
the-shore he-makes a-camp And-to-the-same-place ships cargo and long
nonnullae casu advenerunt; reliquae, ut est ei nuntiatum,
some by-chance arrived the-rest as was to-him reported
incertae locorum Uticam versus petere visae sunt. Interim
uncertain of-the-places Utica toward to-make-for seemed have Meanwhile
Caesar a mari non digredi neque mediterranea petere propter
Caesar from the-sea not departed nor the-inland sought on-account-of
navium errorem equitatumque in navibus omnem continere,
of-the-ships the-straying and-the-cavalry on the-ships all kept
ut arbitror, ne agri vastarentur; aquam in naves iubet
as I-think lest the-fields be-laid-waste water onto the-ships he-orders
comportari. Remiges interim, qui aquatum e navibus exierant,
to-be-carried The-oarsmen meanwhile who for-watering from the-ships had-gone-out
subito equites Mauri neque opinantibus Caesarianis adorti
suddenly horsemen Moorish with-not expecting the-Caesarians having-attacked
multos iaculis convulnerarunt, nonnullos interfecerunt.
many with-javelins wounded some killed
Latent enim in insidiis cum equis inter convalles et
They-lurk for in ambush with their-horses among the-valleys and
subito existunt, non ut in campo comminus depugnant.
suddenly emerge not as-if in a-plain at-close-quarters they-fight
8 Caesar interim in Sardiniam nuntios cum litteris et in
Caesar meanwhile into Sardinia messengers with letters and into
reliquas provincias finitimas dimisit, ut sibi auxilia,
the-other provinces neighboring sent-off that to-himself auxiliaries
commeatus, frumentum, simulatque litteras legissent, mittenda
supplies grain as-soon-as the-letters they-had-read to-be-sent
curarent, exoneratisque partim navibus longis Rabirium
they-should-see-to and-unloaded in-part ships long Rabirius

Postumum in Siciliam ad secundum commeatum arcessendum
Postumus into Sicily for a-second supply to-be-fetched
mittit. Interim *** cum X navibus longis ad reliquas
he-sends Meanwhile (lacuna) with ten ships long for the-other
naves onerarias conquirendas, quae deerrassent, et simul
ships cargo to-be-sought-out which had-strayed and at-the-same-time
mare tuendum ab hostibus iubet proficisci. Item C.
the-sea to-be-guarded from the-enemy he-orders to-set-out Likewise Gaius
Sallustium Crispum praetorem ad Cercinam insulam versus,
Sallustius Crispus the-praetor to Cercina the-island toward
quam adversarii tenebant, cum parte navium ire iubet,
which the-opponents held with part of-the-ships to-go he-orders
quod ibi magnum numerum frumenti esse audiebat.
because there a-great amount of-grain to-be he-heard
Haec ita imperabat unicuique, ita praecipiebat, uti
These-things so he-ordered to-each so he-instructed that
fieri possent neque locum excusatio nullum haberet
to-be-done they-could nor place excuse none should-have
nec moram tergiversatio. Ipse interea ex perfugis et
nor delay evasion He-himself meanwhile from deserters and
incolis cognitis condicionibus Scipionis, et qui cum
inhabitants having-learned the-terms of-Scipio and of-those-who with
eo bellum contra se gerebant, mirari — regium enim
him war against himself were-waging wondered the-royal for
equitatum Scipio ex provincia Africa alebat — tanta homines
cavalry Scipio from the-province Africa was-feeding of-such men
esse dementia, ut malint regis esse vectigales quam
to-be madness that they-should-prefer of-the-king to-be tributaries than
cum civibus in patria in suis fortunis esse incolumes.
with fellow-citizens in their-country in their fortunes to-be safe

9 Caesar a. d. III Non. Ian. castra movet;
Caesar on the-day third before-the-Nones of-January camp moves
Lepti sex cohortium praesidio cum Saserna relicto ipse
at-Leptis of-six cohorts a-garrison with Saserna left he-himself
rursus, unde pridie venerat, Ruspinam cum reliquis
again whence the-day-before he-had-come to-Ruspina with the-rest
copiis convertit ibique sarcinis exercitus relictis ipse cum
forces turns and-there the-packs of-the-army left he-himself with
expedita manu proficiscitur circum villas frumentatum
an-unencumbered band sets-out around the-farms for-grain
oppidanisque imperat, ut plostra iumentaque omnia se
and-on-the-townsmen he-imposes that the-wagons and-pack-animals all him
sequantur. Itaque magno numero frumenti invento Ruspinam
should-follow And-so a-great amount of-grain found to-Ruspina
redit. Hoc eum idcirco existimo recepisse, ut
he-returns This him for-this-reason I-think to-have-taken-back that
maritima oppida post se ne vacua relinqueret praesidioque
the-maritime towns behind himself lest empty he-should-leave and-by-a-garrison
firmata ad classim receptacula muniret.
strengthened for the-fleet as-refuges he-might-fortify
10 Itaque ibi relicto P. Saserna, fratre eius quem Lepti
And-so there left Publius Saserna the-brother of-him whom at-Leptis
in proximo oppido reliquerat, cum legione, iubet comportari
in the-nearest town he-had-left with a-legion he-orders to-be-brought
ligna in oppidum quam plurima; ipse cum cohortibus VII,
wood into the-town as most he-himself with cohorts seven
quae ex veteranis legionibus in classe cum Sulpicio et Vatinio
which from the-veteran legions in the-fleet with Sulpicius and Vatinius
rem gesserant, ex oppido Ruspina egressus proficiscitur
the-thing had-done from the-town Ruspina having-gone-out sets-out
ad portum, qui abest ab oppido milia passuum duo, ibique
to the-harbor which is-distant from the-town thousands of-paces two and-there

classem sub vesperum cum ea copia conscendit. Omnibus in
the-fleet toward evening with that force boards All in
exercitu insciis et requirentibus imperatoris consilium, magno
the-army unaware and asking of-the-general the-plan by-great
metu ac tristimonia sollicitabantur. Parva enim cum copia et
fear and gloom were-troubled Small for with force and
ea tironum, neque omni exposita, in Africa contra magnas
that of-recruits nor all landed in Africa against great
copias et insidiosae nationis equitatum innumerabilem se
forces and of-a-treacherous nation cavalry countless themselves
expositos videbant neque quicquam solatii in praesentia
landed they-saw nor any of-comfort in the-present
neque auxilii in suorum consilio animum advertebant, nisi
nor of-help in of-their-own the-counsel the-mind did-they-turn except
in ipsius imperatoris vultu, vigore mirabilique hilaritate;
in of-the-very general the-face the-vigor and-the-wonderful cheerfulness
animum enim altum et erectum prae se gerebat. Huic
a-spirit for lofty and upright before himself he-bore In-this
adquiescebant homines et in eius scientia et consilio omnia
rested the-men and in his skill and plan all-things
sibi proclivia omnes fore sperabant.
to-themselves easy all to-be-going-to-be hoped
Caesar una nocte in navibus consumpta iam caelo albente 11
Caesar one night on the-ships spent already the-sky whitening
cum proficisci conaretur, subito navium pars, de qua timebat,
when to-set-out he-was-trying suddenly of-the-ships the-part about which he-feared
ex errore eodem conferebatur. Hac re cognita Caesar
from straying to-the-same-place was-brought This thing learned Caesar
celeriter de navibus imperat omnes egredi atque in litore
quickly from the-ships orders all to-disembark and on the-shore
armatos reliquos advenientes milites exspectare. Itaque sine
armed the-remaining arriving soldiers to-await And-so without

mora navibus eis in portum receptis et advectis militum
delay the-ships those into the-harbor received and brought of-soldiers
equitumque copiis rursus ad oppidum Ruspinam redit
and-of-horsemen the-forces again to the-town Ruspina he-returns
atque ibi castris constitutis ipse cum cohortibus expeditis
and there a-camp established he-himself with cohorts light
XXX frumentatum est profectus. Ex eo est cognitum
thirty for-grain has set-out From that has been-learned
Caesaris consilium, illum cum classe navibus onerariis quae
Caesar's plan him with the-fleet to-the-ships cargo which
deerrassent, subsidio ire clam hostibus voluisse, ne
had-strayed as-help to-go secretly from-the-enemy to-have-wished lest
casu imprudentes suae naves in classem adversariorum
by-chance unawares his ships into the-fleet of-the-opponents
inciderent, neque eam rem eos voluisse scire, qui in
should-fall nor that thing them to-have-wished to-know who in
praesidiis relicti sui milites fuissent, ne propter suorum
the-garrisons left his soldiers had-been lest on-account-of of-their-own
paucitatem et hostium multitudinem metu deficerent.
the-fewness and of-the-enemy the-multitude from-fear they-should-fail

12 Interim cum iam Caesar progressus esset a castris circiter
Meanwhile when already Caesar advanced had from the-camp about
milia passuum III, per speculatores et antecessores equites
thousands of-paces three through scouts and forerunning horsemen
nuntiatur ei copias hostium haud longe ab se esse
it-is-reported to-him the-forces of-the-enemy not far from himself to-have-been
visas. Et hercule cum eo nuntio pulvis ingens conspici
seen And by-Hercules with that news dust huge to-be-seen
coeptus est. Hac re cognita Caesar celeriter iubet equitatum
began has This thing learned Caesar quickly orders the-cavalry
universum, cuius copiam habuit in praesentia non magnam,
whole of-which a-supply he-had at present not great

et sagittarios, quorum parvus ex castris exierat numerus,
and the-archers of-whom small from the-camp had-gone-out a-number
arcessi, atque ordinatim signa se leniter consequi;
to-be-summoned and in-order the-standards him slowly to-follow
ipse antecedere cum paucis armatis. Iamque cum procul
he-himself went-ahead with a-few armed-men And-now when afar
hostis conspici posset, milites in campo iubet galeari
the-enemy to-be-seen could the-soldiers on the-plain he-orders to-be-helmeted
et ad pugnam parari; quorum omnino numerus fuit
and for battle to-be-prepared of-whom in-all the-number was
XXX cohortium cum equitibus CCCC, sagittariis CL.
of-thirty cohorts with horsemen four-hundred archers a-hundred-fifty
Hostes interim, quorum dux erat Labienus et duo 13
The-enemy meanwhile whose leader was Labienus and the-two
Pacidei, aciem derigunt mirabili longitudine non peditum,
Pacidei the-line draw-up of-wonderful length not of-foot
sed equitum confertam, et inter eos levis armaturae
but of-horsemen packed and among them of-light armor
Numidas et sagittarios pedites interposuerant et ita
Numidians and archers on-foot they-had-interspersed and so
condensaverant, ut procul Caesariani pedestres copias
had-crowded that afar the-Caesarians foot forces
arbitrarentur; dextrum ac sinistrum cornu magnis equitum
thought the-right and left wing with-great of-horsemen
copiis firmaverant. Interim Caesar aciem derigit simplicem,
forces they-had-strengthened Meanwhile Caesar the-line draws-up single
ut poterat propter paucitatem; sagittarios ante aciem
as he-could on-account-of fewness the-archers before the-line
constituit, equites dextro sinistroque cornu opponit
he-sets the-horsemen on-the-right and-left wing he-places-opposite
et ita praecipit, ut providerent, ne multitudine equitatus
and so instructs that they-should-see-to lest by-the-multitude of-the-cavalry

hostium circumvenirentur: existimabat enim se acie
of-the-enemy they-be-surrounded he-thought for himself with-the-line
instructa cum pedestribus copiis dimicaturum.
drawn-up with foot forces going-to-fight
14 Cum utrimque exspectatio fieret neque Caesar sese moveret
When on-both-sides waiting was-made nor Caesar himself moved
et cum suorum paucitate contra magnam vim hostium
and since of-his-own with-the-fewness against the-great force of-the-enemy
artificio magis quam viribus decernendum videret, subito
by-art rather than by-strength to-be-decided he-saw suddenly
adversariorum equitatus sese extendere et in latitudinem
of-the-opponents the-cavalry themselves to-extend and into width
promovere collesque complecti et Caesaris equitatum
to-move-forward and-the-hills to-embrace and Caesar's cavalry
extenuare simulque ad circumeundum comparare se
to-thin-out and-at-the-same-time for surrounding to-prepare themselves
coeperunt. Caesariani equites eorum multitudinem aegre
began The-Caesarian horsemen their multitude with-difficulty
sustinebant. Acies interim mediae cum concurrere conarentur,
withstood The-lines meanwhile middle when to-clash they-were-trying
subito ex condensis turmis pedites Numidae levis armaturae
suddenly from the-dense squadrons foot Numidians of-light armor
cum equitibus procurrunt et inter legionarios pedites iacula
with the-horsemen run-forward and among the-legionary foot javelins
coiciunt. Hic cum Caesariani in eos impetum fecissent,
hurl Here when the-Caesarians on them an-attack had-made
illorum equites refugiebant; pedites interim resistebant, dum
their horsemen fled the-foot meanwhile stood-firm until
equites rursus cursu renovato peditibus suis succurrerent.
the-horsemen again their-run renewed to-their-foot their-own came-to-help

Caesar novo genere pugnae oblato cum animum adverteret 15
Caesar a-new kind of-battle offered since his-mind he-turned
ordines suorum in procurrendo turbari — pedites enim,
the-ranks of-his-own in running-forward to-be-disordered the-foot for
dum equites longius ab signis prosequuntur, latere
while the-horsemen farther from the-standards they-pursue with-flank
nudato a proximis Numidis iaculis vulnerabantur; equites
exposed by the-nearest Numidians with-javelins were-wounded the-horsemen
autem hostium pilum militis cursu facile vitabant —
however of-the-enemy the-javelin of-the-soldier by-running easily avoided
edicit per ordines, ne quis miles ab signis IV
he-proclaims through the-ranks that-not any soldier from the-standards four
pedes longius procederet. Equitatus interim Labieni suorum
feet farther should-advance The-cavalry meanwhile of-Labienus on-its-own
multitudine confisus Caesaris paucitatem circuire conatur:
multitude relying Caesar's fewness to-surround tries
equites Iuliani pauci multitudine hostium defessi equis
the-horsemen Julian few by-the-multitude of-the-enemy exhausted their-horses
convulneratis paulatim cedere; hostis magis magisque instare.
wounded gradually gave-way the-enemy more and-more pressed
Ita puncto temporis omnibus legionariis ab hostium equitatu
So in-a-point of-time all the-legionaries by of-the-enemy the-cavalry
circumventis Caesarisque copiis in orbem compulsis intra
surrounded and-Caesar's forces into a-circle driven within
cancellos omnes coniecti pugnare cogebantur.
the-barriers all thrown to-fight were-compelled
Labienus in equo capite nudo versari in prima acie; 16
Labienus on horse with-head bare moved-about in the-front line
simul suos cohortari, nonnumquam legionarios Caesaris
at-the-same-time his-own encouraged sometimes the-legionaries of-Caesar
ita appellare: 'Quid tu,' inquit, 'miles tiro? Tam feroculus
so addressed What you he-says soldier recruit So fierce

es? Vos quoque iste verbis infatuavit? In magnam
are-you You also that-man with-words has-infatuated Into great
mehercule vos periculum impulit. Misereor vestri?' Tum
by-Hercules you danger he-has-driven I-pity you Then
miles, 'Non sum,' inquit, 'tiro, Labiene, sed de legione
the-soldier Not I-am he-says a-recruit Labienus but of the-legion
X veteranus.' Tum Labienus, 'Non agnosco,' inquit,
tenth a-veteran Then Labienus Not I-recognize he-says
'signa decumanorum.' Tum ait miles: 'Iam me, quis
the-standards of-the-tenth-legion-men Then says the-soldier Now me who
sim, intelleges'; simul cassidem de capite deiecit,
I-am you-will-understand at-the-same-time his-helmet from his-head he-threw-off
ut cognosci ab eo posset, atque ita pilum viribus
that to-be-recognized by him he-could and so the-javelin with-strength
contortum, dum in Labienum mittere contendit, equi
hurled while at Labienus to-throw he-strives of-the-horse
graviter adverso pectori adfixit et ait: 'Labiene, decumanum
deeply into-the-facing chest he-fixed and says Labienus a-tenth-legion
militem, qui te petit, scito esse.' Omnium tamen animi in
soldier who you attacks know to-be Of-all however the-minds into
terrorem coniecti, et maxime tironum: circumspicere enim
terror thrown and most of-the-recruits looked-round-for for
Caesarem neque amplius facere nisi hostium iacula vitare.
Caesar nor more did except of-the-enemy the-javelins avoided

17 Caesar interim consilio hostium cognito iubet aciem in
Caesar meanwhile the-plan of-the-enemy learned orders the-line into
longitudinem quam maximam porrigi et alternis conversis
length as greatest to-be-extended and alternately turned
cohortibus, ut una post, altera ante signa contenderet, ita
the-cohorts that one behind the-other before the-standards should-strive so
coronam hostium dextro sinistroque cornu mediam dividit
the-ring of-the-enemy with-the-right and-left wing in-the-middle he-divides

et unam partem ab altera exclusam equitibus intrinsecus
and one part from the-other shut-off with-the-horsemen from-within
adortus cum peditatu telis coniectis in fugam vertit neque
having-attacked with the-infantry missiles hurled into flight turns nor
longius progressus veritus insidias se ad suos recipit;
farther having-advanced fearing ambushes himself to his-own does-he-withdraw
idem altera pars equitum peditumque Caesaris fecit.
the-same-thing the-other part of-horsemen and-foot of-Caesar did
His rebus gestis ac procul hostibus repulsis convulneratisque
These things done and far-off the-enemy driven-back and-wounded
ad sua praesidia sese, sicut erat instructus, recipere coepit.
to his-own defenses himself as he-was drawn-up to-withdraw began
Interim M. Petreius et Cn. Piso cum equitibus Numidis 18
Meanwhile Marcus Petreius and Gnaeus Piso with horsemen Numidian
MDC electis peditatuque eiusdem generis satis grandi
a-thousand-six-hundred chosen and-infantry of-the-same kind fairly large
ex itinere recta subsidio suis occurrunt. Atque hostes
from the-march straight as-help to-their-own run-up And the-enemy
suis ex terrore firmatis rursusque renovatis animis legionarios
their-own from terror steadied and-again renewed spirits the-legionaries
conversis equitibus recipientes novissimos adoriri et impedire
with-turned horsemen withdrawing in-the-rear to-attack and to-hinder
coeperunt, quo minus in castra se reciperent. Hac
began that less into camp themselves they-should-withdraw This
re animadversa Caesar iubet signa converti et medio
thing noticed Caesar orders the-standards to-be-turned and in-the-middle-of
campo redintegrari proelium. Cum ab hostibus eodem modo
the-plain to-be-renewed the-battle When by the-enemy in-the-same way
pugnaretur nec comminus ad manus rediretur Caesarisque
it-was-fought nor at-close-quarters to hands was-it-returned and-Caesar's
equites iumenta ex nausea recenti, siti, languore,
horsemen the-mounts from seasickness recent from-thirst weariness

paucitate, vulneribus defatigata ad insequendum hostem
fewness wounds exhausted for pursuing the-enemy
perseverandumque cursum tardiora haberent dieique pars
and-for-keeping-up the-run slower had and-of-the-day part
exigua iam reliqua esset, cohortibus equitibusque circumdatis
small already remaining was the-cohorts and-horsemen surrounded
cohortatur, ut uno ictu contenderent neque remitterent, donec
he-exhorts that at-one stroke they-should-strive nor should-slacken until
ultra ultimos colles hostes reppulissent atque eorum essent
beyond the-farthest hills the-enemy they-should-have-driven and of-them should-be
potiti. Itaque signo dato cum iam hostes languide tela
masters And-so the-signal given when already the-enemy languidly their-missiles
neglegenterque mitterent, subito immittit cohortes turmasque
and-carelessly were-throwing suddenly he-sends-in the-cohorts and-squadrons
suorum; atque puncto temporis hostibus nullo negotio
of-his-own and in-a-point of-time the-enemy with-no trouble
campo pulsis post collemque deiectis nacti locum
from-the-plain driven and-behind the-hill thrown-down having-gained the-place
atque ibi paulisper commorati, ita, uti erant instructi, leniter
and there for-a-little having-stayed so as they-were drawn-up slowly
se ad suas recipiunt munitiones. Itemque adversarii male
themselves to their-own withdraw fortifications And-likewise the-opponents badly
accepti tum demum se ad sua praesidia contulerunt.
treated then at-last themselves to their-own defenses betook

Labienus trusts his cavalry to crush Caesar's recruits; Caesar fortifies his camp, gathers grain, and sends for the rest of his army. Cato rebukes young Pompey, who is repulsed in Mauretania. Scipio joins Labienus and drills elephants; Juba is called home by Sittius and Bocchus. Caesar's second convoy arrives, and the Gaetulians begin to desert.

Interim ea re gesta et proelio dirempto ex adversariis 19
Meanwhile that thing done and the-battle broken-off from the-opponents
perfugere complures ex omni genere hominum, et praeterea
deserted several of every kind of-men and besides
intercepti hostium complures equites peditesque. Ex quibus
were-intercepted of-the-enemy several horsemen and-foot From whom
cognitum est consilium hostium, eos hac mente et conatu
learned was the-plan of-the-enemy them with-this intent and attempt
venisse, ut novo atque inusitato genere proeli tirones
to-have-come that by-a-new and unusual kind of-battle the-recruit
legionarii paucique perturbati Curionis exemplo ab equitatu
legionaries and-few thrown-into-confusion by-Curio's example by the-cavalry
circumventi opprimerentur, et ita Labienum dixisse pro
surrounded should-be-overwhelmed and so Labienus to-have-said before
contione, tantam se multitudinem auxiliorum adversariis
the-assembly so-great himself a-multitude of-auxiliaries to-the-opponents
Caesaris subministraturum, ut etiam caedendo in ipsa
of-Caesar going-to-supply that even by-killing in the-very
victoria defatigati vincerentur atque a suis superarentur,
victory exhausted they-would-be-conquered and by his-own would-be-overcome
quippe qui in illorum ope sibi confideret, primum, quod
inasmuch-as who in their help himself trusted first because
audierat Romae legiones veteranas dissentire neque in
he-had-heard at-Rome the-legions veteran to-be-at-odds nor into

Africam velle transire; deinde, quod triennio in Africa suos
Africa to-wish to-cross then because for-three-years in Africa his
milites retentos consuetudine fideles sibi iam effecisset,
soldiers kept by-habit loyal to-himself already he-had-made
maxima autem auxilia haberet Numidarum equitum levisque
the-greatest moreover auxiliaries he-had of-Numidian horsemen and-of-light
armaturae, praeterea ex fuga proelioque Pompeiano Labienus
armor besides from the-flight and-the-battle Pompeian Labienus
quos secum a Buthroto transportaverat equites Germanos
whom with-himself from Buthrotum he-had-carried-over horsemen German
Gallosque quosque ibi postea ex hibridis, libertinis
and-Gallic and-those-whom there afterward from half-breeds freedmen
servisque conscripserat, armaverat equoque uti frenato
and-slaves he-had-enrolled had-armed and-the-horse to-use bridled
condocefecerat, praeterea regia auxilia, elephantis CXX
had-taught besides the-royal auxiliaries with-elephants a-hundred-twenty
equitesque innumerabilis, deinde legiones conscriptas ex
and-horsemen countless then legions enrolled from
cuiusquemodi generis amplius XII milibus.
of-every kind more than-twelve thousand
Hac spe atque fiducia inflammatus Labienus cum equitibus
By-this hope and confidence inflamed Labienus with horsemen
Gallis Germanisque MDC, Numidarum sine frenis
Gallic and-German one-thousand-six-hundred of-Numidians without bridles
VIII milibus, praeterea Petreiano auxilio adhibito equitibus
eight thousand besides the-Petreian aid brought-in with-horsemen
MDC, peditum ac levis armaturae quater tanto,
a-thousand-six-hundred of-foot and of-light armor four-times as-many
sagittariis ac funditoribus hippotoxotisque compluribus: his
with-archers and slingers and-horse-archers several with-these
copiis pridie Non. Ian., post diem VI, quam Africam
forces on-the-day-before the-Nones of-January after day sixth than Africa

Caesar attigit, in campis planissimis purissimisque ab hora
Caesar reached on plains most-level and-cleanest from the-hour
diei quinta usque ad solis occasum est decertatum.
of-the-day fifth all-the-way to of-the-sun the-setting it-was fought-out
In eo proelio Petreius graviter ictus ex acie recessit.
In that battle Petreius severely struck from the-line withdrew
Caesar interim castra munire diligentius, praesidia firmare 20
Caesar meanwhile the-camp fortified more-carefully the-garrisons strengthened
copiis maioribus vallumque ab oppido Ruspina usque
with-forces greater and-a-rampart from the-town Ruspina as-far-as
ad mare ducere et a castris alterum eodem, quo
to the-sea carried and from the-camp another to-the-same-place that
tutius ultro citroque commeatus auxiliaque sine periculo
the-more-safely to-and fro supplies and-auxiliaries without danger
sibi succurrere possent, tela tormentaque ex navibus
to-him to-come-up might-be-able the-missiles and-engines from the-ships
in castra comportare, remigum partem ex classe, Gallorum,
into the-camp carried of-the-oarsmen a-part from the-fleet of-Gauls
Rhodiorum, epibatarumque armare et in castra evocare, uti,
of-Rhodians and-of-marines armed and into the-camp called-out that
si posset, eadem ratione, qua adversarii, levis armatura
if he-could by-the-same method by-which the-opponents light armor
interiecta inter equites suos interponeretur, sagittariisque ex
placed among horsemen their-own might-be-interspersed and-with-archers from
omnibus navibus Ityreis, Syris et cuiusque generis ductis in
all the-ships Ituraean Syrian and of-every kind brought into
castra compluribus frequentare suas copias — audiebat enim
the-camp several crowded his forces he-heard for
Scipionem post diem tertium eius diei, quo proelium factum
Scipio after day third of-that day on-which the-battle made
erat, adpropinquare, copias suas cum Labieno et Petreio
had-been to-be-approaching the-forces his with Labienus and Petreius

coniungere; cuius copiae legionum VIII et equitum III milium
to-be-joining whose forces of-legions eight and of-horsemen three thousand
esse nuntiabantur — officinas ferrarias instruere, sagittas
to-be were-reported workshops iron set-up arrows
telaque uti fierent complura curare, glandes fundere,
and-missiles that should-be-made several saw-to bullets cast
sudes comparare, litteras in Siciliam nuntiosque mittere,
stakes got-ready letters into Sicily and-messengers sent
ut sibi crates materiemque congererent ad arietes, cuius
that for-him hurdles and-timber they-should-gather for rams of-which
inopia in Africa esset, praeterea ferrum, plumbum mitteretur.
a-lack in Africa was besides iron lead should-be-sent
Etiam animum advertebat frumento se in Africa nisi
Also his-mind he-turned with-grain himself in Africa except
importaticio uti non posse: priore anno enim propter
imported to-use not to-be-able in-the-former year for on-account-of
adversariorum dilectus, quod stipendiarii aratores milites
of-the-opponents the-levies because the-tributary plowmen soldiers
essent facti, messem non esse factam; praeterea ex
had been-made the-harvest not to-have-been made besides from
omni Africa frumentum adversarios in pauca oppida et bene
all Africa the-grain the-opponents into a-few towns and well
munita comportasse omnemque regionem Africae exinanisse
fortified to-have-carried and-every region of-Africa to-have-emptied
frumento, oppida praeter ea pauca, quae ipsi suis
of-grain the-towns except those few which they-themselves with-their-own
praesidiis tueri poterant, reliqua dirui ac deseri,
garrisons to-guard could the-rest to-be-torn-down and to-be-abandoned
et eorum incolas intra sua praesidia coegisse
and their inhabitants within their-own garrisons to-have-compelled
commigrare, agros desertos ac vastatos esse.
to-move the-fields deserted and laid-waste to-be

Hac necessitate Caesar coactus privatos ambiendo et blande 21
By-this necessity Caesar compelled private-men by-canvassing and courteously
appellando aliquantum numerum frumenti in sua praesidia
by-addressing some amount of-grain into his garrisons
congesserat et eo parce utebatur. Opera interim ipse
had-gathered and it sparingly used The-works meanwhile he-himself
cotidie circuire et alternas cohortes in statione habere
daily went-round and alternate cohorts on guard kept
propter hostium multitudinem. Labienus saucios suos,
on-account-of of-the-enemy the-multitude Labienus wounded his-own
quorum maximus numerus fuit, iubet in plostris obligatos
of-whom the-greatest number was orders on wagons bandaged
Hadrumetum deportari. Naves interim Caesaris onerariae
to-Hadrumetum to-be-carried The-ships meanwhile of-Caesar cargo
errabundae male vagabantur incertae locorum atque castrorum
wandering badly roamed uncertain of-the-places and of-the-camp
suorum; quas singulas scaphae adversariorum complures
their-own which singly boats of-the-opponents several
adortae incendebant atque expugnabant. Hac re nuntiata
having-attacked burned and stormed This thing reported
Caesar classes circum insulas portusque disposuit, quo
Caesar fleets around the-islands and-harbors placed whereby
tutius commeatus subportari posset.
the-more-safely supplies to-be-brought-up could
M. Cato interim, qui Uticae praeerat, Cn. Pompeium 22
Marcus Cato meanwhile who at-Utica commanded Gnaeus Pompey
filium multis verbis assidueque obiurgare non desistebat.
the-son with-many words and-constantly to-rebuke not ceased
'Tuus,' inquit, 'pater istuc aetatis cum esset et animadvertisset
Your he-says father at-that of-age when he-was and had-noticed
rempublicam ab nefariis sceleratisque civibus oppressam
the-state by wicked and-criminal citizens oppressed

bonosque aut interfectos esse aut exilio multatos patria
and-the-good either killed to-be or by-exile punished of-country
civitateque carere, gloria et animi magnitudine elatus
and-citizenship to-lack by-glory and of-spirit by-greatness exalted
privatus atque adulescentulus paterni exercitus reliquiis
as-a-private-man and as-a-mere-youth of-the-paternal army the-remnants
collectis paene oppressam Italiam urbemque Romanam funditus
gathered almost oppressed Italy and-the-city Roman utterly
deletam in libertatem vindicavit, idemque Siciliam, Africam,
destroyed into liberty vindicated and-the-same Sicily Africa
Numidiam, Mauretaniam mirabili celeritate armis recepit.
Numidia Mauretania with-wonderful speed by-arms recovered
Quibus ex rebus sibi eam dignitatem, quae est per
Which from things for-himself that dignity which is through
gentes clarissima notissimaque, conciliavit adulescentulusque
the-nations the-most-famous and-best-known he-won and-a-mere-youth
atque eques Romanus triumphavit. Atque ille non ita
and a-knight Roman triumphed And he not with-so
amplis rebus patris gestis neque tam excellenti dignitate
ample deeds of-his-father done nor so excellent a-dignity
maiorum parta neque tantis clientelis nominisque claritate
of-his-ancestors acquired nor with-such clienteles and-of-name by-the-fame
praeditus in rempublicam est ingressus. Tu contra et
endowed into the-state has entered You on-the-other-hand both
patris nobilitate et dignitate et per te ipse satis
by-your-father's nobility and dignity and through you yourself sufficiently
animi magnitudine diligentiaque praeditus nonne eniteris
of-spirit with-greatness and-diligence endowed not will-you-strive
et proficisceris ad paternas clientelas auxilium tibi
and set-out to the-paternal clienteles help for-yourself
reique publicae atque optimo cuique efflagitatum?'
and-for-the-thing public and for-the-best each to-demand

His verbis hominis gravissimi incitatus adulescentulus cum 23
By-these words of-a-man most-weighty roused the-young-man with
naviculis cuiusquemodi generis XXX, inibi paucis rostratis,
little-boats of-every kind thirty among-them a-few beaked
profectus ab Utica in Mauretaniam regnumque Bogudis est
having-set-out from Utica into Mauretania and-the-kingdom of-Bogud has
ingressus expeditoque exercitu servorum, liberorum II
entered and-with-an-unencumbered army of-slaves of-freemen of-two
milium numero, cuius partem inermem, partem armatam
thousand in-number of-which a-part unarmed a-part armed
habuerat, ad oppidum Ascurum accedere coepit; in quo oppido
he-had-had to the-town Ascurum to-approach began in which town
praesidium fuit regium. Pompeio adveniente oppidani usque
a-garrison was royal Pompey arriving the-townsmen up-to
eo passi propius accedere, donec ad ipsas portas ac murum
that-point allowed nearer to-approach until to the-very gates and wall
adpropinquaret, subito eruptione facta prostratos perterritosque
he-came-near suddenly a-sally made the-prostrated and-terrified
Pompeianos in mare navesque passim compulerunt. Ita re
Pompeians into the-sea and-the-ships everywhere drove So the-thing
male gesta Cn. Pompeius filius naves inde avertit neque postea
badly done Gnaeus Pompey the-son the-ships thence turned nor afterward
litus adtigit classemque ad insulas Balearis versus convertit.
the-shore did-he-touch and-the-fleet to the-islands Balearic toward turned
Scipio interim cum his copiis, quas paulo ante demonstravimus, 24
Scipio meanwhile with these forces which a-little before we-have-shown
Uticae grandi praesidio relicto profectus primum Hadrumeti
at-Utica a-great garrison left having-set-out first at-Hadrumetum
castra ponit, deinde ibi paucos dies commoratus noctu itinere
a-camp pitches then there a-few days having-stayed by-night a-march
facto cum Labieni et Petrei copiis se coniungit, atque
made with of-Labienus and of-Petreius the-forces himself joins and

unis castris factis III milia passuum longe a Caesaris
one camp made three thousand of-paces off from Caesar's
castris considunt. Equitatus interim eorum circum Caesaris
camp they-encamp The-cavalry meanwhile their around Caesar's
munitiones vagari atque eos, qui pabulandi aut aquandi gratia
fortifications roamed and those who of-foraging or of-watering for-the-sake
extra vallum progressi essent, excipere: ita omnes adversarios
outside the-rampart had advanced caught so all the-opponents
intra munitiones continere. Qua re Caesariani gravi
within the-fortifications kept For-which reason the-Caesarians by-heavy
annona sunt conflictati, ideo quod nondum neque ab
prices-of-grain were afflicted on-this-account that not-yet neither from
Sicilia neque ab Sardinia commeatus subportatus erat, neque
Sicily nor from Sardinia supply brought-up had-been nor
per anni tempus in mari classes sine periculo vagari
because-of of-the-year the-season on the-sea fleets without danger roamed
poterant; neque amplius milia passuum VI terrae Africae
could nor more than-thousands of-paces six of-the-land of-Africa
quoquo versus tenebant pabulique inopia premebantur. Qua
in-any direction they-held and-of-fodder by-the-lack they-were-pressed By-which
necessitate coacti veterani milites equitesque, qui multa terra
necessity compelled the-veteran soldiers and-horsemen who many by-land
marique bella confecissent et periculis inopiaque tali saepe
and-by-sea wars had-finished and by-dangers and-by-want such often
essent conflictati, alga e litore collecta et aqua dulci eluta
had been-afflicted seaweed from the-shore gathered and in-water fresh washed
et ita iumentis esurientibus data vitam eorum producebant.
and so to-the-mounts hungry given the-life their prolonged
25 Dum haec ita fierent, rex Iuba cognitis Caesaris
While these-things so were-done King Juba learned Caesar's
difficultatibus copiarumque paucitate — non est visum
difficulties and-of-the-forces the-fewness not it-has seemed-good

dare spatium convalescendi augendarumque eius opum: itaque
to-give time of-recovering and-of-increasing his resources and-so
comparatis equitum magnis peditumque copiis subsidio sociis
prepared of-horsemen great and-of-foot forces as-help to-his-allies
egressus e regno ire contendit. P. Sittius interim et
having-gone-out from his-kingdom to-go hastens Publius Sittius meanwhile and
rex Bocchus coniunctis suis copiis cognito regis Iubae egressu
King Bocchus joined their forces learned of-King Juba the-going-out
propius eius regnum copias suas admovere, Cirtamque,
nearer his kingdom forces their moved and-Cirta
oppidum opulentissimum eius regni, adortus paucis diebus
the-town most-wealthy of-that kingdom having-attacked in-a-few days
pugnando capit et praeterea duo oppida Gaetulorum. Quibus
by-fighting takes and besides two towns of-the-Gaetuli To-whom
cum condicionem ferret, ut oppido excederent idque
when a-condition he-offered that from-the-town they-should-withdraw and-it
sibi vacuum traderent, condicionemque repudiassent, postea
to-him empty should-hand-over and-the-condition they-had-refused afterward
ab eo capti interfectique sunt omnes. Inde progressus
by him captured and-killed were all Thence having-advanced
agros oppidaque vexare non destitit. Quibus rebus cognitis
the-fields and-towns to-harass not ceased Which things learned
Iuba cum iam non longe ab Scipione atque eius ducibus
Juba when already not far from Scipio and his leaders
abesset, capit consilium satius esse sibi suoque regno
he-was-distant takes a-plan better to-be to-himself and-to-his-own kingdom
subsidio ire, quam dum alios adiuturus proficisceretur, ipse
as-help to-go than while others going-to-help he-set-out he-himself
suo regno expulsus forsitan utraque re expelleretur.
from-his-own kingdom expelled perhaps from-both things should-be-expelled
Itaque rursus recipere atque auxilia etiam ab Scipione
And-so again withdrew and auxiliaries also from Scipio

abduxit sibi suisque rebus timens elephantisque XXX
he-led-away for-himself and-for-his-own affairs fearing and-elephants thirty
relictis suis finibus oppidisque suppetias profectus est.
left to-his-own territory and-towns to-the-rescue set-out has
26 Caesar interim, cum de suo adventu dubitatio in provincia
Caesar meanwhile since about his arrival doubt in the-province
esset neque quisquam crederet ipsum, sed aliquem legatum
was nor anyone believed himself but some legate
in Africam cum copiis venisse, conscriptis litteris circum
into Africa with forces to-have-come written a-letter around
provinciam omnes civitates facit de suo adventu certiores.
the-province all the-states he-makes about his arrival surer
Interim nobiles homines ex suis oppidis profugere et in
Meanwhile noble men from their towns to-flee and into
castra Caesaris devenire et de adversariorum eius crudelitate
the-camp of-Caesar to-arrive and about of-the-opponents his the-cruelty
acerbitateque commemorare coeperunt. Quorum lacrimis
and-harshness to-relate began By-whose tears
querelisque Caesar commotus, cum antea constituisset e
and-complaints Caesar moved although before he-had-decided from
stativis castris aestate inita cunctis copiis auxiliisque accitis
the-stationary camp with-summer begun with-all forces and-auxiliaries summoned
bellum cum suis adversariis gerere, hieme gerere instituit
war with his opponents to-wage in-winter to-wage began
litterisque celeriter in Siciliam ad Alienum et Rabirium
and-letters quickly into Sicily to Alienus and Rabirius
Postumum conscriptis et per catascopum missis imperavit, ut
Postumus written and by a-scout-ship sent he-ordered that
sine mora ac nulla excusatione hiemis ventorumque quam
without delay and with-no excuse of-winter and-of-winds as
celerrime exercitus sibi transportaretur: Africam provinciam
quickly-as-possible the-army to-him should-be-carried-over the-African province

perire funditusque everti ab suis inimicis; quod nisi
to-be-perishing and-utterly to-be-overthrown by his enemies because unless
celeriter sociis foret subventum, praeter ipsam Africam
quickly to-the-allies it-should-be helped besides the-very Africa
terram nihil, ne tectum quidem, quo se reciperent,
land nothing not a-roof even to-which themselves they-might-withdraw
ab illorum scelere insidiisque reliquum futurum.
from their crime and-ambushes remaining to-be-going-to-be
Atque ipse in tanta erat festinatione et exspectatione, ut
And he-himself in such-great was haste and expectation that
postero die, quam misisset litteras nuntiumque in Siciliam,
on-the-next day after he-had-sent the-letter and-messenger into Sicily
classem exercitumque morari diceret, dies noctesque oculos
the-fleet and-army to-be-delaying he-said days and-nights his-eyes
mentemque ad mare dispositos derectosque haberet. Nec
and-mind on the-sea placed and-fixed he-had Nor
mirum: animum advertebat enim villas exuri, agros
wonder his-mind he-turned for the-farms to-be-burned the-fields
vastari, pecus diripi, trucidari, oppida castellaque
to-be-laid-waste the-cattle to-be-plundered to-be-butchered the-towns and-forts
dirui deserique, principes civitatum aut interfici
to-be-pulled-down and-to-be-abandoned the-chiefs of-the-states either to-be-killed
aut in catenis teneri, liberos eorum obsidum nomine
or in chains to-be-held the-children their of-hostages under-the-name
in servitutem abripi; his se miseris suamque fidem
into slavery to-be-carried-off to-these himself wretched and-his good-faith
implorantibus auxilio propter copiarum paucitatem esse non
imploring as-help on-account-of of-forces the-fewness to-be not
posse. Milites interim in opere exercere atque castra munire,
to-be-able The-soldiers meanwhile in work to-exercise and the-camp to-fortify
turres, castella facere molesque iacere in mare non intermittere.
towers forts to-make and-moles to-throw into the-sea not he-ceased

27 Scipio interim elephantos hoc modo condocefacere instituit.
Scipio meanwhile the-elephants in-this way to-train began
Duas instruxit acies, unam funditorum contra elephantos,
Two he-drew-up lines one of-slingers against the-elephants
quae quasi adversariorum locum obtineret et contra eorum
which as-if of-the-opponents the-place should-hold and against their
frontem adversam lapillos minutos mitteret; deinde in
front facing pebbles small should-throw then in
ordinem elephantos constituit, post illos autem suam aciem
order the-elephants he-placed behind them however his-own line
instruxit, ut, cum ab adversariis lapides mitti coepissent
he-drew-up that when by the-opponents the-stones to-be-thrown should-have-begun
et elephanti perterriti se ad suos convertissent, rursus
and the-elephants terrified themselves to their-own should-have-turned again
ab sua acie lapidibus missis eos converterent adversus
by his-own line with-stones thrown them they-might-turn against
hostem. Quod aegre tardeque fiebat; rudes enim elephanti
the-enemy Which with-difficulty and-slowly was-done raw for elephants
multorum annorum doctrina usuque vetusto vix edocti
of-many of-years by-training and-practice old scarcely taught
tamen communi periculo in aciem producuntur.
yet with-common danger into the-line are-led-out

28 Dum haec ad Ruspinam ab utrisque ducibus administrantur,
While these-things at Ruspina by both leaders are-managed
C. Vergilius praetorius, qui Thapsi, oppido maritimo,
Gaius Vergilius of-praetorian-rank who over-Thapsus the-town maritime
praeerat, cum animum advertisset naves singulas cum exercitu
commanded when his-mind he-had-turned the-ships singly with the-army
Caesaris incertas locorum atque castrorum suorum vagari,
of-Caesar uncertain of-the-places and of-the-camp their-own to-be-wandering
occasionem nactus navem, quam ibi habuit, actuariam
an-opportunity having-got a-ship which there he-had light

complet militibus et sagittariis et eidem scaphas de navibus
fills with-soldiers and archers and to-it boats from the-ships
adiungit ac singulas naves Caesarianas consectari coepit. Et
joins and single ships Caesarian to-chase began And
cum plures adortus esset pulsus fugatusque inde discessisset
when more attacked he-had repulsed and-put-to-flight thence had-departed
nec tamen desisteret periclitari, forte incidit in navem, in
nor however ceased to-take-risks by-chance he-fell upon a-ship in
qua erant duo Titii, Hispani adulescentes, tribuni legionis
which were two Titii Spanish young-men tribunes of-the-legion
V, quorum patrem Caesar in senatum legerat, et cum his
fifth whose father Caesar into the-senate had-chosen and with them
T. Salienus, centurio legionis eiusdem, qui M. Messallam
Titus Salienus centurion of-the-legion same who Marcus Messalla
legatum obsederat Messanae seditiosissima oratione apud
the-legate had-besieged at-Messana with-most-seditious speech before
eum usus idemque pecuniam et ornamenta triumphi
him having-used and-he-also the-money and adornments of-the-triumph
Caesaris retinenda et custodienda curarat et ob has causas
of-Caesar to-be-withheld and to-be-kept had-seen-to and for these reasons
sibi timebat. Hic propter conscientiam peccatorum
for-himself he-feared He on-account-of the-consciousness of-offenses
suorum persuasit adulescentibus, ne repugnarent seseque
his-own persuaded the-young-men that-not they-should-resist and-themselves
Vergilio traderent. Itaque deducti a Vergilio ad Scipionem
to-Vergilius should-hand-over And-so brought by Vergilius to Scipio
custodibus traditi et post diem tertium sunt interfecti. Qui
to-guards handed and after day third were killed Who
cum ducerentur ad necem, petisse dicitur maior Titius
when they-were-being-led to death to-have-asked is-said the-elder Titius

a centurionibus, uti se priorem quam fratrem interficerent,
of the-centurions that him sooner than his-brother they-should-kill
idque ab eis facile impetrasse, atque ita esse interfectos.
and-this from them easily to-have-obtained and so to-have-been killed
29 Turmae interim equitum, quae pro vallo in stationibus
The-squadrons meanwhile of-horsemen which before the-rampart at the-posts
esse solebant utrisque cotidie minutis proeliis inter se
to-be were-accustomed on-both-sides daily in-small battles among themselves
depugnare non intermittunt; nonnumquam etiam Germani
to-fight-it-out not cease sometimes also the-Germans
Gallique Labieniani cum Caesaris equitibus fide data inter
and-Gauls Labienian with Caesar's horsemen good-faith given among
se colloquebantur. Labienus interim cum parte equitatus
themselves conversed Labienus meanwhile with part of-the-cavalry
Leptim oppidum, cui praeerat Saserna cum cohortibus VI,
Leptis the-town over-which commanded Saserna with cohorts six
oppugnare ac vi inrumpere conabatur; quod ab defensoribus
to-assault and by-force to-break-into was-trying which by the-defenders
propter egregiam munitionem oppidi et multitudinem
on-account-of the-outstanding fortification of-the-town and the-multitude
tormentorum facile et sine periculo defendebatur. Quod ubi
of-engines easily and without danger was-defended Which when
saepius eius equitatus facere non intermittebat, cum forte
more-often his cavalry to-do not ceased when by-chance
ante portam turma densa adstitisset, scorpione accuratius
before the-gate a-squadron dense had-stood by-a-scorpion more-accurately
misso atque eorum decurione percusso et ad equum defixo,
shot and their decurion pierced and to his-horse pinned
reliqui perterriti fuga se in castra recipiunt. Quo facto
the-rest terrified in-flight themselves into the-camp withdraw Which done
postea sunt deterriti oppidum temptare.
afterward they-were deterred the-town to-attempt

Scipio interim fere cotidie non longe a suis castris, passibus 30
Scipio meanwhile almost daily not far from his-own camp by-paces
CCC, instruere aciem ac maiore parte diei consumpta
three-hundred drew-up a-line and greater part of-the-day spent
rursus in castra se recipere. Quod cum saepius fieret,
again into camp himself withdrew Which when more-often it-happened
neque ex Caesaris castris quisquam prodiret neque propius
nor from Caesar's camp anyone came-forth nor nearer
eius copias accederet, despecta patientia Caesaris exercitusque
his forces approached despised the-patience of-Caesar and-of-the-army
eius, universis copiis productis elephantisque turritis XXX
his with-all forces led-out and-with-elephants towered thirty
ante aciem instructis, quam latissime potuit, porrecta equitum
before the-line drawn-up as widest he-could extended of-horsemen
peditumque multitudine uno tempore progressus haud ita
and-of-foot the-multitude at-one time having-advanced not so
longe a Caesaris castris constitit in campo.
far from Caesar's camp halted on the-plain
Quibus rebus cognitis Caesar iubet milites, qui extra munitiones 31
Which things learned Caesar orders the-soldiers who outside the-fortifications
processerant pabulandi aut lignandi aut etiam muniendi
had-gone of-foraging or of-getting-wood or even of-fortifying
gratia quique vallum petierant quaeque ad eam rem opus
for-the-sake and-those-who the-stakes had-sought and-whatever for that thing needful
erant, omnes intra munitiones minutatim modesteque sine
was all within the-fortifications gradually and-in-order without
tumultu aut terrore se recipere atque in opere consistere.
tumult or terror themselves to-withdraw and at the-work to-stand
Equitibus autem, qui in statione fuerant, praecipit, ut usque
To-the-horsemen however who on guard had-been he-instructs that up-to
eo locum optinerent, in quo paulo ante constitissent, donec
that-point the-place they-should-hold in which a-little before they-had-stood until

ab hoste telum missum ad se perveniret; quod si propius
by the-enemy a-missile thrown to them should-reach but if nearer
accederetur, quam honestissime se intra munitiones
it-were-approached as honorably-as-possible themselves within the-fortifications
reciperent. Alii quoque equitatui edicit uti suo
they-should-withdraw To-the-other also cavalry he-proclaims that in-his-own
quisque loco paratus armatusque praesto esset. At haec non
each place prepared and-armed at-hand should-be But these-things not
ipse per se coram, cum de vallo prospecularetur,
he-himself through himself in-person while from the-rampart he-was-looking-out
sed mirabili peritus scientia bellandi in praetorio sedens
but by-wonderful experienced in-skill of-warfare in the-headquarters sitting
per speculatores et nuntios imperabat, quae fieri
through scouts and messengers he-ordered which to-be-done
volebat. Animadvertebat enim, quamquam magnis essent copiis
he-wished He-noticed for although on-great were forces
adversarii freti, tamen saepe a se fugatis, pulsis perterritisque
the-opponents relying yet often by him routed driven-back and-terrified
et concessam vitam et ignota peccata; quibus rebus
and granted life and pardoned offenses from-which things
numquam tanta suppeteret ex ipsorum inertia conscientiaque
never so-great would-be-at-hand from their-own inertia and-consciousness
animi victoriae fiducia, ut castra sua adoriri auderent.
of-mind of-victory confidence that the-camp his to-attack they-should-dare
Praeterea ipsius nomen auctoritasque magna ex parte eorum
Besides his-own name and-authority great from part of-their
exercitus minuebat audaciam. Tum egregiae munitiones
army lessened the-boldness Then the-outstanding fortifications
castrorum atque valli fossarumque altitudo et extra
of-the-camp and of-the-rampart and-of-the-trenches the-depth and outside
vallum stili caeci mirabilem in modum consiti vel sine
the-rampart stakes hidden wonderful in way planted even without

defensoribus aditum adversariis prohibebant: scorpionum,
defenders approach to-the-opponents barred of-scorpions
catapultarum ceterorumque telorum, quae ad defendendum
of-catapults and-of-the-other missiles which for defending
solent parari, magnam copiam habebat. Atque haec
are-wont to-be-prepared a-great supply he-had And these-things
propter exercitus sui praesentis paucitatem et tirocinium
on-account-of of-the-army his present the-fewness and inexperience
praeparaverat, non hostium vi et metu commotus
he-had-prepared not of-the-enemy by-the-force and fear moved
patientem se timidumque hostium opinioni praebebat.
patient himself and-timid to-the-enemy's opinion he-showed
Neque idcirco copias, quamquam erant paucae tironumque,
Nor for-this-reason the-forces although they-were few and-of-recruits
non educebat in aciem, quod victoriae suorum diffideret, sed
not did-he-lead-out into line because in-the-victory of-his-own he-distrusted but
referre arbitrabatur, cuiusmodi victoria esset futura; turpe enim
to-matter he-thought of-what-kind the-victory was going-to-be shameful for
sibi existimabat tot rebus gestis tantisque exercitibus
to-himself he-thought so-many things done and-such-great armies
devictis, tot tam claris victoriis partis, ab reliquis
conquered so-many so famous victories gained from the-remaining
copiis adversariorum suorum ex fuga collectis se cruentam
forces of-opponents his-own from flight gathered himself a-bloody
adeptum existimari victoriam. Itaque constituerat gloriam
to-have-won to-be-thought victory And-so he-had-decided the-boasting
exsultationemque eorum pati, donec sibi veteranarum
and-exultation their to-endure until to-him of-the-veteran
legionum pars aliqua in secundo commeatu occurrisset.
legions part some in the-second supply should-have-arrived

32 Scipio interim paulisper, ut antea dixi, in eo loco
Scipio meanwhile a-little as before I-said in that place
commoratus, ut quasi despexisse Caesarem videretur,
having-stayed that as-if to-have-despised Caesar he-might-seem
paulatim reducit suas copias in castra et contione advocata
gradually leads-back his forces into camp and an-assembly called
de terrore suo desperationeque exercitus Caesaris facit
about the-terror his-own and-the-despair of-the-army of-Caesar makes
verba et cohortatus suos victoriam propriam se eis
words and having-encouraged his-own victory lasting himself to-them
brevi daturum pollicetur. Caesar iubet milites rursus ad
shortly going-to-give promises Caesar orders the-soldiers again to
opus redire et per causam munitionum tirones in labore
the-work to-return and by pretext of-fortifications the-recruits in labor
defatigare non intermittit. Interim Numidae Gaetulique
to-exhaust not ceases Meanwhile Numidians and-Gaetuli
diffugere cotidie ex castris Scipionis et partim in regnum
to-scatter daily from the-camp of-Scipio and partly into the-kingdom
se conferre, partim, quod ipsi maioresque eorum
themselves to-betake partly because they-themselves and-ancestors their
beneficio C. Mari usi fuissent Caesaremque eius
of-the-kindness of-Gaius Marius made-use had and-Caesar his
adfinem esse audiebant, in eius castra perfugere catervatim
kinsman to-be they-heard into his camp to-desert in-troops
non intermittunt. Quorum ex numero electis hominibus
not they-cease Of-whom from the-number chosen men
inlustrioribus et litteris ad suos cives datis cohortatus,
more-distinguished and letters to their fellow-citizens given having-urged
uti manu facta se suosque defenderent, ne suis
that a-band formed themselves and-their-own they-should-defend lest to-their
inimicis adversariisque dicto audientes essent, mittit.
enemies and-opponents to-the-word obedient they-should-be he-sends

Dum haec ad Ruspinam fiunt, legati ex Acylla, civitate 33
While these-things at Ruspina happen envoys from Acylla a-state
libera et immuni, ad Caesarem veniunt seque paratos,
free and immune to Caesar come and-themselves ready
quaecumque imperasset, et libenti animo facturos pollicentur;
whatever he-should-order and with-glad mind going-to-do promise
tantum orare et petere ab eo, uti sibi praesidium
only they-begged and asked from him that to-them a-garrison
daret, quo tutius id et sine periculo facere possent;
he-should-give whereby the-more-safely that and without danger to-do they-could
se et frumentum et, quaecumque res eis suppeteret,
themselves both grain and whatever thing to-them should-be-available
communis salutis gratia subministraturos. Quibus rebus
of-common safety for-the-sake going-to-supply Which things
facile a Caesare impetratis: praesidioque dato, C. Messium,
easily from Caesar obtained and-a-garrison given Gaius Messius
aedilicia functum potestate, Acyllam iubet proficisci.
of-aedile having-discharged the-power to-Acylla he-orders to-set-out
Quibus rebus cognitis Considius Longus, qui Hadrumeti cum
Which things learned Considius Longus who at-Hadrumetum with
duabus legionibus et equitibus DCC praeerat, celeriter ibi
two legions and horsemen seven-hundred commanded quickly there
parte praesidii relicta cum VIII cohortibus ad Acyllam ire
part of-the-garrison left with eight cohorts to Acylla to-go
contendit. Messius celerius itinere confecto prior Acyllam
hastens Messius more-quickly the-march completed first at-Acylla
cum cohortibus pervenit. Considius interim cum ad urbem
with the-cohorts arrived Considius meanwhile when to the-city
cum copiis accessisset et animadvertisset praesidium Caesaris
with his-forces had-approached and had-noticed the-garrison of-Caesar
ibi esse, non ausus periculum suorum facere nulla re gesta
there to-be not having-dared a-trial of-his-own to-make no thing done

pro multitudine hominum rursus se Hadrumetum
in-proportion-to the-multitude of-men again himself to-Hadrumetum
recepit; deinde, paucis post diebus equestribus copiis a Labieno
withdrew then a-few after days with-cavalry forces from Labienus
adductis, rursus Acyllitanos castris positis obsidere coepit.
brought again the-Acyllitani with-a-camp pitched to-besiege began
34 Per id tempus C. Sallustius Crispus, quem paucis ante
During that time Gaius Sallustius Crispus whom a-few before
diebus missum a Caesare cum classe demonstravimus, Cercinam
days sent by Caesar with a-fleet we-have-shown at-Cercina
pervenit. Cuius adventu C. Decimius quaestorius, qui
arrived At-whose arrival Gaius Decimius of-quaestorian-rank who
ibi cum grandi familiae suae praesidio praeerat commeatui,
there with a-great of-household his-own escort was-over the-supply
parvulum navigium nactus conscendit ac se fugae
a-tiny vessel having-got boards and himself to-flight
commendat. Sallustius interim praetor a Cercinitanis receptus
commits Sallustius meanwhile the-praetor by the-Cercinitani received
magno numero frumenti invento naves onerarias, quarum ibi
a-great amount of-grain found the-ships cargo of-which there
satis magna copia fuit, complet atque in castra ad Caesarem
fairly great a-supply was fills and into the-camp to Caesar
mittit. Alienus interim pro consule Lilybaeo in navis onerarias
sends Alienus meanwhile as consul at-Lilybaeum on ships cargo
imponit legionem XIII et XIV et equites Gallos DCCC,
puts the-legion thirteenth and fourteenth and horsemen Gallic eight-hundred
funditorum sagittariorumque mille ac secundum commeatum
of-slingers and-of-archers a-thousand and the-second supply
in Africam mittit ad Caesarem. Quae naves ventum secundum
into Africa sends to Caesar Which ships a-wind favorable
nactae quarto die in portum ad Ruspinam, ubi Caesar castra
having-got on-the-fourth day into the-harbor at Ruspina where Caesar a-camp

habuerat, incolumes pervenerunt. Ita Caesar duplici laetitia ac
had-had unharmed arrived So Caesar by-double joy and
voluptate uno tempore auctus, frumento auxiliisque, tandem
pleasure at-one time increased with-grain and-auxiliaries at-last
suis hilaratis annonaque levata sollicitudinem deponit,
his-own cheered and-the-price-of-grain lightened his-anxiety lays-aside
legiones equitesque ex navibus egressos iubet ex languore
the-legions and-horsemen from the-ships disembarked he-orders from weariness
nauseaque reficere, dimissos in castella munitionesque disponit.
and-seasickness to-recover sent-off into the-forts and-fortifications he-distributes
Quibus rebus Scipio, quique cum eo essent comites, mirari 35
At-which things Scipio and-those-who with him were companions wondered
et requirere: C. Caesarem, qui ultro consuesset
and asked Gaius Caesar who of-his-own-accord had-been-wont
bellum inferre ac lacessere proelio, subito commutatum
war to-bring and to-provoke to-battle suddenly changed
non sine magno consilio suspicabantur. Itaque ex eius
not without great a-plan they-suspected And-so from his
patientia in magnum timorem coniecti ex Gaetulis duos,
patience into great fear thrown from the-Gaetuli two
quos arbitrabantur suis rebus amicissimos magnis praemiis
whom they-thought to-their affairs most-friendly with-great rewards
pollicitationibusque propositis pro perfugis speculandi gratia
and-promises offered as deserters of-spying for-the-sake
in castra Caesaris mittunt. Qui simul ad eum sunt deducti,
into the-camp of-Caesar they-send Who as-soon-as to him they-were brought
petierunt, ut sibi liceret verba sine periculo proloqui.
asked that to-them it-be-allowed words without danger to-speak-out
Potestate facta, 'Saepenumero,' inquiunt, 'imperator, complures
Permission given Often they-say general several
Gaetuli, qui sumus clientes C. Mari, et propemodum
Gaetuli who we-are clients of-Gaius Marius and almost

omnes cives Romani, qui sunt in legione IV et VI, ad
all citizens Roman who are in the-legion fourth and sixth to
te voluimus in tuaque praesidia confugere; sed custodiis
you have-wished and-into your protection to-flee but by-guards
equitum Numidarum, quo id sine periculo minus faceremus,
of-horsemen Numidian whereby it without danger less we-might-do
impediebamur. Nunc data facultate ad te cupidissime
we-were-hindered Now given the-opportunity to you most-eagerly
venimus pro speculatoribus missi ab Scipione ut perspiceremus,
we-come as spies sent by Scipio that we-might-examine
num quae fossae aut insidiae elephantis ante castra portasque
whether any trenches or traps for-elephants before the-camp and-gates
valli factae essent, simulque consilia vestra contra
of-the-rampart made had-been and-at-the-same-time the-plans your against
easdem bestias comparationemque pugnae cognosceremus
the-same beasts and-the-preparation of-battle we-might-learn
atque eis renuntiaremus.' Qui conlaudati a Caesare
and to-them might-report Who praised by Caesar
stipendioque donati ad reliquos perfugas deducuntur. Quorum
and-with-pay presented to the-other deserters are-led Whose
orationem celeriter veritas comprobavit: namque postero die
speech quickly the-truth confirmed for on-the-next day
ex legionibus his, quas Gaetuli nominarunt, milites legionarii
from the-legions these which the-Gaetuli named soldiers legionary
complures ab Scipione in castra Caesaris perfugerunt.
several from Scipio into the-camp of-Caesar deserted

36 Dum haec ad Ruspinam geruntur, M. Cato, qui Uticae
While these-things at Ruspina are-done Marcus Cato who over-Utica
praeerat, dilectus cotidie libertinorum, Afrorum, servorum
commanded levies daily of-freedmen of-Africans of-slaves
denique et cuiusquemodi generis hominum, qui modo per
finally and of-every kind of-men who only by

aetatem arma ferre poterant, habere atque sub manum Scipioni
age arms to-bear could to-hold and at hand to-Scipio
in castra submittere non intermittit. Legati interim ex
into the-camp to-send-up not ceases Envoys meanwhile from
oppido Thysdrae, in quod tritici modium milia CCC
the-town of-Thysdra into which of-wheat of-pecks thousands three-hundred
comportata fuerant a negotiatoribus Italicis aratoribusque,
brought had-been by traders Italian and-plowmen
ad Caesarem venire, quantaque copia frumenti apud se sit,
to Caesar came and-how-great a-supply of-grain among them is
docent simulque orant, ut sibi praesidium mittat,
they-show and-at-the-same-time they-beg that to-them a-garrison he-should-send
quo facilius et frumentum et copiae suae conserventur.
whereby the-more-easily both the-grain and the-supplies their may-be-preserved
Quibus Caesar in praesentia gratias egit praesidiumque
To-whom Caesar at present thanks gave and-a-garrison
brevi tempore se missurum dixit cohortatusque ad
in-a-short time himself going-to-send said and-having-encouraged to
suos cives iubet proficisci. P. Sittius interim cum
their-own fellow-citizens orders-them to-set-out Publius Sittius meanwhile with
copiis Numidiae fines ingressus castellum in montis
his-forces of-Numidia the-borders having-entered a-fort on a-mountain's
loco munito locatum, in quod Iuba belli gerendi gratia
place fortified placed into which Juba of-war to-be-waged for-the-sake
et frumentum et res ceteras, quae ad bellum usui solent
both grain and things other which for war of-use are-wont
esse, comportaverat, vi expugnando est potitus.
to-be had-carried by-force by-storming has possessed-himself

Caesar moves by night onto the ridge, fortifies its hills, and routs Labienus' cavalry, whose Gallic and German horsemen die where they stand. Next day he offers battle before Uzitta, but Scipio keeps to the town. Considius abandons the siege of Acylla. Scipio kills a centurion who refuses to fight against Caesar, and a hailstorm wrecks Caesar's camp.

37 Caesar postquam legionibus veteranis duabus, equitatu levique
Caesar after with-legions veteran two with-cavalry and-light
armatura copias suas ex secundo commeatu auxerat,
armor forces his from the-second supply he-had-increased
naves exoneratas statim iubet Lilybaeum ad reliquum
the-ships unloaded at-once orders to-Lilybaeum for the-remaining
exercitum transportandum proficisci; ipse VI
army to-be-carried-over to-set-out he-himself on-the-sixth-day-before
Kal. Febr. circiter vigilia prima imperat, speculatores
the-Kalends of-February about at-the-watch first orders the-scouts
apparitoresque omnes ut sibi praesto essent. Itaque omnibus
and-attendants all that to-him at-hand they-should-be And-so all
insciis neque suspicantibus vigilia tertia iubet omnes legiones
unaware nor suspecting at-the-watch third he-orders all the-legions
extra castra educi atque se consequi ad oppidum Ruspinam
outside the-camp to-be-led-out and him to-follow to the-town Ruspina
versus, in quo ipse praesidium habuit et quod primum ad
toward in which he-himself a-garrison had and which first to
amicitiam eius accessit. Inde parvulam proclivitatem degressus
friendship his had-come Thence a-small slope having-gone-down
sinistra parte campi propter mare legiones ducit. Hic campus
on-the-left side of-the-plain along the-sea the-legions he-leads This plain
mirabili planitie patet milia passuum XV; quem iugum
with-wonderful flatness extends thousands of-paces fifteen which a-ridge

cingens a mari ortum neque ita praealtum velut theatri
encircling from the-sea rising nor so very-high as-if of-a-theater
efficit speciem. In hoc iugo colles sunt excelsi pauci, in quibus
makes the-appearance On this ridge hills are high few on which
singulae turres speculaeque singulae perveteres erant conlocatae,
single towers and-look-outs single very-old had-been placed
quarum apud ultimam praesidium et statio fuit Scipionis.
of-which at the-last a-garrison and post was of-Scipio
Postquam Caesar ad iugum, de quo docui, ascendit 38
After Caesar to the-ridge about which I-have-shown climbed
atque in unumquemque collem turrem castellaque† facere
and on each hill a-tower and-forts to-make
coepit atque ea minus semihora effecit, et postquam
began and those in-less than-half-an-hour completed and after
non ita longe ab ultimo colle turrique fuit, quae proxima
not so far from the-last hill and-tower he-was which nearest
fuit castris adversariorum, in qua docui esse praesidium
was to-the-camp of-the-opponents in which I-have-shown to-be a-garrison
stationemque Numidarum, paulisper commoratus perspectaque
and-post of-Numidians for-a-little having-stayed and-examined
natura loci equitatu in statione disposito legionibus
the-nature of-the-place the-cavalry on guard placed to-the-legions
opus adtribuit brachiumque medio iugo ab eo loco ad
the-work he-assigns and-an-arm on-the-middle ridge from that place to
quem pervenerat, usque ad eum, unde egressus erat iubet
which he-had-come as-far-as to that whence gone-forth he-had he-orders
derigi ac muniri. Quod postquam Scipio Labienusque
to-be-drawn and to-be-fortified Which after Scipio and-Labienus
animadverterant, equitatu omni ex castris educto acieque
had-noticed the-cavalry all from the-camp led-out and-a-line
equestri instructa a suis munitionibus circiter passus
of-horse drawn-up from their fortifications about paces

mille progrediuntur pedestremque copiam in secunda acie
a-thousand they-advance and-the-foot force in a-second line
minus passus CCCC a suis castris constituunt.
less than-paces four-hundred from their camp they-place
39 Caesar in opere milites adhortari neque adversariorum copiis
Caesar at the-work the-soldiers encouraged nor of-the-opponents by-the-forces
moveri. Iam cum non amplius passus MD
was-moved Now when not more than-paces one-thousand-five-hundred
inter hostium aciem suasque munitiones esse animadvertisset
between of-the-enemy the-line and-his fortifications to-be he-had-noticed
intellexissetque ad impediendos milites suos et ab opere
and-had-understood for hindering soldiers his and from the-work
depellendos hostem propius accedere necesseque haberet legiones
driving-off the-enemy nearer to-approach and-necessary he-held the-legions
a munitionibus deducere, imperat, turmae Hispanorum
from the-fortifications to-withdraw he-orders the-squadron of-Spaniards
ut ad proximum collem propere accurrerent praesidiumque
that to the-nearest hill quickly they-should-run and-the-garrison
inde deturbarent locumque caperent, eodemque iubet
thence should-dislodge and-the-place should-take and-to-the-same-place he-orders
levis armaturae paucos consequi subsidio. Qui missi celeriter
of-light armor a-few to-follow as-support Who sent quickly
Numidas adorti partim vivos capiunt, nonnullos equites
the-Numidians having-attacked partly alive take some horsemen
fugientes convulneraverunt locoque sunt potiti.
fleeing have-wounded and-of-the-place have possessed-themselves
Postquam id Labienus animadvertit, quo celerius iis
After that Labienus noticed that the-more-quickly to-them
auxilium ferret, ex acie instructa equitatus sui prope
help he-might-bring from the-line drawn-up of-the-cavalry his nearly
totum dextrum cornu avertit atque suis fugientibus
the-whole right wing he-turned-away and to-his-own fleeing

suppetias ire contendit. Quod ubi Caesar conspexit,
to-the-rescue to-go hastens Which when Caesar saw
Labienum ab suis copiis longius iam abscessisse, equitatus
Labienus from his forces farther already to-have-gone-off of-the-cavalry
sui alam sinistram ad intercludendos hostes immisit.
his the-wing left for cutting-off the-enemy he-sent-in
Erat in eo campo, ubi ea res gerebatur, villa permagna 40
There-was on that plain where that thing was-being-done a-farm very-large
turribus IV instructa; quae Labieni prospectum impediebat,
with-towers four furnished which of-Labienus the-view hindered
ne posset animum advertere ab equitatu Caesaris se
that-not he-could his-mind turn by the-cavalry of-Caesar himself
intercludi. Itaque non prius vidit turmas Iulianas, quam
to-be-cut-off And-so not sooner he-saw the-squadrons Julian than
suos caedi a tergo sentit. Ex qua re subito in
his-own to-be-slaughtered from behind he-felt From which thing suddenly into
terrorem converso equitatu Numidarum recta in castra fugere
terror turned the-cavalry of-the-Numidians straight into the-camp to-flee
contendit. Galli Germanique, qui restiterant, ex superiore
hastens The-Gauls and-Germans who had-stood-firm from the-higher
loco et post tergum circumventi fortiterque resistentes
place and behind the-back surrounded and-bravely resisting
conciduntur universi. Quod ubi legiones Scipionis, quae pro
are-cut-down all-together Which when the-legions of-Scipio which before
castris erant instructae, animum adverterunt, metu ac terrore
the-camp were drawn-up their-mind turned by-fear and terror
occaecatae omnibus portis in sua castra fugere coeperunt.
blinded by-all the-gates into their-own camp to-flee began
Postquam Scipione eiusque copiis campo collibusque
After Scipio and-his forces from-the-plain and-hills
exturbatis atque in castra compulsis cum receptui Caesar
dislodged and into the-camp driven when for-retreat Caesar

cani iussisset equitatumque omnem intra suas munitiones
to-be-sounded had-ordered and-the-cavalry all within his fortifications
recepisset, campo purgato animadvertit mirifica corpora
had-received the-plain cleared he-notices the-wondrous bodies
Gallorum Germanorumque; qui partim eius auctoritatem erant
of-the-Gauls and-Germans who partly his authority had
ex Gallia secuti, partim pretio pollicitationibusque adducti ad
from Gaul followed partly by-price and-promises led to
eum se contulerant, nonnulli, qui ex Curionis proelio
him themselves had-betaken some who from of-Curio the-battle
capti conservatique parem gratiam in fide praebenda praestare
captured and-spared equal gratitude in loyalty to-be-shown to-show
voluerant. Horum corpora mirifica specie amplitudineque
had-wished Of-these the-bodies of-wondrous appearance and-size
caesa toto campo ac prostrata diverse iacebant.
slain over-the-whole plain and laid-low here-and-there lay

41 His rebus gestis Caesar postero die ex omnibus praesidiis
These things done Caesar on-the-next day from all the-garrisons
cohortes eduxit atque omnes suas copias in campo instruxit.
the-cohorts led-out and all his forces on the-plain drew-up
Scipio suis male acceptis, occisis convulneratisque intra suas
Scipio his-own badly treated killed and-wounded within his-own
continere se munitiones coepit. Caesar instructa acie
to-keep himself fortifications began Caesar with-drawn-up line
secundum infimas iugi radices propius munitiones leniter
along the-lowest of-the-ridge roots nearer the-fortifications gently
accessit. Iamque minus mille passus ab oppido Uzitta,
approached And-now less than-a-thousand paces from the-town Uzitta
quod Scipio tenebat, aberant legiones Iulianae, cum Scipio
which Scipio held were-distant the-legions Julian when Scipio
veritus, ne oppidum amitteret, unde aquari reliquisque rebus
fearing lest the-town he-should-lose whence to-get-water and-with-other things

sublevari eius exercitus consuerat, eductis omnibus copiis
to-be-supported his army had-been-accustomed led-out all forces
quadruplici acie instructa ex instituto suo, prima equestri
in-a-fourfold line drawn-up according-to custom his the-first of-cavalry
turmatim derecta elephantisque turritis interpositis armatisque,
by-squadrons straight and-with-elephants towered set-between and-armed
suppetias ire contendit. Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit,
to-the-rescue to-go hastens Which when Caesar noticed
arbitratus Scipionem ad dimicandum paratum ad se
thinking Scipio for fighting ready against himself
certo animo venire *** Qui in eo loco, quo paulo
with-determined spirit to-be-coming (lacuna) Who in that place in-which a-little
ante commemoravi, ante oppidum constitit suamque aciem
before I-mentioned before the-town halted and-his line
mediam eo oppido texit; dextrum sinistrumque cornu, ubi
middle with-that town covered the-right and-left wing where
elephanti erant, in conspectu patenti adversariorum constituit.
the-elephants were in view open of-the-opponents he-placed
Cum iam prope solis occasum Caesar exspectavisset neque 42
When already near of-the-sun the-setting Caesar had-waited nor
ex eo loco, quo constiterat, Scipionem progredi propius
from that place where he-had-halted Scipio to-advance nearer
se animadvertisset locoque se magis defendere,
to-himself had-noticed and-by-position himself rather to-defend
si res coegisset, quam in campo comminus consistere
if the-matter should-compel than on the-plain at-close-quarters to-stand
audere, non est visa ratio propius accedendi eo die
to-dare not was deemed the-plan nearer of-approaching on-that day
ad oppidum, quoniam ibi praesidium grande Numidarum
to the-town since there a-garrison large of-Numidians
esse cognoverat, hostesque mediam aciem suam oppido
to-be he-had-learned and-the-enemy the-middle line their with-the-town

texisse et sibi difficile factu esse intellexit simul et
to-have-covered and for-himself difficult to-do to-be he-understood at-once both
oppidum uno tempore oppugnare et in acie in cornu dextro
the-town at-one time to-attack and in line on wing right
ac sinistro ex iniquiore loco pugnare, praesertim cum
and left from a-more-unfavorable position to-fight especially since
milites a mane diei ieiuni sub armis stetissent
the-soldiers from the-morning of-the-day fasting under arms had-stood
defatigati. Itaque reductis suis copiis in castra postero die
wearied And-so led-back his forces into the-camp on-the-next day
propius eorum aciem instituit exporrigere munitiones.
nearer their line he-began to-extend the-fortifications

43 Interim Considius, qui Acyllam ∗∗∗ et VIII cohortibus
Meanwhile Considius who Acylla (lacuna) and eight with-cohorts
stipendiariis Numidis Gaetulisque obsidebat, ubi C.
tributary with-Numidians and-Gaetulians was-besieging where Gaius
Messius cohortibus praeerat, diu multumque expertus
Messius the-cohorts commanded long and-much having-tried
magnisque operibus saepe admotis et his ab oppidanis
and-great works often moved-up and these by the-townsfolk
incensis cum proficeret nihil, subito nuntio de equestri
burned when he-was-achieving nothing suddenly the-news about the-cavalry
proelio adlato commotus frumento, cuius in castris copiam
battle brought disturbed the-grain of-which in the-camp a-supply
habuerat, incenso, vino, oleo ceterisque rebus, quae ad
he-had-had burned the-wine the-oil and-the-other things which for
victum parari solent, corruptis Acyllam, quam obsidebat,
living to-be-provided are-wont spoiled Acylla which he-was-besieging
deseruit atque itinere per regnum Iubae facto copias cum
abandoned and a-march through the-kingdom of-Juba made the-forces with
Scipione partitus Hadrumetum se recepit.
Scipio having-shared to-Hadrumetum himself betook

Interea ex secundo commeatu, quem a Sicilia miserat 44
Meanwhile from the-second convoy which from Sicily had-sent
Alienus, navis una, in qua fuerat Q. Cominius et L.
Alienus ship one in which had-been Quintus Cominius and Lucius
Ticida, eques Romanus, ab residua classe cum erravisset
Ticida a-knight Roman from the-remaining fleet when it-had-strayed
delataque esset vento ad Thapson, a Vergilio scaphis
and-carried had-been by-the-wind to Thapsus by Vergilius with-skiffs
naviculisque actuariis excepta est et ad Scipionem deducta.
and-boats swift caught was and to Scipio taken
Item altera navis trieris ex eadem classe errabunda ac
Likewise another ship a-trireme from the-same fleet straying and
tempestate delata ad Aegimurum a classe Vari et M.
by-the-storm carried to Aegimurus by the-fleet of-Varus and of-Marcus
Octavii est capta, in qua milites veterani cum uno centurione
of-Octavius was captured in which soldiers veteran with one centurion
et nonnulli tirones fuerunt; quos Varus adservatos sine
and some recruits were whom Varus kept-under-guard without
contumelia deducendos curavit ad Scipionem. Qui postquam ad
insult to-be-taken saw-to to Scipio Who after to
eum pervenerunt et ante suggestum eius constiterunt, 'Non
him they-came and before the-platform his stood Not
vestra,' inquit, 'sponte vos certo scio, sed illius scelerati vestri
your-own he-says accord you for-certain I-know but of-that wicked your
imperatoris impulsu et imperio coactos cives et optimum
general by-the-instigation and command compelled the-citizens and the-best
quemque nefarie consectari. Quos quoniam fortuna in nostram
each wickedly to-pursue Whom since fortune into our
detulit potestatem, si, id quod facere debetis, rempublicam
has-brought power if that which to-do you-ought the-state

cum optimo quoque defendetis, certum est vobis vitam et
with best each you-will-defend resolved it-is to-you life and
pecuniam donare. Quapropter, quid sentiatis, proloquimini.'
money to-grant Wherefore what you-think speak-out
45 Hac habita oratione Scipio cum existimasset pro suo beneficio
This delivered speech Scipio when he-had-supposed for his kindness
sine dubio ab his gratias sibi actum iri, potestatem
without doubt by these thanks to-himself rendered would-be the-chance
iis dicundi fecit. Ex eis centurio legionis XIV 'Pro
to-them of-speaking he-gave Of them a-centurion of-the-legion fourteenth For
tuo,' inquit, 'summo beneficio, Scipio, tibi gratias ago —
your he-says highest kindness Scipio to-you thanks I-give
non enim te imperatorem appello — quod mihi vitam
not for you general I-call because to-me life
incolumitatemque belli iure capto polliceris, et forsan isto
and-safety of-war by-the-law captured you-promise and perhaps that
uterer beneficio, si non ei summum scelus adiungeretur.
I-would-use kindness if not to-it the-highest crime were-joined
Egone contra Caesarem imperatorem meum, apud quem
Shall-I against Caesar general my under whom
ordinem duxi, eiusque exercitum, pro cuius dignitate
a-company I-have-led and-his army for whose dignity
victoriaque amplius XXXVI annos depugnavi, adversus
and-victory more than-thirty-six years I-have-fought opposed
armatusque consistam? Neque ego istud facturus sum et
and-armed take-my-stand Nor I that going-to-do am and
te magnopere, ut de negotio desistas, adhortor. Contra
you greatly that from the-business you-should-desist I-urge Against
cuius enim copias contendas, si minus antea expertus
whose for forces you-are-contending if not before tested-it
es, licet nunc cognoscas. Elige ex tuis cohortem
you-have you-may now learn Choose from your-men cohort

unam, quam putas esse firmissimam, et constitue contra
one which you-think to-be the-strongest and station-it against
me; ego autem ex meis commilitonibus, quos nunc in tua
me I however from my fellow-soldiers whom now in your
tenes potestate, non amplius X sumam. Tunc ex virtute
you-hold power not more than-ten will-take Then from the-valor
nostra intelleges, quid ex tuis copiis sperare debeas.'
our you-will-understand what from your forces to-hope you-ought
Postquam haec centurio praesenti animo adversus 46
After these-things the-centurion with-ready spirit contrary-to
opinionem eius est locutus, ira percitus Scipio atque animi
the-expectation his had spoken by-anger roused Scipio and of-mind
dolore incensus annuit centurionibus, quid fieri vellet,
with-pain inflamed nodded to-the-centurions what to-be-done he-wished
atque ante pedes centurionem interfecit reliquosque veteranos
and before his-feet the-centurion killed and-the-remaining veterans
a tironibus iubet secerni. 'Abducite istos,' inquit, 'nefario
from the-recruits orders to-be-separated Lead-away those he-says with-wicked
scelere contaminatos et caede civium saginatos.' Sic
crime polluted and with-the-slaughter of-citizens fattened So
extra vallum deducti sunt et cruciabiliter interfecti. Tirones
outside the-rampart led were and with-torture killed The-recruits
autem iubet inter legiones dispertiri et Cominium cum
however he-orders among the-legions to-be-distributed and Cominius with
Ticida in conspectum suum prohibet adduci. Qua ex re
Ticida into sight his forbids to-be-brought Which from thing
Caesar commotus eos, quos in stationibus cum longis navibus
Caesar disturbed those whom on guard-posts with long ships
apud Thapsum custodiae causa in salo esse iusserat,
at Thapsus of-guard for-the-sake on the-open-sea to-be he-had-ordered
ut suis onerariis longisque navibus praesidio essent, ob
that to-his transport and-long ships as-protection they-might-be for

neglegentiam ignominiae causa dimittendos ab exercitu
negligence of-disgrace for-the-sake to-be-dismissed from the-army
gravissimumque in eos edictum proponendum curavit.
and-a-most-severe against them edict to-be-posted saw-to

47 Per id tempus fere Caesaris exercitui res accidit incredibilis
During that time about to-Caesar's army a-thing happened incredible
auditu. Namque vergiliarum signo confecto circiter vigilia
to-hear For of-the-Pleiades the-sign completed about at-the-watch
secunda noctis nimbus cum saxea grandine subito est exortus
second of-the-night a-storm with stony hail suddenly was arisen
ingens. Ad quod autem incommodum accesserat quod Caesar
huge To which moreover misfortune had-been-added that Caesar
non more superiorum temporum in hibernis exercitum
not by-the-custom of-former times in winter-quarters the-army
continebat, sed in tertio quartoque die procedendo propiusque
was-keeping but on the-third and-fourth day by-advancing and-nearer
hostem accedendo castra communibat, opereque faciendo milites
the-enemy by-approaching camp was-fortifying and-by-work doing the-soldiers
se circumspiciendi non habebant facultatem. Praeterea ita
themselves of-looking-after not had the-chance Besides so
ex Sicilia exercitum transportabat, ut praeter ipsum militem
from Sicily the-army he-was-carrying-over that besides the-very soldier
et arma nec vas nec mancipium neque ullam rem, quae
and arms neither utensil nor slave nor any thing which
usui militi esse consuevit, in naves imponi pateretur. In
for-use to-a-soldier to-be is-wont into the-ships to-be-put he-allowed In
Africa autem non modo sibi quicquam non adquisierant
Africa moreover not only for-themselves anything not they-had-acquired
aut paraverant, sed etiam propter annonae caritatem ante
or had-provided but even because-of of-grain the-dearness before
parta consumpserant. Quibus rebus attenuati oppido perquam
gotten they-had-used-up By-which things reduced very exceedingly

pauci sub pellibus quiescebant; reliqui ex vestimentis
few under hides were-resting the-rest from garments
tentoriolis factis atque harundinibus scopisque contextis
little-tents made and with-reeds and-brushwood woven
permanebant. Itaque subito imbre grandineque consecuta
remained And-so sudden rain and-hail following
gravatis pondere tentoriis aquarumque vi subrutis
weighed-down by-the-weight the-tents and-of-the-waters by-the-force undermined
disiectisque, nocte intempesta ignibus exstinctis, rebus, quae
and-scattered in-the-night dead the-fires extinguished the-things which
ad victum pertinent, omnibus corruptis per castra passim
to living pertain all spoiled through the-camp everywhere
vagabantur scutisque capita contegebant. Eadem nocte
they-wandered and-with-shields their-heads covered On-the-same night
V legionis pilorum cacumina sua sponte arserunt.
of-the-fifth legion of-the-javelins the-tips of-their-own accord burned

V · THE LINES AT UZITTA

Juba joins Scipio with elephants. Caesar seizes a hill from Labienus, runs lines toward Uzitta, beats off an evening attack by Juba, Scipio, and Labienus, and dismisses officers who disgraced the army. The Gaetulians revolt from Juba and his nobler horsemen desert; the armies stand in line unfought, Caesar chases Varus' fleet from Leptis, and routs Labienus' ambush.

Rex interim Iuba de equestri proelio Scipionis certior 48
The-king meanwhile Juba of the-cavalry battle of-Scipio more-certain
factus evocatusque ab eodem litteris praefecto Saburra
made and-summoned by the-same by-letter the-prefect Saburra
cum parte exercitus contra Sittium relicto, ut secum
with part of-the-army against Sittius left that with-himself

ipse aliquid auctoritatis adderet exercitui Scipionis ac
he-himself some of-authority might-add to-the-army of-Scipio and
terrorem Caesaris, cum tribus legionibus equitibusque frenatis
terror to-Caesar's with three legions and-horsemen bridled
DCCC, Numidis sine frenis peditibusque levis armaturae
eight-hundred Numidians without bridles and-foot of-light armor
grandi numero, elephantis XXX egressus e regno ad
great in-number elephants thirty having-gone-out from the-kingdom to
Scipionem est profectus. Postquam ad eum pervenit, castris
Scipio has set-out After to him he-came the-camp
regiis seorsum positis cum eis copiis, quas commemoravi,
royal apart placed with those forces which I-have-mentioned
haud ita longe ab Scipione consedit. — Erat in castris
not so far from Scipio he-encamped There-was in the-camp
Caesaris superiore tempore magnus terror, et exspectatione
of-Caesar at-the-former time great terror and by-the-expectation
copiarum regiarum exercitus eius magis suspensiore animo
of-the-forces royal the-army his more with-anxious spirit
ante adventum Iubae commovebatur; postquam vero castra
before the-arrival of-Juba was-disturbed after however camp
castris contulit, despectis eius copiis omnem timorem deponit.
to-camp he-brought scorned his forces all fear lays-aside
Ita quam antea absens habuerat auctoritatem, eam omnem
So which before absent he-had-had authority that all
praesens dimiserat. — Quo facto cuivis facile fuit intellectu
present he-had-lost Which done to-anyone easy it-was to-understand
Scipioni additum animum fiduciamque regis adventu. Nam
to-Scipio added spirit and-confidence of-the-king by-the-arrival For
postero die universas suas regisque copias cum elephantis
on-the-next day all his and-the-king's forces with elephants
LX productas in aciem, quam speciosissime potuit, instruxit
sixty led-out into line as most-showily he-could drew-up

ac paulo longius progressus ab suis munitionibus haud
and a-little farther having-advanced from his fortifications not
ita diu commoratus se recepit in castra.
so long having-stayed himself betook into the-camp
Caesar postquam animadvertit Scipioni auxilia fere, quae 49
Caesar after he-noticed to-Scipio the-reinforcements almost which
exspectasset, omnia convenisse neque moram pugnandi ullam
he-had-expected all to-have-come nor delay of-fighting any
fore, per iugum summum cum copiis progredi coepit
to-be-going-to-be along the-ridge top with his-forces to-advance began
et brachia protinus ducere et castella munire propiusque
and arms straightway to-draw and forts to-fortify and-nearer
Scipionem capiendo loca excelsa occupare contendit, ne adversarii
Scipio by-taking places high to-seize hastened lest the-opponents
magnitudine copiarum confisi proximum collem occuparent
by-the-size of-their-forces trusting the-nearest hill should-seize
atque ita longius sibi progrediendi eriperent facultatem.
and so farther from-himself of-advancing should-snatch the-chance
Eiusdem collis occupandi Labienus consilium ceperat et,
Of-the-same hill of-seizing Labienus the-plan had-formed and
quo propiore loco fuerat, eo celerius occurrerat.
by-what nearer place he-had-been by-that more-quickly had-come-up
Erat convallis satis magna latitudine, altitudine praerupta, 50
There-was a-valley fairly great in-breadth in-depth steep
crebris locis speluncae in modum subrutis, quae erat
in-many places of-a-cave in manner undermined which was
transgredienda Caesari, antequam ad eum collem, quem
to-be-crossed by-Caesar before to that hill which
capere volebat, perveniretur; ultraque eam convallem olivetum
to-take he-wished it-could-be-reached and-beyond that valley an-olive-grove
vetus crebris arboribus condensum. Hic cum Labienus
old with-thick trees crowded Here when Labienus

animadvertisset Caesarem, si vellet eum locum occupare, prius
had-noticed Caesar if he-wished that place to-seize first
necesse esse convallem olivetumque transgredi, eorum locorum
necessary to-be the-valley and-the-olive-grove to-cross of-those places
peritus in insidiis cum parte equitatus levique armatura
skilled in ambush with part of-the-cavalry and-light armor
consedit et praeterea post montem collesque equites in
took-position and besides behind the-mountain and-hills horsemen in
occulto conlocaverat, ut, cum ipse ex improviso legionarios
hiding he-had-placed that when he-himself from unforeseen the-legionaries
adortus esset, ex colle se equitatus ostenderet, et re
attacked had from the-hill itself the-cavalry should-show and by-the-thing
duplici perturbatus Caesar eiusque exercitus neque retro
double thrown-into-confusion Caesar and-his army neither back
regrediundi neque ultra procedendi oblata facultate circumventus
of-going-back nor beyond of-advancing offered the-chance surrounded
concideretur. Caesar postquam equitatu ante praemisso inscius
might-be-cut-down Caesar after the-cavalry before sent-ahead unaware
insidiarum cum ad eum locum venisset, adversarii sive
of-the-ambush when to that place he-had-come the-opponents whether
obliti praeceptorum Labieni sive veriti, ne in fossa ab
forgetful of-the-instructions of-Labienus or fearing lest in the-ditch by
equitibus opprimerentur, rari ac singuli de rupe prodire
the-horsemen they-should-be-crushed scattered and one-by-one from the-rock came-forth
et summa petere collis. Quos Caesaris equites consecuti
and the-tops made-for of-the-hill Whom of-Caesar the-horsemen having-overtaken
partim interfecerunt, partim vivorum sunt potiti; deinde
partly killed partly of-the-living have possessed-themselves then
protinus collem petere contenderunt atque eum decusso
straightway the-hill to-make-for hastened and it dislodged

Labieni praesidio celeriter occupaverunt. Labienus cum parte
of-Labienus the-garrison quickly seized Labienus with part
equitum vix fuga sibi peperit salutem.
of-the-cavalry scarcely by-flight for-himself won safety
Hac re per equites gesta Caesar legionibus opera distribuit 51
This thing through the-cavalry done Caesar to-the-legions the-works distributed
atque in eo colle, quo erat potitus, castra munivit. Deinde ab
and on that hill which he-had gained a-camp fortified Then from
suis maximis castris per medium campum e regione oppidi
his largest camp through the-middle plain in line-with of-the-town
Uzitae, quod inter sua castra et Scipionis in planitie positum
of-Uzitta which between his camp and Scipio's in the-plain placed
erat tenebaturque ab Scipione, duo brachia instituit ducere et
was and-was-held by Scipio two arms he-began to-draw and
ita derigere, ut ad angulum dextrum sinistrumque eius oppidi
so to-direct that at the-corner right and-left of-that town
convenirent. Id hac ratione opus instruebat, ut, cum
they-should-meet That on-this plan the-work he-was-constructing that when
propius oppidum copias admovisset oppugnareque coepisset,
nearer the-town his-forces he-had-moved and-to-attack had-begun
tecta latera suis munitionibus haberet, ne ab equitatus
covered flanks by-his fortifications he-might-have lest by of-cavalry
multitudine circumventus ab oppugnatione deterreretur,
the-multitude surrounded from the-assault he-should-be-deterred
praeterea quo facilius conloquia fieri possent, et si qui
besides that more-easily parleys to-be-made could and if any
perfugere vellent, id quod antea saepe accidebat magno cum
to-desert wished that which before often happened great with
eorum periculo, tum facile et sine periculo fieret. Voluit
their danger then easily and without danger it-might-be-done He-wished
etiam experiri, cum propius hostem accessisset, haberetne in
also to-test when nearer the-enemy he-had-approached whether-he-had in

animo dimicare. Accedebat etiam ad reliquas causas, quod is
mind to-fight There-was-added also to the-other reasons that that
locus depressus erat puteique ibi fieri complures poterant:
place low-lying was and-wells there to-be-made several could
aquatione enim longa et angusta utebatur. Dum haec opera,
watering for long and narrow he-was-using While these works
quae ante dixi, fiebant a legionibus, interim pars acie
which before I-said were-being-made by the-legions meanwhile part in-line
ante opus instructa sub hoste stabat; equites barbari
before the-work drawn-up under the-enemy stood horsemen barbarian
levisque armatura proeliis minutis comminus dimicabant.
and-light armor in-skirmishes small at-close-quarters fought
52 Caesar ab eo opere cum iam sub vesperum copias in
Caesar from that work when already toward evening his-forces into
castra reduceret, magno incursu cum omni equitatu levique
the-camp was-leading-back with-great onset with all the-cavalry and-light
armatura Iuba, Scipio, Labienus in legionarios impetum
armor Juba Scipio Labienus on the-legionaries an-attack
fecerunt. Equites Caesariani vi universae subitaeque
made The-horsemen Caesarian by-the-force entire and-sudden
hostium multitudinis pulsi parumper cesserunt. Quae res
of-the-enemy's multitude driven for-a-little gave-way Which thing
aliter adversariis cecidit: namque Caesar ex medio itinere
otherwise for-the-opponents fell-out for Caesar from mid march
copiis reductis equitibus suis auxilium tulit; equites autem
his-forces led-back to-horsemen his help brought the-horsemen moreover
adventu legionum animo addito conversis equis in Numidas
by-the-arrival of-the-legions spirit added turned horses on the-Numidians
cupide insequentes dispersosque impetum fecerunt atque eos
eagerly pursuing and-scattered an-attack made and them
convulneratos usque in castra regia reppulerunt multosque
badly-wounded right into the-camp royal drove-back and-many

ex his interfecerunt. Quod nisi in noctem proelium esset
of them killed But unless into night the-battle had
coniectum pulvisque vento elatus omnium prospectui
been-thrown and-the-dust by-the-wind raised of-all the-view
offecisset, Iuba cum Labieno capti in potestatem Caesaris
had-blocked Juba with Labienus captured into the-power of-Caesar
venissent, equitatusque cum levi armatura funditus ad
would-have-come and-the-cavalry with light armor utterly to
internecionem deletus esset. Interim incredibiliter ex
extermination destroyed would-have-been Meanwhile incredibly from
legione IV et VI Scipionis milites diffugere partim in
the-legion fourth and sixth Scipio's soldiers fled partly into
castra Caesaris, partim, in quas quisque poterat regiones,
the-camp of-Caesar partly into what each could regions
pervenire; itemque equites Curiani diffisi Scipioni eiusque
came and-likewise the-horsemen of-Curio distrusting Scipio and-his
copiis complures se eodem conferebant.
forces several themselves to-the-same-place betook
Dum haec circum Uzitam ab utrisque ducibus 53
While these-things around Uzitta by both commanders
administrantur, legiones duae, X et IX, ex Sicilia navibus
are-being-managed legions two the-tenth and ninth from Sicily in-ships
onerariis profectae, cum iam non longe a portu Ruspinae
transport having-set-out when already not far from the-harbor of-Ruspina
abessent, conspicati naves Caesarianas, quae in statione apud
they-were-distant having-seen the-ships Caesarian which on guard at
Thapsum stabant, veriti, ne in adversariorum ut insidiandi
Thapsus were-standing fearing lest into of-the-opponents as of-ambushing
gratia ibi commorantium classem inciderent imprudentes,
for-the-sake there lingering the-fleet they-might-fall unwitting

vela in altum dederunt ac diu multumque iactati tandem multis
sails to the-deep gave and long and-much tossed at-last many
post diebus siti inopiaque confecti ad Caesarem perveniunt.
after days by-thirst and-want exhausted to Caesar arrive
54 Quibus legionibus expositis memor in Italia pristinae licentiae
Which legions landed mindful in Italy of-the-former license
militaris ac rapinarum certorum hominum parvulam modo
military and of-the-plunderings of-certain men a-very-small only
causulam nactus Caesar, quod C. Avienus, tribunus
little-cause having-found Caesar that Gaius Avienus tribune
militum X legionis, navem ex commeatu familia sua
of-the-soldiers of-the-tenth legion a-ship from the-convoy with-household his
atque iumentis occupavisset neque militem unum ab Sicilia
and with-beasts had-filled nor soldier one from Sicily
sustulisset, postero die de suggestu convocatis omnium
had-taken-aboard on-the-next day from the-platform called-together of-all
legionum tribunis centurionibusque, 'Maxime vellem,' inquit,
the-legions the-tribunes and-centurions Most-of-all I-would-wish he-says
'homines suae petulantiae nimiaeque libertatis aliquando
men to-their wantonness and-excessive license at-some-time
finem fecissent meaeque lenitatis, modestiae patientiaeque
an-end had-made and-of-my mildness restraint and-patience
rationem habuissent. Sed quoniam ipsi sibi neque
account had-taken But since they-themselves for-themselves neither
modum neque terminum constituunt, quo ceteri dissimiliter
measure nor limit set so-that the-rest differently
se gerant, egomet ipse documentum more militari
themselves may-conduct I myself an-example by-custom military
constituam. C. Aviene, quod in Italia milites populi
will-set Gaius Avienus because in Italy the-soldiers of-the-people
Romani contra rempublicam instigasti rapinasque per
Roman against the-state you-have-stirred-up and-plunderings through

municipia fecisti quodque mihi reique publicae
the-towns you-have-made and-because to-me and-to-the-thing public
inutilis fuisti et pro militibus tuam familiam
useless you-have-been and instead-of soldiers your household
iumentaque in naves imposuisti tuaque opera militibus
and-beasts into the-ships you-have-put and-by-your doing of-soldiers
tempore necessario respublica caret, ob eas res ignominiae
at-a-time needful the-state is-in-want for those things of-disgrace
causa ab exercitu meo te removeo hodieque ex Africa
for-the-sake from army my you I-remove and-today from Africa
abesse et, quantum pote, proficisci iubeo.
to-be-gone and as-much-as possible to-set-out I-order
Itemque te, A. Fontei, quod tribunus militum seditiosus
And-likewise you Aulus Fonteius because a-tribune of-the-soldiers seditious
malusque civis fuisti, te ab exercitu dimitto. T. Saliene,
and-a-bad citizen you-have-been you from the-army I-dismiss Titus Salienus
M. Tiro, C. Clusinas, cum ordines in meo exercitu
Marcus Tiro Gaius Clusinas since companies in my army
beneficio non virtute consecuti ita vos gesseritis, ut
by-favor not by-merit having-gained so yourselves you-have-conducted that
neque bello fortes neque pace boni aut utiles fueritis et
neither in-war brave nor in-peace good or useful you-have-been and
magis in seditione concitandisque militibus adversum vestrum
more in sedition and-stirring-up the-soldiers against your
imperatorem quam pudoris modestiaeque fueritis studiosiores,
general than of-decency and-restraint you-have-been more-zealous
indignos vos esse arbitror, qui in meo exercitu ordines ducatis,
unworthy you to-be I-judge who in my army companies should-lead
missosque facio et, quantum pote, abesse ex Africa iubeo.'
and-discharged I-make and as-much-as possible to-be-gone from Africa I-order

Itaque traditos centurionibus et singulis non amplius singulos
And-so handed-over to-centurions and to-each not more one-each
additos servos in navem imponendos separatim curavit.
assigned slaves into a-ship to-be-put separately he-saw-to
55 Gaetuli interim perfugae, quos cum litteris mandatisque a
The-Gaetulians meanwhile deserters whom with letters and-instructions by
Caesare missos supra docuimus, ad suos cives perveniunt.
Caesar sent above we-have-shown to their fellow-citizens arrive
Quorum auctoritate facile adducti Caesarisque nomine persuasi
Whose by-the-authority easily induced and-by-Caesar's name persuaded
a rege Iuba desciscunt celeriterque cuncti arma capiunt
from king Juba they-revolt and-quickly all arms take
contraque regem facere non dubitant. Quibus rebus cognitis
and-against the-king to-act not they-hesitate Which things learned
Iuba distentus triplici bello necessitateque coactus de suis
Juba distracted by-a-threefold war and-by-necessity compelled from his
copiis, quas contra Caesarem adduxerat, sex cohortes in fines
forces which against Caesar he-had-brought six cohorts into the-borders
regni sui mittit, quae essent praesidio contra Gaetulos.
of-kingdom his sends which might-be as-protection against the-Gaetulians
56 Caesar brachiis perfectis promotisque usque eo, quo
Caesar the-arms completed and-advanced right thither where
telum ex oppido adigi non posset, castra munit,
a-missile from the-town to-be-driven not could a-camp fortifies
ballistis scorpionibusque crebris ante frontem castrorum
with-ballistas and-scorpions numerous before the-front of-the-camp
contra oppidum conlocatis defensores muri deterrere non
against the-town placed the-defenders of-the-wall to-deter not
intermittit eoque quinque legiones ex superioribus castris
he-ceases and-thither five legions from the-upper camp
deducit. Qua facultate oblata inlustriores notissimique
leads-down Which opportunity offered the-more-distinguished and-best-known

conspectum amicorum propinquorumque efflagitabant atque
the-sight of-friends and-kinsmen demanded and
inter se conloquebantur. Quae res quid utilitatis haberet,
among themselves conversed Which thing what of-advantage had
Caesarem non fallebat: namque Gaetuli ex equitatu regio
Caesar not escaped for the-Gaetulians from the-cavalry royal
nobiliores equitumque praefecti, quorum patres cum Mario
the-nobler and-of-the-horse prefects whose fathers with Marius
ante meruerant eiusque beneficio agris finibusque donati
before had-served and-by-his favor with-lands and-territories presented
post Sullae victoriam sub Hiempsalis regis erant dati
after of-Sulla the-victory under of-Hiempsal king had-been given
potestatem, occasione capta nocte iam luminibus accensis
the-power the-occasion taken by-night already the-lights lit
cum equis calonibusque suis circiter mille perfugiunt in
with horses and-grooms their about a-thousand desert into
Caesaris castra, quae erant in campo proxime Uzitam locata.
Caesar's camp which was in the-plain nearest Uzitta placed
Quod postquam Scipio, quique cum eo erant, cognoverunt, 57
Which after Scipio and-those-who with him were learned
cum commoti ex tali incommodo essent, fere per id
when disturbed from such misfortune they-were about at that
tempus M. Aquinium cum C. Saserna conloquentem
time Marcus Aquinius with Gaius Saserna conversing
viderunt. Scipio mittit ad Aquinium, nihil adtinere eum
they-saw Scipio sends to Aquinius not-at-all to-matter him
cum adversariis conloqui. Cum nihilo minus eius sermonem
with opponents to-converse When nothing the-less his word
nuntius ad Scipionem referret, sed †restare, ut reliqua,
the-messenger to Scipio was-reporting but to-remain that the-rest
quae vellet, perageret, viator praeterea ab Iuba ad eum est
which he-wished he-might-finish a-courier besides from Juba to him was

missus, qui diceret audiente Saserna: 'Vetat te rex conloqui.'
sent who should-say hearing Saserna Forbids you the-king to-converse
Quo nuntio perterritus discessit et dicto audiens fuit
By-which message terrified he-departed and to-the-word obedient was
regi. Usu venisse hoc civi Romano et ei,
to-the-king In-practice to-have-come this to-a-citizen Roman and to-one
qui ab populo Romano honores accepisset, incolumi patria
who from the-people Roman honors had-received safe his-country
fortunisque omnibus Iubae barbaro potius oboedientem
and-fortunes all to-Juba a-barbarian rather obedient
fuisse, quam aut Scipionis obtemperasse nuntio aut caesis
to-have-been than either of-Scipio to-have-obeyed the-message or slain
eiusdem partis civibus incolumem reverti malle! Atque etiam
of-the-same party the-citizens unharmed to-return to-prefer And even
superbius Iubae factum non in M. Aquinium, hominem
more-arrogant of-Juba the-deed not against Marcus Aquinius a-man
novum parvumque senatorem, sed in Scipionem, hominem
new and-petty senator but against Scipio a-man
illa familia, dignitate, honoribus praestantem. Namque cum
in-that family in-dignity in-honors outstanding For when
Scipio sagulo purpureo ante regis adventum uti solitus
Scipio a-cloak purple before of-the-king the-arrival to-use accustomed
esset, dicitur Iuba cum eo egisse, non oportere illum
had-been is-said Juba with him to-have-dealt not to-be-fitting him
eodem uti vestitu, atque ipse uteretur. Itaque factum
the-same to-use dress as he-himself was-using And-so done
est, ut Scipio ad album sese vestitum transferret et
it-was that Scipio to white himself dress should-change and
Iubae, homini superbissimo ineptissimoque, obtemperaret.
to-Juba a-man most-arrogant and-most-foolish should-obey

Postero die universas omnium copias de castris omnibus 58
On-the-next day all of-all the-forces from the-camps all
educunt et supercilium quoddam excelsum nacti non
they-lead-out and a-brow a-certain high having-found not
longe a Caesaris castris aciem constituunt atque ibi
far from Caesar's camp a-line they-draw-up and there
consistunt, Caesar item producit copias celeriterque iis
halt Caesar likewise leads-out his-forces and-quickly them
instructis ante suas munitiones, quae erant in campo,
drawn-up before his fortifications which were in the-plain
constituit, sine dubio existimans ultro adversarios,
stations without doubt thinking of-their-own-accord the-opponents
cum tam magnis copiis auxiliisque regis essent praediti
since with-so great forces and-reinforcements of-the-king they-were furnished
promptiusque prosiluissent, ante se concursuros propiusque
and-more-readily had-sprung-forth before him to-be-going-to-charge and-nearer
se accessuros. Equo circumvectus legionesque
to-him to-be-going-to-approach On-horse riding-round and-the-legions
cohortatus signo dato accessum hostium aucupabatur.
having-encouraged the-signal given the-approach of-the-enemy he-was-watching-for
Ipse enim a suis munitionibus longius non sine ratione
He-himself for from his fortifications farther not without reason
non procedebat, quod in oppido Uzitae, quod Scipio tenebat,
not was-advancing because in the-town of-Uzitta which Scipio held
hostium erant cohortes armatae; eidem autem oppido ad
of-the-enemy were cohorts armed to-the-same moreover town at
dextrum latus eius cornu erat oppositum, verebaturque, ne,
right the-flank his wing was opposed and-he-feared lest
si praetergressus esset, ex oppido eruptione facta ab latere
if gone-past he-had from the-town a-sally made from the-flank
eum adorti conciderent. Praeterea haec quoque eum
him having-attacked they-should-cut-down Besides this also him

causa tardavit, quod erat locus quidam perimpeditus ante
reason delayed that there-was a-place certain very-obstructed before
aciem Scipionis, quem suis impedimento ad ultro
the-line of-Scipio which to-his-men as-a-hindrance for of-their-own-accord
occurrendum fore existimabat.
running-to-meet to-be-going-to-be he-thought

59 Non arbitror esse praetermittendum, quemadmodum exercitus
Not I-think to-be to-be-passed-over how the-armies
utriusque fuerint in aciem instructi. Scipio hoc modo aciem
of-each were in line drawn-up Scipio in-this way the-line
derexit. Conlocarat in fronte suas et Iubae legiones, post
laid-out He-had-placed in front his and Juba's legions behind
eas autem Numidas in subsidiaria acie ita extenuatos et
them moreover the-Numidians in the-reserve line so thinned and
in longitudinem derectos, ut procul simplex esse acies
in length drawn-out that from-afar single to-be the-line
media ab legionariis militibus videretur. Elephantos dextro
middle by the-legionary soldiers was-seen The-elephants on-the-right
sinistroque cornu conlocaverat aequalibus inter eos intervallis
and-left wing he-had-placed equal between them intervals
interiectis, post autem elephantos armaturas leves Numidasque
set behind moreover the-elephants armed-troops light and-Numidians
auxiliares substituerat. Equitatum frenatum universum in
auxiliary he-had-set The-cavalry bridled entire on
suo dextro cornu disposuerat: sinistrum enim cornu oppido
his right wing he-had-posted the-left for wing by-the-town
Uzitta claudebatur, neque erat spatium equitatus explicandi.
Uzitta was-closed nor was-there space of-the-cavalry of-deploying
Praeterea Numidas levisque armaturae infinitam multitudinem
Besides the-Numidians and-of-light armor a-countless multitude
ad dextram partem suae aciei opposuerat fere interiecto
at the-right part of-his line he-had-set-against about set-between

non minus mille passuum spatio et ad collis radices
not less of-a-thousand paces a-space and to of-the-hill the-roots
magis adpulerat longiusque ab adversariorum suisque copiis
more had-pushed and-farther from of-the-opponents and-his-own forces
promovebat, id hoc consilio, ut, cum acies duae inter
was-moving that with-this plan that when the-lines two among
se concurrissent, initio certaminis paulo longius eius
themselves had-clashed at-the-beginning of-the-struggle a-little farther his
equitatus circumvectus ex improviso clauderet multitudine
cavalry having-ridden-round from unforeseen might-shut-in by-multitude
sua exercitum Caesaris atque perturbatum iaculis
its the-army of-Caesar and thrown-into-confusion with-javelins
configeret. Haec fuit ratio Scipionis eo die proeliandi.
might-transfix This was the-plan of-Scipio on-that day of-battling
Caesaris autem acies hoc modo fuit conlocata, ut ab sinistro 60
Of-Caesar moreover the-line in-this way was placed that from left
eius cornu ordiar et ad dextrum perveniam. Habuit legionem
its wing I-may-begin and to the-right may-come He-had the-legion
X et IX in sinistro cornu, XXX, XXIX, XIII, XIV,
tenth and ninth on the-left wing thirtieth twenty-ninth thirteenth fourteenth
XXVIII, XXVI in media acie. In suo autem dextro cornu
twenty-eighth twenty-sixth in the-middle line On his moreover right wing
ex secunda acie veteranarum legionum partem cohortium
from the-second line of-the-veteran legions part of-the-cohorts
conlocaverat, praeterea ex tironum adiecerat paucas. Tertiam
he-had-placed besides from of-the-recruits he-had-added a-few The-third
autem aciem in sinistrum suum cornu contulerat et usque ad
moreover line onto left his wing he-had-brought and right to
aciei suae mediam legionem porrexerat et ita conlocaverat,
of-the-line his the-middle legion had-extended and so had-placed
uti sinistrum suum cornu esset triplex. Id eo consilio
that left his wing was triple That with-this purpose

fecerat, quod suum dextrum latus munitionibus adiuvabatur,
he-had-done because his right flank by-the-fortifications was-helped
sinistrum autem, equitatus hostium multitudini uti resistere
the-left however of-the-cavalry of-the-enemy the-multitude so-that to-resist
posset, laborabat, eodemque suum omnem equitatum
it-could he-was-anxious and-to-the-same-place his all cavalry
contulerat et, quod ei parum confidebat, praesidio his
he-had-brought and because it too-little he-trusted as-support to-these
equitibus legionem V praemiserat levemque armaturam inter
horsemen the-legion fifth he-had-sent-ahead and-light armor among
equites interposuerat. Sagittarios varie passimque locis
the-horsemen had-interspersed The-archers variously and-here-and-there in-places
certis maximeque in cornibus conlocaverat.
fixed and-chiefly on the-wings he-had-placed

61 Sic utrorumque exercitus instructi non plus passuum CCC
So of-both the-armies drawn-up not more of-paces three-hundred
interiecto spatio, quod forsitan ante id tempus acciderit
set-between a-space which perhaps before that time happened
numquam, quin dimicaretur, a mane usque ad horam
never but-that there-was-fighting from morning right to the-hour
X diei perstiterunt. Iamque Caesar cum exercitum intra
tenth of-the-day stood-firm And-now Caesar when the-army within
munitiones suas reducere coepisset, subito universus equitatus
fortifications his to-lead-back had-begun suddenly the-entire cavalry
ulterior Numidarum Gaetulorumque sine frenis ab dextra
farther of-Numidians and-Gaetulians without bridles from the-right
parte se movere propiusque Caesaris castra, quae erant in
side itself to-move and-nearer Caesar's camp which was on
colle, se conferre coepit, frenatus autem Labieni eques in loco
the-hill itself to-bring began bridled however of-Labienus horse in place
permanere legionesque distinere: cum subito pars equitatus
remained and-the-legions held-off when suddenly part of-the-cavalry

Caesaris cum levi armatura contra Gaetulos iniussu ac
of-Caesar with light armor against the-Gaetulians without-orders and
temere longius progressi paludemque transgressi multitudinem
rashly farther having-advanced and-the-marsh having-crossed the-multitude
hostium pauci sustinere non potuerunt levique armatura
of-the-enemy few to-withstand not could and-light armor
deserta pulsi convulneratique uno equite amisso, multis equis
abandoned driven and-badly-wounded one horseman lost many horses
sauciis, levis armaturae XXVII occisis ad suos refugerunt.
wounded of-light armor twenty-seven killed to their-own fled-back
Quo secundo equestri proelio facto Scipio laetus in castra
Which favorable cavalry battle done Scipio glad into the-camp
nocte copias reduxit. Quod proprium gaudium bellantibus
at-night his-forces led-back Which lasting joy to-those-warring
Fortuna tribuere non decrevit: namque postero die Caesar cum
Fortune to-grant not decreed for on-the-next day Caesar when
partem equitatus sui frumentandi gratia Leptim misisset,
part of-the-cavalry his of-foraging for-the-sake to-Leptis had-sent
in itinere praedatores equites Numidas Gaetulosque ex
on the-march plunderers horsemen Numidians and-Gaetulians from
improviso adorti circiter C partim occiderunt, partim
unforeseen having-attacked about a-hundred partly killed partly
vivorum potiti sunt. Caesar interim cotidie legiones in
of-the-living possessed-themselves have Caesar meanwhile daily the-legions into
campum deducere atque opus facere vallumque et fossam
the-plain to-lead-down and the-work to-do and-a-rampart and a-ditch
per medium campum ducere adversariorumque excursionibus
through the-middle plain to-draw and-of-the-opponents the-sallies
officere non intermittit. Scipio item munitiones contra facere
to-check not ceases Scipio likewise fortifications in-turn made
et, ne iugo a Caesare excluderetur, adproperare. Ita
and lest from-the-ridge by Caesar he-should-be-shut-out hastened So

duces utrique et in operibus occupati esse et nihilo
the-commanders on-either-side both in the-works busy were and nothing
minus equestribus proeliis inter se cotidie dimicabant.
the-less in-cavalry battles among themselves daily fought
62 Interim Varus classem, quam antea Uticae hiemis gratia
Meanwhile Varus the-fleet which before at-Utica of-winter for-the-sake
subduxerat, cognito legionis X et IX ex Sicilia adventu
had-beached learned of-the-legion tenth and ninth from Sicily the-arrival
celeriter deducit ibique Gaetulis remigibus epibatisque complet
quickly launches and-there with-Gaetulian rowers and-marines fills
insidiandique gratia ab Utica progressus Hadrumetum cum
and-of-ambushing for-the-sake from Utica having-advanced to-Hadrumetum with
LV navibus pervenit. Cuius adventus inscius Caesar L.
fifty-five ships came Of-whose arrival unaware Caesar Lucius
Cispium cum classe XXVII navium ad Thapsum versus
Cispius with a-fleet of-twenty-seven ships to Thapsus toward
in stationem praesidii gratia commeatus sui mittit itemque
on guard of-protection for-the-sake of-convoy his sends and-likewise
Q. Aquilam cum XIII navibus longis Hadrumetum eadem
Quintus Aquila with thirteen ships long to-Hadrumetum the-same
de causa praemittit. Cispius, quo erat missus, celeriter
for reason sends-ahead Cispius whither he-had-been sent quickly
pervenit; at Aquila tempestate iactatus promunturium superare
arrived but Aquila by-the-storm tossed the-promontory to-round
non potuit atque angulum quendam tutum a tempestate
not could and a-nook certain safe from the-storm
nactus cum classe se longius a prospectu removit.
having-found with the-fleet himself farther from view removed
Reliqua classis in salo ad Leptim egressis remigibus
The-remaining fleet in the-roadstead at Leptis gone-out the-rowers
passimque in litore vagantibus, partim in oppidum victus
and-here-and-there on the-shore wandering partly into the-town of-food

sui mercandi gratia progressis vacua a defensoribus stabat.
their of-buying for-the-sake gone empty of defenders stood
Quibus rebus Varus ex perfugis cognitis occasionem nactus
Which things Varus from deserters learned the-opportunity having-found
vigilia secunda Hadrumeto ex cothone egressus cum
at-the-watch second from-Hadrumetum from the-inner-harbor gone-out at
primo mane Leptim universa classe vectus naves onerarias,
first morning to-Leptis with-the-whole fleet carried the-ships transport
quae longius a portu in salo stabant, incendit et
which farther from the-harbor in the-roadstead stood burned and
penteres duas vacuas a defensoribus nullo repugnante cepit.
quinqueremes two empty of defenders no-one resisting took
Caesar interim celeriter per nuntios, in castris cum opera 63
Caesar meanwhile quickly through messengers in the-camp when the-works
circumiret, certior factus, quae aberant a portu
he-was-going-round more-certain made which were-distant from the-harbor
milia passuum VI, equo admisso omissis omnibus
thousands of-paces six with-horse at-full-gallop dropped all
rebus celeriter pervenit Leptim ibique hortatur, omnes
things quickly arrived at-Leptis and-there urges all
ut se naves consequerentur; ipse parvulum navigiolum
that him the-ships they-should-follow he-himself a-tiny little-boat
conscendit, in cursu Aquilam multitudine navium perterritum
boarded on the-way Aquila by-the-number of-ships terrified
atque trepidantem nactus hostium classem sequi coepit.
and trembling having-found of-the-enemy the-fleet to-follow began
Interim Varus celeritate Caesaris audaciaque commotus cum
Meanwhile Varus by-the-speed of-Caesar and-daring disturbed with
universa classe conversis navibus Hadrumetum versus fugere
the-whole fleet turned ships Hadrumetum toward to-flee
contendit. Quem Caesar in milibus passuum IV consecutus
hastened Whom Caesar within thousands of-paces four having-overtaken

recuperata quinqueremi cum suis omnibus epibatis atque
recovered the-quinquereme with its all marines and
etiam hostium custodibus CXXX in ea nave captis
even of-the-enemy guards a-hundred-thirty in that ship captured
triremem hostium proximam, quae in repugnando erat
a-trireme of-the-enemy nearest which in resisting had
commorata, onustam remigum epibatarumque cepit. Reliquae
lingered laden of-rowers and-of-marines took The-remaining
naves hostium promunturium superarunt atque Hadrumetum
ships of-the-enemy the-promontory rounded and to-Hadrumetum
in cothonem se universae contulerunt. Caesar eodem
into the-inner-harbor themselves all betook Caesar with-the-same
vento promunturium superare non potuit atque in salo
wind the-promontory to-round not could and in the-roadstead
in ancoris eadem nocte commoratus prima luce Hadrumetum
at anchor the-same night having-stayed at-first light Hadrumetum
accedit ibique navibus onerariis, quae erant extra cothonem,
approaches and-there the-ships transport which were outside the-inner-harbor
incensis omnibusque reliquis ab iis aut subductis aut
burned and-all the-rest by them either beached or
in cothonem compulsis paulisper commoratus, si forte
into the-inner-harbor driven for-a-little having-stayed if by-chance
vellent classe dimicare, rursus se recepit in castra.
they-wished with-the-fleet to-fight again himself betook into the-camp
64 In ea nave captus est P. Vestrius, eques Romanus, et
In that ship captured was Publius Vestrius a-knight Roman and
P. Ligarius Afranianus, quem Caesar in Hispania cum
Publius Ligarius an-Afranian whom Caesar in Spain with
reliquis dimiserat, et postea se ad Pompeium contulerat,
the-rest had-released and afterward himself to Pompey had-betaken
inde ex proelio effugerat in Africamque ad Varum
thence from the-battle had-escaped and-into Africa to Varus

venerat; quem ob periurium perfidiamque Caesar iussit
had-come whom for perjury and-treachery Caesar ordered
necari. P. Vestrio autem, quod eius frater Romae
to-be-put-to-death to-Publius to-Vestrius however because his brother at-Rome
pecuniam imperatam numeraverat, et quod ipse suam
the-money levied had-paid and because he-himself his
causam probaverat Caesari, se a Nasidii classe captum,
case had-proved to-Caesar himself by of-Nasidius the-fleet captured
cum ad necem duceretur, beneficio Vari esse servatum,
when to death he-was-being-led by-the-kindness of-Varus to-have-been saved
postea sibi facultatem nullam datam transeundi, ignovit.
afterward to-himself opportunity none given of-going-over he-pardoned
Est in Africa consuetudo incolarum, ut in agris et in 65
There-is in Africa a-custom of-the-inhabitants that in the-fields and in
omnibus fere villis sub terra specus frumenti condendi
all almost the-farms under the-earth pits of-grain of-storing
gratia clam habeant atque id propter bella maxime
for-the-sake secretly they-have and that because-of wars chiefly
hostiumque subitum adventum praeparent. Qua de re
and-of-enemies the-sudden arrival they-prepare Which about thing
Caesar per indicem certior factus tertia vigilia legiones
Caesar through an-informer more-certain made at-the-third watch legions
duas cum equitatu mittit a castris suis milia passuum
two with cavalry sends from camp his thousands of-paces
X atque inde magno numero frumenti onustos recipit in
ten and thence with-a-great quantity of-grain laden takes-back into
castra. Quibus rebus cognitis Labienus progressus a suis
the-camp Which things learned Labienus having-advanced from his
castris milia passuum VII per iugum et collem, per quem
camp thousands of-paces seven along the-ridge and hill along which
Caesar pridie iter fecerat, ibi castra duarum legionum
Caesar the-day-before a-march had-made there a-camp of-two legions

facit atque ipse cotidie existimans Caesarem eadem saepe
makes and he-himself daily thinking Caesar the-same-way often
frumentandi gratia commeaturum cum magno equitatu
of-foraging for-the-sake to-be-going-to-pass with great cavalry
levique armatura insidiaturus locis idoneis considit.
and-light armor going-to-lie-in-ambush in-places suitable takes-position
66 Caesar interim de insidiis Labieni ex perfugis certior
Caesar meanwhile of the-ambush of-Labienus from deserters more-certain
factus paucos dies ibi commoratus, dum hostes ex cotidiano
made few days there having-stayed until the-enemy from daily
instituto saepe idem faciendo in neglegentiam adducerentur,
practice often the-same by-doing into carelessness should-be-led
subito mane imperat porta decumana legiones se III
suddenly in-the-morning orders by-the-gate rear legions him three
veteranas cum parte equitatus sequi atque equitibus praemissis
veteran with part of-the-cavalry to-follow and the-horsemen sent-ahead
neque opinantes insidiatores subito adortus in convallibus
not expecting the-ambushers suddenly having-attacked in the-valleys
latentes levis armaturae concidit circiter D, reliquos in
lurking of-light armor cut-down about five-hundred the-rest into
fugam turpissimam coniecit. Interim Labienus cum universo
flight most-shameful threw Meanwhile Labienus with the-whole
equitatu fugientibus suis suppetias occurrit. Cuius vim
cavalry to-fleeing his-men as-help runs-up Whose force
multitudinis cum equites pauci Caesariani iam sustinere non
of-multitude when the-horsemen few Caesarian now to-withstand not
possent, Caesar instructas legiones hostium copiis ostendit.
could Caesar drawn-up legions to-the-enemy's forces shows
Quo facto perterrito Labieno ac retardato suos equites recepit
Which done terrified Labienus and checked his horsemen took-back

incolumes. Postero die Iuba Numidas eos, qui loco amisso
unharmed On-the-next day Juba Numidians those who the-position lost
fuga se receperant in castra, in cruce omnes suffixit.
by-flight themselves had-betaken into the-camp on a-cross all fastened

VI · THE MARCH TO AGGAR

Short of grain, Caesar moves to Aggar and takes Zeta, but Labienus' horse harries his return; he trains his men against the elephants. Juba sacks Vaga; Caesar takes Sarsura, garrisons Thabena, and his cavalry wins a fight near Tegea.

Caesar interim quoniam inopia frumenti premebatur, copias 67
Caesar meanwhile since by-want of-grain he-was-pressed the-forces
omnes in castra conducit atque praesidio Lepti, Ruspinae,
all into the-camp gathers and a-garrison at-Leptis at-Ruspina
Acyllae relicto, Cispio Aquilaeque classe tradita, ut alter
at-Acylla left to-Cispius and-to-Aquila the-fleet handed-over that the-one
Hadrumetum, alter Thapsum mari obsiderent, ipse castris
Hadrumetum the-other Thapsus by-sea should-blockade he-himself the-camp
incensis quarta noctis vigilia acie instructa impedimentis
burned at-the-fourth of-the-night watch the-line drawn-up the-baggage
in sinistra parte collocatis ex eo loco proficiscitur et pervenit
on the-left side placed from that place sets-out and arrives
ad oppidum Aggar, quod a Gaetulis saepe antea oppugnatum
at the-town Aggar which by the-Gaetulians often before attacked
summaque vi per ipsos oppidanos erat defensum. Ibi
and-with-the-utmost force through the-very townsfolk had-been defended There
in campo castris unis positis ipse frumentatum circum villas
in the-plain camp one pitched he-himself to-forage around the-farms
cum parte exercitus profectus magno invento ordei, olei, vini,
with part of-the-army having-set-out a-great found of-barley of-oil of-wine

fici numero, pauco tritici, atque recreato exercitu redit in castra.
of-fig quantity little of-wheat and refreshed the-army returns into the-camp
Scipio interim cognito Caesaris discessu cum universis copiis
Scipio meanwhile learned of-Caesar the-departure with all his-forces
per iugum Caesarem subsequi coepit atque ab eius castris
along the-ridge Caesar to-follow began and from his camp
milia passuum VI longe trinis castris dispertitis copiis consedit.
thousands of-paces six distant in-three camps divided his-forces encamped
68 Oppidum erat Zeta, quod aberat a Scipione milia
A-town there-was Zeta which was-distant from Scipio thousands
passuum X, ad eius regionem et partem castrorum
of-paces ten toward his quarter and side of-the-camp
conlocatum, a Caesare autem diversum ac remotum, quod
placed from Caesar however opposite and remote which
erat ab eo longe milia passuum XIIII. Huc Scipio legiones
was from him distant thousands of-paces fourteen Hither Scipio legions
duas frumentandi gratia misit. Quod postquam Caesar ex
two of-foraging for-the-sake sent Which after Caesar from
perfuga cognovit, castris ex campo in collem ac tutiora
a-deserter learned the-camp from the-plain onto a-hill and safer
loca conlatis atque ibi praesidio relicto ipse quarta vigilia
places moved and there a-garrison left he-himself at-the-fourth watch
egressus praeter hostium castra proficiscitur cum copiis et
gone-out past of-the-enemy the-camp sets-out with his-forces and
oppido potitur. Legiones Scipionis comperit longius in agris
of-the-town possesses-himself The-legions of-Scipio he-learns farther in the-fields
frumentari et, cum eo contendere conaretur, animadvertit
to-be-foraging and when thither to-hasten he-was-trying notices
copias hostium his legionibus occurrere suppetias. Quae
the-forces of-the-enemy to-these legions to-run-up as-help Which
res eius impetum retardavit. Itaque capto C. Minucio
thing his attack checked And-so captured Gaius Minucius

Regino, equite Romano, Scipionis familiarissimo, qui ei
Reginus a-knight Roman of-Scipio most-intimate who over-that
oppido praeerat, et P. Atrio, equite Romano de conventu
town commanded and Publius Atrius a-knight Roman from the-association
Uticensi, et camelis XXII regis abductis, praesidio ibi
Utican and camels twenty-two of-the-king led-away a-garrison there
cum Oppio legato relicto ipse se recipere coepit ad castra.
with Oppius the-legate left he-himself himself to-betake began to the-camp
Cum iam non longe a castris Scipionis abesset, quae 69
When already not far from the-camp of-Scipio he-was-distant which
eum necesse erat praetergredi, Labienus Afraniusque cum
him necessary it-was to-pass Labienus and-Afranius with
omni equitatu levique armatura ex insidiis adorti
all the-cavalry and-light armor from ambush having-attacked
agmini eius extremo se offerunt atque ex collibus
to-the-column his rear themselves present and from the-hills
primis exsistunt. Quod postquam Caesar animum advertit,
nearest emerge Which after Caesar mind turned
equitibus suis hostium vi oppositis sarcinas legionarios
horsemen his of-the-enemy to-the-force set-against the-packs the-legionaries
in acervum iubet comportare atque celeriter signa
into a-heap orders to-gather and quickly the-standards
hostibus inferre. Quod postquam coeptum est fieri, primo
on-the-enemy to-advance Which after begun was to-be-done at-the-first
impetu legionum equitatus et levis armatura hostium nullo
onset of-the-legions the-cavalry and light armor of-the-enemy with-no
negotio loco pulsa et deiecta est de colle. Cum
trouble from-the-position driven and dislodged was from the-hill When
iam Caesar existimasset hostes pulsos deterritosque finem
already Caesar had-supposed the-enemy driven and-deterred an-end
lacessendi facturos et iter coeptum pergere coepisset,
of-harassing to-be-going-to-make and the-march begun to-continue had-begun

iterum celeriter ex proximis collibus erumpunt atque eadem
again quickly from the-nearest hills they-burst-out and in-the-same
ratione, qua ante dixi, in Caesaris legionarios impetum faciunt
way which before I-said on Caesar's legionaries an-attack make
Numidae levisque armaturae mirabili velocitate praediti, qui
the-Numidians and-of-light armor with-wondrous speed endowed who
inter equites pugnabant et una pariterque cum equitibus
among the-horsemen fought and together and-equally with the-horsemen
accurrere et refugere consueverant. Cum hoc saepius facerent
to-run-up and to-fall-back had-been-accustomed When this more-often they-did
et proficiscentes Iulianos insequerentur, refugerent instantes,
and the-marching Julians they-pursued they-fell-back those-pressing
propius non accederent et singulari genere pugnae uterentur
nearer not approached and of-a-singular kind of-fighting made-use
eosque iaculis convulnerare satis esse existimarent, Caesar
and-them with-javelins to-wound enough to-be thought Caesar
intellexit nihil aliud eos conari nisi ut se cogerent
understood nothing else them to-be-trying except that him they-might-force
castra eo loco ponere, ubi omnino aquae nihil esset,
a-camp in-that place to-pitch where at-all of-water nothing there-was
ut exercitus ieiunus, qui a quarta vigilia usque ad
so-that the-army fasting which from the-fourth watch right to
horam X diei nihil gustasset, ac iumenta siti perirent.
the-hour tenth of-the-day nothing had-tasted and the-beasts by-thirst might-perish
70 Cum iam ad solis occasum esset, et non totos C
When already toward of-the-sun the-setting it-was and not a-whole hundred
passus in horis IV esset progressus, equitatu suo propter
paces in hours four he-had advanced the-cavalry his because-of
equorum interitum extremo agmine remoto legiones in
of-horses the-loss from-the-rear column removed the-legions in
vicem ad extremum agmen evocabat. Ita vim hostium
turn to the-rear column he-called-up So the-force of-the-enemy

placide leniterque procedens per legionarium militem
calmly and-gently advancing through the-legionary soldier
commodius sustinebat. Interim equitum Numidarum copiae
more-easily he-withstood Meanwhile of-horsemen Numidian the-forces
dextra sinistraque per colles praecurrere coronaeque in
on-the-right and-left along the-hills ran-ahead and-of-a-ring in
modum cingere multitudine sua Caesaris copias, pars agmen
manner encircled with-multitude their Caesar's forces part the-column
extremum insequi. Caesaris interim non amplius III aut IV
rear pursued of-Caesar meanwhile not more three or four
milites veterani si se convertissent et pila viribus
soldiers veteran if themselves had-turned and javelins with-strength
contorta in Numidas infestos coniecissent, amplius duum
hurled at the-Numidians hostile had-thrown more of-two
milium numero ad unum terga vertebant ac rursus ad
thousands in-number to one backs turned and again to
aciem passim conversis equis se colligebant atque in
line here-and-there turned horses themselves rallied and at
spatio consequebantur et iacula in legionarios coiciebant.
a-distance followed and javelins at the-legionaries hurled
Ita Caesar modo procedendo modo resistendo tardius itinere
So Caesar now advancing now resisting more-slowly the-march
confecto noctis hora prima omnes suos ad unum in
completed of-the-night at-the-hour first all his-men to one into
castra incolumes sauciis X factis reduxit. Labienus circiter
the-camp unharmed wounded ten made led-back Labienus about
CCC amissis, multis vulneratis, defessis instando omnibus
three-hundred lost many wounded wearied by-pressing all
ad suos se recepit. Scipio interim legiones productas
to his-own himself betook Scipio meanwhile the-legions led-out

cum elephantis, quos ante castra in acie terroris gratia
with the-elephants which before the-camp in line of-terror for-the-sake
in conspectu Caesaris conlocaverat, reducit in castra.
in the-sight of-Caesar he-had-placed leads-back into the-camp
71 Caesar contra eiusmodi hostium genera copias suas non ut
Caesar against of-such-a-kind of-enemy sorts forces his not as
imperator exercitum veteranum victoremque maximis rebus
a-general an-army veteran and-victorious with-the-greatest things
gestis, sed ut lanista tirones gladiatores condocefacere; quot
done but as a-trainer recruit gladiators trained how-many
pedes se reciperent ab hoste et quemadmodum
feet themselves should-withdraw from the-enemy and how
obversi adversariis et in quantulo spatio resisterent,
turned to-the-opponents and in how-small a-space they-should-resist
modo procurrerent modo recederent comminarenturque
now they-should-run-forward now fall-back and-threaten
impetum, ac prope quo loco et quemadmodum tela
an-attack and almost in-what place and how missiles
mitterent, praecipere. Mirifice enim hostium levis armatura
they-should-throw instructed Wondrously for of-the-enemy the-light armor
anxium exercitum nostrum atque sollicitum habebat, quia
anxious army our and troubled kept because
et equites deterrebat proelium inire propter equorum
both the-horsemen it-deterred battle to-enter because-of of-horses
interitum, quod eos iaculis interficiebat, et legionarium
the-loss since them with-javelins it-killed and the-legionary
militem defatigabat propter velocitatem: gravis enim armaturae
soldier wore-out because-of its-speed of-heavy for armor
miles simulatque ab iis insectatus constiterat in eosque
a-soldier as-soon-as by them pursued had-halted and-on them
impetum fecerat, illi veloci cursu periculum facile vitabant.
an-attack had-made they by-swift running the-danger easily avoided

Quibus ex rebus Caesar vehementer commovebatur, quod 72
Which from things Caesar strongly was-disturbed because
quotienscumque proelium erat commissum, equitatu suo sine
as-often-as battle had-been joined by-cavalry his without
legionario milite hostium equitatui levique armaturae eorum
the-legionary soldier of-the-enemy to-the-cavalry and-to-light armor their
nullo modo par esse poterat. Sollicitabatur autem his rebus,
in-no way equal to-be it-could He-was-troubled moreover by-these things
quod nondum legiones hostium cognoverat, et quonam modo
because not-yet the-legions of-the-enemy he-had-tested and in-what way
sustinere se posset ab eorum equitatu levique armatura,
to-hold himself he-could against their cavalry and-light armor
quae erant mirifica, si legiones quoque accessissent. Accedebat
which were wondrous if the-legions also should-have-come There-was-added
etiam haec causa, quod elephantorum magnitudo multitudoque
also this reason that of-the-elephants the-size and-number
animos militum detinebat in terrore. Cui uni rei tamen
the-minds of-the-soldiers held in terror For-which one thing however
invenerat remedium: namque elephantos ex Italia transportari
he-had-found a-remedy for elephants from Italy to-be-brought-over
iusserat, quo et miles noster speciemque et virtutem
he-had-ordered so-that both the-soldier our both-the-look and the-strength
bestiae cognosceret, et cui parti corporis eius telum facile
of-the-beast should-know and to-what part of-body its a-missile easily
adigi posset, ornatusque ac loricatus cum esset elephans,
to-be-driven could and-equipped and armored when was the-elephant
quae pars corporis eius sine tegmine nuda relinqueretur,
what part of-body its without covering bare was-left
ut eo tela coicerentur; praeterea ut iumenta
that thither missiles should-be-thrown besides that the-beasts-of-burden
bestiarum odorem, stridorem, speciem consuetudine capta ne
of-the-beasts the-smell the-trumpeting the-look by-habit caught not

reformidarent. Quibus ex rebus largiter erat consecutus: nam
should-dread Which from things abundantly he-had succeeded for
et milites bestias manibus pertractabant earumque tarditatem
both the-soldiers the-beasts with-hands handled and-their slowness
cognoscebant, equitesque in eos pila praepilata coiciebant,
learned and-the-horsemen at them javelins blunted threw
atque in consuetudinem equos patientia bestiarum adduxerat.
and into familiarity the-horses by-the-tameness of-the-beasts had-brought
73 Ob has causas, quas supra commemoravi, sollicitabatur Caesar
For these reasons which above I-have-mentioned was-troubled Caesar
tardiorque et consideratior erat factus et ex pristina bellandi
and-slower and more-deliberate had become and from former of-warring
consuetudine celeritateque excesserat. Neque mirum: copias
habit and-speed had-departed Nor surprising forces
enim habebat in Gallia bellare consuetas locis campestribus
for he-had in Gaul to-war accustomed in-places level
et contra Gallos, homines apertos minimeque insidiosos, qui
and against the-Gauls men open and-least treacherous who
per virtutem, non per dolum dimicare consuerunt; tum autem
by valor not by guile to-fight are-accustomed then however
erat ei laborandum, ut consuefaceret milites hostium
was by-him to-be-labored that he-might-accustom the-soldiers of-the-enemy
dolos, insidias, artificia cognoscere, et quid sequi, quid vitare
the-wiles ambushes tricks to-know and what to-pursue what to-avoid
conveniret. Itaque, quo haec celerius conciperent, dabat
was-fitting And-so so-that these-things more-quickly they-might-grasp he-took
operam, ut legiones non in uno loco contineret, sed per
pains that the-legions not in one place he-should-keep but on
causam frumentandi huc atque illuc rapsaret, ideo
the-pretext of-foraging hither and thither should-hurry-about for-this-reason
quod hostium copias ab se suoque vestigio non discessuras
that of-the-enemy the-forces from him and-his track not to-be-going-to-depart

existimabat. Atque post diem tertium productas accuratius suas
he-thought And after day third led-out more-carefully his
copias, sicut instruxerat, propter hostium castra praetergressus
forces as he-had-drawn-up near of-the-enemy the-camp having-passed
aequo loco invitat ad dimicandum. Postquam abhorrere eos
on-level ground invites to fighting After to-shrink them
videt, reducit sub vesperum legiones in castra.
he-sees he-leads-back toward evening the-legions into the-camp

Legati interim ex oppido Vaga, quod finitimum fuit Zetae, 74
Envoys meanwhile from the-town Vaga which neighboring was to-Zeta
cuius Caesarem potitum esse demonstravimus, veniunt;
of-which Caesar possessed-himself to-have we-have-shown come
petunt et obsecrant, ut sibi praesidium mittat: se res
they-ask and beseech that to-them a-garrison he-should-send they things
complures, quae utiles bello sint, subministraturos. Per id
several which useful for-war are to-be-going-to-supply Through that
tempus †deorum voluntate studioque erga Caesarem transfuga
time of-the-gods by-the-will and-by-zeal toward Caesar a-deserter
suos cives facit certiores Iubam regem celeriter cum copiis
his fellow-citizens makes more-certain Juba the-king quickly with forces
suis, antequam Caesaris praesidium eo perveniret, ad oppidum
his before Caesar's garrison thither could-arrive to the-town
adcucurrisse atque advenientem multitudine circumdata eo
to-have-hastened and arriving with-a-multitude thrown-around of-it
potitum omnibusque eius oppidi incolis ad unum interfectis
possessed and-all of-that town the-inhabitants to one killed
dedisse oppidum diripiendum delendumque militibus.
to-have-given the-town to-be-plundered and-to-be-destroyed to-the-soldiers

Caesar interim lustrato exercitu a. d. XII Kal. 75
Caesar meanwhile purified the-army on the-day twelfth before-the-Kalends
April. postero die productis universis copiis progressus ab
of-April on-the-next day led-out all forces having-advanced from

suis castris milia passuum V, a Scipionis circiter duum
his camp thousands of-paces five from Scipio's about of-two
milium interiecto spatio, in acie constitit. Postquam satis
thousands set-between a-space in line halted After enough
diu adversarios ab se ad dimicandum invitatos supersedere
long the-opponents by himself to fighting invited to-refrain
pugnae animadvertit, reducit copias posteroque die castra
from-battle he-noticed he-leads-back the-forces and-on-the-next day camp
movet atque iter ad oppidum Sarsuram, ubi Scipio
moves and the-march to the-town Sarsura where Scipio
Numidarum habuerat praesidium frumentumque comportaverat,
of-Numidians had-had a-garrison and-grain had-gathered
ire contendit. Quod ubi Labienus animadvertit, cum equitatu
to-go hastens Which when Labienus noticed with cavalry
levique armatura agmen eius extremum carpere coepit atque
and-light armor the-column his rear to-harry began and
ita lixarum mercatorumque qui plostris merces portabant,
so of-the-sutlers and-of-the-traders who in-carts wares were-carrying
interceptis sarcinis addito animo propius audaciusque accedit
seized the-packs added spirit nearer and-more-boldly approaches
ad legiones, quod existimabat milites sub onere ac sub
to the-legions because he-thought the-soldiers under burden and under
sarcinis defatigatos pugnare non posse. Quae res Caesarem
packs wearied to-fight not to-be-able Which thing Caesar
non fefellerat: namque expeditos ex singulis legionibus
not had-escaped for unencumbered from each legion
trecenos milites esse iusserat. Itaque eos in equitatum
three-hundred-each soldiers to-be he-had-ordered And-so them against the-cavalry
Labieni immissos turmis suorum suppetias mittit. Tum
of-Labienus sent-in to-the-squadrons of-his-own as-help sends Then
Labienus conversis equis signorum conspectu perterritus
Labienus turned horses of-the-standards by-the-sight terrified

turpissime fugere contendit. Multis eius occisis, compluribus
most-shamefully to-flee hastens Many of-his killed several
vulneratis milites legionarii ad sua se recipiunt signa
wounded the-soldiers legionary to their themselves betake standards
atque iter inceptum ire coeperunt. Labienus per iugum
and the-march begun to-go began Labienus along the-ridge
summum collis dextrorsus procul subsequi non destitit.
top of-the-hill to-the-right at-a-distance to-follow not ceased
Postquam Caesar ad oppidum Sarsuram venit, inspectantibus 76
After Caesar to the-town Sarsura came looking-on
adversariis interfecto praesidio Scipionis, cum suis
the-opponents killed the-garrison of-Scipio since to-their-own
auxilium ferre non auderent, fortiter repugnante P.
help to-bring not they-dared bravely resisting Publius
Cornelio, evocato Scipionis, qui ibi praeerat, atque a
Cornelius a-recalled-veteran of-Scipio who there commanded and by
multitudine circumvento interfectoque oppido potitur
the-multitude surrounded and-killed of-the-town possesses-himself
atque ibi frumento exercitui dato postero die ad oppidum
and there grain to-the-army given on-the-next day to the-town
Thysdram pervenit; in quo Considius per id tempus fuerat
Thysdra comes in which Considius at that time had-been
cum grandi praesidio cohorteque sua gladiatorum. Caesar
with a-great garrison and-cohort his of-gladiators Caesar
oppidi natura perspecta aquae inopia ab oppugnatione
of-the-town the-nature examined of-water by-the-want from assault
eius deterritus protinus profectus circiter milia passuum IV
its deterred straightway having-set-out about thousands of-paces four
ad aquam facit castra atque inde quarta vigilia egressus
at water makes camp and thence at-the-fourth watch gone-out

redit rursus ad ea castra, quae ad Aggar habuerat. Idem
returns again to that camp which at Aggar he-had-had The-same
facit Scipio atque in antiqua castra copias reducit.
does Scipio and into old camp the-forces leads-back
77 Thabenenses interim, qui sub dicione et potestate Iubae esse
The-Thabenians meanwhile who under the-sway and power of-Juba to-be
consuessent in extrema eius regni regione marituma locati,
had-been-accustomed in the-farthest of-his kingdom region coastal placed
interfecto regio praesidio legatos ad Caesarem mittunt, rem
killed the-royal garrison envoys to Caesar send the-thing
gestam docent, petunt orantque, ut suis fortunis, cum
done they-show ask and-beg that to-their fortunes since
de populo Romano bene meriti essent, auxilium ferret.
of the-people Roman well deserved they-had help he-should-bring
Caesar eorum consilio probato Marcium Crispum tribunum
Caesar their plan approved Marcius Crispus the-tribune
cum cohorte et sagittariis tormentisque compluribus praesidio
with a-cohort and archers and-engines several as-garrison
Thabenam mittit. Eodem tempore ex legionibus omnibus
to-Thabena sends At-the-same time from the-legions all
milites, qui aut morbo impediti aut commeatu dato cum
soldiers who either by-sickness hindered or leave given with
signis non potuerant ante transire Africam, ad milia
the-standards not had-been-able before to-cross to-Africa up-to thousands
IV, equites CCCC, funditores sagittariique mille uno
four horsemen four-hundred slingers and-archers a-thousand in-one
commeatu Caesari occurrerunt. Itaque cum his copiis et
convoy to-Caesar came And-so with these forces and
omnibus legionibus eductis, sicut erat instructus, V milibus
all the-legions led-out as he-was drawn-up five thousands

passuum ab suis castris, ab Scipionis vero II milibus
of-paces from his camp from Scipio's however two thousands
passuum longe constitit in campo.
of-paces distant halted in the-plain
Erat oppidum infra castra Scipionis nomine Tegea, ubi 78
There-was a-town below the-camp of-Scipio by-name Tegea where
praesidium equestre circiter II milium numero habere
a-garrison of-cavalry about two of-thousands in-number to-keep
consuerat. Eo equitatu dextra sinistra derecto ab
he-had-been-accustomed That cavalry on-the-right on-the-left laid-out from
oppidi lateribus ipse legiones ex castris eductas atque
of-the-town the-flanks he-himself the-legions from the-camp led-out and
in iugo inferiore instructas non longius fere mille passus
on the-ridge lower drawn-up not farther about a-thousand paces
ab suis munitionibus progressus in acie constituit. Postquam
from his fortifications having-advanced in line stationed After
diutius in uno loco Scipio commorabatur et tempus diei
rather-long in one place Scipio lingered and the-time of-the-day
in otio consumebatur, Caesar equitum turmas suorum
in idleness was-being-spent Caesar of-horsemen the-squadrons of-his-own
iubet in hostium equitatum, qui ad oppidum in statione
orders on of-the-enemy the-cavalry which at the-town on guard
erant, facere impressionem levemque armaturam, sagittarios
were to-make a-charge and-light armor archers
funditoresque eodem submittit. Quod ubi coeptum
and-slingers to-the-same-place sends-up Which when begun
est fieri, et equis concitatis Iuliani impetum fecissent,
was to-be-done and the-horses spurred the-Julians an-attack had-made
Pacideius suos equites exporrigere coepit in longitudinem,
Pacideius his horsemen to-extend began in length
ut haberent facultatem turmas Iulianas circumfundi et
that they-might-have the-chance the-squadrons Julian to-pour-around and

nihilo minus fortissime acerrimeque pugnare. Quod ubi
nothing the-less most-bravely and-most-fiercely to-fight Which when
Caesar animum advertit, CCC, quos ex legionibus
Caesar mind turned the-three-hundred whom from the-legions
habere expeditos consuerat, ex legione, quae proxima
to-have unencumbered he-had-been-accustomed from the-legion which nearest
ei proelio in acie constiterat, iubet equitatui succurrere.
to-that battle in line had-stood orders to-the-cavalry to-help
Labienus interim suis equitibus auxilia equestria submittere
Labienus meanwhile to-his horsemen reinforcements of-cavalry sent-up
sauciisque ac defatigatis integros recentioribusque viribus
and-to-the-wounded and wearied fresh and-with-fresher strength
equites subministrare. Postquam equites Iuliani CCCC vim
horsemen supplied After the-horsemen Julian four-hundred the-force
hostium ad IV milia numero sustinere non poterant et ab
of-the-enemy up-to four thousands in-number to-withstand not could and by
levi armatura Numidarum vulnerabantur minutatimque cedebant,
light armor of-Numidians were-being-wounded and-little-by-little gave-way
Caesar alteram alam mittit, qui satagentibus celeriter
Caesar another squadron sends who to-those-hard-pressed quickly
occurrerent. Quo facto sui sublati universi in hostes
should-run-up Which done his-men raised-in-spirit all on the-enemy
impressione facta in fugam adversarios dederunt; multis occisis,
a-charge made into flight the-opponents put many killed
compluribus vulneratis insecuti per III milia passuum
several wounded having-pursued through three thousands of-paces
usque ad collem hostibus adactis se ad suos recipiunt.
right to the-hill the-enemy driven themselves to their-own betake
Caesar in horam X commoratus, sicut erat instructus, se ad
Caesar to the-hour tenth having-stayed as he-was drawn-up himself to
sua castra recepit omnibus incolumibus. In quo proelio Pacideius
his camp betook all unharmed In which battle Pacideius

graviter pilo per cassidem caput ictus compluresque
severely by-a-javelin through the-helmet in-the-head struck and-several
duces ac fortissimus quisque interfecti vulneratique sunt.
leaders and the-bravest each killed and-wounded were

VII · THAPSUS

Caesar marches on Thapsus, and Scipio follows to relieve it. As Caesar draws up his line, his troops, seeing the enemy in confusion, charge before the signal; the elephants turn, Scipio's camps fall, and his soldiers are cut down even as they ask for quarter.

Postquam nulla condicione cogere adversarios poterat, ut in 79
After by-no means to-force the-opponents he-could that into
aequum locum descenderent legionumque periculum facerent,
level ground they-should-come-down and-of-the-legions trial should-make
neque ipse propius hostem castra ponere propter aquae
nor he-himself nearer the-enemy camp to-pitch because-of of-water
penuriam se posse animadvertebat, et adversarios non virtute
the-scarcity himself to-be-able he-noticed and the-opponents not in-valor
eorum confidere, sed aquarum inopia fretos despicere se
their to-trust but of-waters on-the-want relying to-despise him
intellexit, II Non. Apr. tertia vigilia egressus ab
he-understood on-the-second before-the-Nones of-April at-the-third watch gone-out from
Aggar, XVI milia nocte progressus, ad Thapsum, ubi Vergilius
Aggar sixteen thousands by-night having-advanced to Thapsus where Vergilius
cum grandi praesidio praeerat, castra ponit oppidumque
with a-great garrison was-in-command camp pitches and-the-town
eo die circummunire coepit locaque idonea oportunaque
on-that day to-wall-around began and-places suitable and-convenient
complura praesidiis occupare, hostes ne intrare ad se ac
several with-garrisons to-seize the-enemy lest to-enter to him and

loca interiora capere possent. Scipio interim cognitis Caesaris
places inner to-take could Scipio meanwhile learned of-Caesar
consiliis ad necessitatem adductus dimicandi, ne per summum
the-plans to the-necessity brought of-fighting lest through the-utmost
dedecus fidissimos suis rebus Thapsitanos et Vergilium
disgrace most-loyal to-his cause the-Thapsitans and Vergilius
amitteret, confestim Caesarem per superiora loca consecutus
he-should-lose at-once Caesar along the-higher places having-followed
milia passuum VIII a Thapso binis castris consedit.
thousands of-paces eight from Thapsus in-two camps encamped
80 Erat stagnum salinarum, inter quod et mare angustiae
There-was a-lagoon of-salt-pans between which and the-sea a-narrows
quaedam non amplius mille et D passus intererant;
certain not more a-thousand and five-hundred paces lay-between
quas Scipio intrare et Thapsitanis auxilium ferre conabatur.
which Scipio to-enter and to-the-Thapsitans help to-bring was-trying
Quod futurum Caesarem non fefellerat. Namque pridie
Which going-to-be Caesar not had-escaped For the-day-before
in eo loco castello munito ibique III cohortium praesidio
in that place a-fort fortified and-there of-three cohorts a-garrison
relicto ipse cum reliquis copiis lunatis castris
left he-himself with the-remaining forces with-crescent-shaped camps
Thapsum operibus circummunivit. Scipio interim exclusus
Thapsus with-works walled-around Scipio meanwhile shut-out
ab incepto itinere supra stagnum postero die et nocte
from the-begun route above the-lagoon on-the-next day and night
confecta caelo albente non longe a castris praesidioque,
completed the-sky whitening not far from the-camp and-garrison
quod supra commemoravi, MD passibus ad mare versus
which above I-have-mentioned fifteen-hundred paces to the-sea toward
consedit et castra munire coepit. Quod postquam Caesari
encamped and a-camp to-fortify began Which after to-Caesar

nuntiatum est, milite ab opere deducto, castris praesidio
reported was the-soldier from the-work withdrawn for-the-camp as-garrison
Asprenate proconsule cum legionibus duabus relicto ipse
Asprenas the-proconsul with legions two left he-himself
cum expedita copia in eum locum citatim contendit,
with an-unencumbered force into that place at-speed hastens
classisque parte ad Thapsum relicta reliquas naves iubet
and-of-the-fleet part at Thapsus left the-remaining ships orders
post hostium tergum quam maxime ad litus adpelli
behind of-the-enemy the-back as much-as-possible to the-shore to-be-brought
signumque suum observare, quo signo dato subito clamore
and-the-signal his to-watch which signal given suddenly a-shout
facto ex improviso hostibus aversis incuterent terrorem,
raised from unforeseen into-the-enemy turned-away they-should-strike terror
ut perturbati ac perterriti respicere post terga cogerentur.
that confused and terrified to-look-back behind backs they-might-be-forced
Quo postquam Caesar pervenit et animadvertit aciem 81
Whither after Caesar came and noticed the-line
pro vallo Scipionis elephantis dextro sinistroque cornu
before the-rampart of-Scipio the-elephants on-the-right and-left wing
conlocatis, et nihilo minus partem militum castra non
placed and nothing the-less part of-the-soldiers the-camp not
ignaviter munire, ipse acie triplici conlocata, legione
idly to-fortify he-himself the-line triple placed the-legion
X XIIIque dextro cornu, XIV et IX sinistro
tenth and-thirteenth on-the-right wing fourteenth and ninth on-the-left
oppositis, quinque legiones *** in quarta acie ad ipsa
set-against five legions (lacuna) in the-fourth line at the-very
cornua quinis cohortibus contra bestias conlocatis, sagittariis,
wings five-each cohorts against the-beasts placed archers
funditoribus in utrisque cornibus dispositis levique armatura
slingers on both wings posted and-light armor

inter equites interiecta, ipse pedibus circum milites
among the-horsemen interspersed he-himself on-foot around the-soldiers
concursans virtutesque veteranorum proeliaque superiora
running-about and-the-valor of-the-veterans and-battles former
commemorans blandeque appellans animos eorum excitabat.
recalling and-kindly addressing the-spirits their roused
Tirones autem, qui numquam in acie dimicassent, hortabatur,
The-recruits moreover who never in line had-fought he-urged
ut veteranorum virtutem aemularentur eorumque famam,
that of-the-veterans the-valor they-should-rival and-their fame
locum, nomen victoria parta cuperent possidere.
rank name victory won should-desire to-possess

82 Itaque in circumeundo exercitu animadvertit hostes circa
And-so in going-round the-army he-noticed the-enemy around
vallum trepidare atque ultro citroque pavidos concursare
the-rampart to-be-in-a-flurry and to and-fro frightened to-run-about
et modo se intra portas recipere, modo inconstanter
and now themselves within the-gates to-withdraw now irresolutely
immoderateque prodire. Cum idem a pluribus animadverti
and-without-restraint to-come-out When the-same by more to-be-noticed
coeptum esset, subito legati evocatique obsecrare Caesarem,
begun had-been suddenly the-legates and-recalled-veterans besought Caesar
ne dubitaret signum dare: victoriam sibi propriam a
not he-should-hesitate the-signal to-give victory to-them assured by
dis immortalibus portendi. Dubitante Caesare atque eorum
the-gods immortal to-be-foretold Hesitating Caesar and their
studio cupiditatique resistente sibique eruptione pugnari
zeal and-eagerness resisting and-that-to-him by-a-sally to-be-fought
non placere clamitante, etiam atque etiam aciem sustentante,
not to-please crying-out again and again the-line holding-back
subito dextro cornu iniussu Caesaris tubicen a militibus
suddenly on-the-right wing without-the-order of-Caesar a-trumpeter by the-soldiers

coactus canere coepit. Quo facto ab universis cohortibus
compelled to-sound began Which done by all the-cohorts
signa in hostem coepere inferri, cum centuriones
the-standards against the-enemy began to-be-advanced though the-centurions
pectore adverso resisterent vique continerent milites, ne
with-breast facing resisted and-by-force held-back the-soldiers lest
iniussu imperatoris concurrerent, nec quicquam proficerent.
without-the-order of-the-general they-should-charge nor anything they-could-achieve
Quod postquam Caesar intellexit incitatis militum animis 83
Which after Caesar understood roused of-the-soldiers the-spirits
resisti nullo modo posse, signo Felicitatis dato
to-be-resisted in-no way to-be-able the-watchword of-Good-Fortune given
equo admisso in hostem contra principes ire contendit.
with-horse at-full-gallop into the-enemy against the-front-rank to-go hastened
A dextro interim cornu funditores sagittariique concita
From the-right meanwhile wing the-slingers and-archers swift
tela in elephantos frequentes iniciunt. Quo facto bestiae
missiles at the-elephants thick hurl Which done the-beasts
stridore fundarum, lapidum plumbique iactatu perterritae
by-the-whir of-the-slings of-the-stones and-of-the-lead by-the-hurling terrified
sese convertere et suos post se frequentes stipatosque
themselves to-turn and their-own behind them crowded and-packed
proterere et in portas valli semifactas ruere contendunt.
to-trample and into the-gates of-the-rampart half-made to-rush hasten
Item Mauri equites, qui in eodem cornu elephantis
Likewise the-Moorish horsemen who on the-same wing to-the-elephants
erant praesidio, deserti principes fugiunt. Ita celeriter bestiis
were as-guard deserted first flee So quickly the-beasts
circumitis legiones vallo hostium sunt potitae, et
outflanked the-legions of-the-rampart of-the-enemy have possessed-themselves and

paucis acriter repugnantibus interfectisque reliqui concitati
the-few fiercely resisting and-killed the-rest in-haste
in castra, unde pridie erant egressi, confugiunt.
into the-camp whence the-day-before they-had gone-out flee
84 Non videtur esse praetermittendum de virtute militis
Not it-seems to-be to-be-passed-over about the-valor of-a-soldier
veterani V legionis. Nam cum in sinistro cornu elephans
veteran of-the-fifth legion For when on the-left wing an-elephant
vulnere ictus et dolore concitatus in lixam inermem
by-a-wound struck and by-pain roused on a-sutler unarmed
impetum fecisset eumque sub pede subditum dein genu
an-attack had-made and-him under foot put then with-knee
innixus pondere suo proboscide erecta vibrantique stridore
leaning with-weight its with-trunk raised and-waving with-trumpeting
maximo premeret atque enecaret, miles hic non potuit pati,
loudest was-pressing and was-killing soldier this not could to-suffer
quin se armatus bestiae offerret. Quem postquam
but-that himself armed to-the-beast he-should-offer Whom after
elephans ad se telo infesto venire animadvertit, relicto
the-elephant to itself with-weapon leveled to-come noticed left
cadavere militem proboscide circumdat atque in sublime
the-corpse the-soldier with-its-trunk encircles and into the-air
extollit. Armatus, qui in eiusmodi periculo constanter
lifts The-armed-man who in such-a danger steadfastly
agendum sibi videret, gladio proboscidem, qua erat
to-be-acted by-himself saw with-his-sword the-trunk by-which he-was
circumdatus, caedere, quantum viribus poterat, non destitit.
encircled to-back as-much-as with-strength he-could not ceased
Quo dolore adductus elephans milite abiecto maximo cum
By-which pain driven the-elephant the-soldier thrown-down greatest with
stridore cursuque conversus ad reliquas bestias se recepit.
trumpeting and-at-a-run turned to the-remaining beasts itself betook

Interim, Thapso qui erant praesidio, ex oppido eruptionem 85
Meanwhile at-Thapsus those-who were as-garrison from the-town a-sally
porta maritima faciunt et, sive ut suis subsidio
by-the-gate seaward make and whether that to-their-own as-help
occurrerent, sive ut oppido deserto fuga salutem sibi
they-might-run or that the-town deserted by-flight safety for-themselves
pararent, egrediuntur, atque ita per mare umbilici fine
they-might-win go-out and so through the-sea of-the-navel to-the-limit
ingressi terram petebant. Qui a servitiis puerisque, qui
having-entered land were-making-for Who by the-slaves and-boys who
in castris erant, lapidibus pilisque prohibiti terram attingere
in the-camp were with-stones and-javelins prevented the-land to-touch
rursus se in oppidum receperunt. Interim Scipionis
again themselves into the-town betook Meanwhile of-Scipio
copiis prostratis passimque toto campo fugientibus
the-forces overthrown and-everywhere over-the-whole plain fleeing
confestim Caesaris legiones consequi spatiumque se
at-once Caesar's legions pursued and-space themselves
non dare colligendi. Qui postquam ad ea castra, quae
not gave of-rallying Who after to that camp which
petebant, perfugerunt, ut refecti castris rursus sese
they-were-making-for fled that restored by-the-camp again themselves
defenderent ducemque aliquem requirerent, quem respicerent,
they-might-defend and-a-leader some might-seek whom they-might-look-to
cuius auctoritate imperioque rem gererent: qui
by-whose authority and-command the-business they-might-conduct who
postquam animadverterunt neminem ibi esse praesidio,
after noticed no-one there to-be as-guard
protinus armis abiectis in regia castra fugere contendunt.
straightway arms thrown-down into the-royal camp to-flee hasten
Quo postquam pervenerunt, ea quoque ab Iulianis teneri
Whither after they-came that also by the-Julians to-be-held

vident. Desperata salute in quodam colle consistunt atque
they-see Despaired-of safety on a-certain hill they-halt and
armis demissis salutationem more militari faciunt.
arms lowered a-salute in-fashion military make
Quibus miseris ea res parvo praesidio fuit. Namque milites
To-whom wretched that thing of-little protection was For the-soldiers
veterani ira et dolore incensi non modo, ut parcerent
veteran by-anger and resentment inflamed not only that they-should-spare
hosti, non poterant adduci, sed etiam ex suo
the-enemy not could to-be-induced but even from their-own
exercitu inlustres urbanos, quos auctores *** appellabant,
army distinguished men-of-the-city whom authors (lacuna) they-called
complures aut vulnerarunt aut interfecerunt; in quo numero
several either wounded or killed in which number
fuit Tullius Rufus quaestorius, qui pilo traiectus consulto
was Tullius Rufus an-ex-quaestor who by-a-javelin pierced deliberately
a milite interiit; item Pompeius Rufus brachium gladio
by a-soldier perished likewise Pompeius Rufus in-the-arm by-a-sword
percussus, nisi celeriter ad Caesarem adcucurrisset, interfectus
struck unless quickly to Caesar he-had-run killed
esset. Quo facto complures equites Romani senatoresque
would-have-been Which done several knights Roman and-senators
perterriti ex proelio se receperunt, ne a militibus,
terrified from the-battle themselves betook lest by the-soldiers
qui ex tanta victoria licentiam sibi adsumpsissent
who from so-great a-victory license to-themselves had-taken
immoderate peccandi impunitatis spe propter maximas
without-restraint of-offending of-impunity in-the-hope because-of the-greatest
res gestas, ipsi quoque interficerentur. Itaque ibi
things done they-themselves also should-be-killed And-so there
omnes Scipionis milites cum fidem Caesaris implorarent,
all of-Scipio the-soldiers when the-protection of-Caesar they-were-imploring

inspectante ipso Caesare et a militibus deprecante, eis
looking-on himself Caesar and from the-soldiers begging them
uti parcerent, ad unum sunt interfecti.
that they-should-spare to one were killed
Caesar trinis castris potitus occisisque hostium X milibus 86
Caesar of-three camps possessed and-killed of-the-enemy ten thousands
fugatisque compluribus se recepit L militibus amissis, paucis
and-put-to-flight several himself betook fifty soldiers lost a-few
sauciis in castra ac statim ex itinere ante oppidum Thapsum
wounded into the-camp and at-once from the-march before the-town Thapsus
constitit elephantosque LXIV ornatos armatosque cum
halted and-elephants sixty-four equipped and-armed with
turribus ornamentisque capit, captos ante oppidum instructos
towers and-trappings takes taken before the-town drawn-up
constituit, id hoc consilio, si posset Vergilius, quique
stations that with-this purpose if could Vergilius and-those-who
cum eo obsidebantur, rei male gestae suorum indicio
with him were-besieged of-the-thing badly done of-their-own by-the-evidence
a pertinacia deduci. Deinde ipse Vergilium appellavit
from obstinacy to-be-drawn Then he-himself Vergilius called
invitavitque ad deditionem suamque lenitatem et clementiam
and-invited to surrender and-his mildness and clemency
commemoravit. Quem postquam animadvertit responsum sibi
recalled Whom after he-noticed an-answer to-himself
non dare, ab oppido discessit. Postero die divina re facta
not to-give from the-town he-departed On-the-next day divine rite done
contione advocata in conspectu oppidanorum milites conlaudat
an-assembly called in the-sight of-the-townsfolk the-soldiers he-praises
totumque exercitum veteranum donavit, praemia fortissimo
and-the-whole army veteran rewarded rewards to-bravest
cuique ac bene merenti pro suggestu tribuit, ac statim inde
each and well deserving from the-platform bestowed and at-once thence

digressus Rebilo proconsule cum III ad Thapsum legionibus
having-departed Rebilus the-proconsul with three at Thapsus legions
et Cn. Domitio cum duabus Thysdrae, ubi Considius
and Gnaeus Domitius with two at-Thysdra where Considius
praeerat, ad obsidendum relictis, M. Messala Uticam ante
was-in-command for besieging left Marcus Messala to-Utica before
praemisso cum equitatu ipse eodem iter facere contendit.
sent-ahead with cavalry he-himself thither the-march to-make hastens

VIII · UTICA AND THE END OF THE WAR

Cato kills himself at Utica. Juba, shut out of Zama, dies with Petreius; Scipio perishes when his ships are sunk off Hippo; Afranius and Faustus are killed. Caesar fines the Roman traders and the towns that helped the enemy, makes Juba's kingdom a province under Sallust, and sails for Rome.

87 Equites interim Scipionis, qui ex proelio fugerant, cum
The-horsemen meanwhile of-Scipio who from the-battle had-fled when
Uticam versus iter facerent, perveniunt ad oppidum
Utica toward a-march they-were-making arrive at the-town
Paradae. Ubi cum ab incolis non reciperentur, ideo
of-Parada Where when by the-inhabitants not they-were-received for-this-reason
quod fama de victoria Caesaris praecucurrisset, vi
that the-report of the-victory of-Caesar had-run-ahead by-force
oppido potiti in medio foro lignis coacervatis omnibusque
of-the-town possessed in the-middle forum logs heaped-up and-all
rebus eo congestis ignem subiciunt atque eius oppidi
things thither piled fire set-under and of-that town
incolas cuiusque generis aetatisque vivos constrictosque
the-inhabitants of-every kind and-age alive and-bound
in flammam coiciunt atque ita acerbissimo adficiunt
into the-flame throw and so with-the-most-bitter afflict

supplicio; deinde protinus Uticam perveniunt. Superiore
punishment then straightway to-Utica arrive At-a-former
tempore M. Cato, quod in Uticensibus propter beneficium
time Marcus Cato because in the-Uticans because-of the-benefit
legis Iuliae parum suis partibus praesidi esse existimaverat,
of-the-law Julian too-little to-his party of-protection to-be he-had-judged
plebem inermem oppido eiecerat et ante portam
the-commons unarmed from-the-town had-thrown-out and before the-gate
bellicam castris fossaque parvula dumtaxat muniverat
of-war with-a-camp and-a-ditch very-small only had-fortified
ibique custodiis circumdatis habitare coëgerat; senatum
and-there guards set-around to-live had-compelled the-senate
autem oppidi custodia tenebat. Eorum castra illi equites
however of-the-town in-custody he-held Their camp those horsemen
adorti expugnare coeperunt, ideo quod eos Caesaris
having-attacked to-storm began for-this-reason that them Caesar's
partibus favisse sciebant, ut eis interfectis eorum pernicie
party to-have-favored they-knew that them killed by-their destruction
dolorem suum ulciscerentur. Uticenses animo addito ex
resentment their-own they-might-avenge The-Uticans spirit added from
Caesaris victoria lapidibus fustibusque equites reppulerunt.
Caesar's victory with-stones and-clubs the-horsemen drove-back
Itaque posteaquam castra non potuerant potiri, Uticam
And-so after the-camp not they-had-been-able to-gain to-Utica
se in oppidum coniecerunt atque ibi multos Uticenses
themselves into the-town threw and there many Uticans
interfecerunt domosque eorum expugnaverunt ac diripuerunt.
killed and-the-houses their stormed and plundered
Quibus cum Cato persuadere nulla ratione quiret, ut secum
Whom when Cato to-persuade by-no means could that with-him
oppidum defenderent et caede rapinisque desisterent, et,
the-town they-should-defend and from-slaughter and-plunder should-desist and

quid sibi vellent, sciret, sedandae eorum importunitatis
what for-themselves they-wanted he-knew of-allaying their savagery
gratia singulis C divisit. Idem Sylla Faustus fecit
for-the-sake to-each a-hundred distributed The-same Sulla Faustus did
ac de sua pecunia largitus est unaque cum his ab
and from his-own money made-gifts has and-together with them from
Utica proficiscitur atque in regnum ire contendit.
Utica sets-out and into the-kingdom to-go hastens
88 Complures interim ex fuga Uticam perveniunt. Quos
Several meanwhile from the-rout to-Utica arrive Whom
omnes Cato convocatos una cum CCC, qui pecuniam
all Cato called-together together with the-three-hundred who money
Scipioni ad bellum faciendum contulerant, hortatur, ut
to-Scipio for war waging had-contributed urges that
servitia manumitterent oppidumque defenderent. Quorum cum
the-slaves they-should-free and-the-town should-defend Of-whom when
partem adsentire, partem animum mentemque perterritam
part to-assent part the-spirit and-mind terrified
atque in fugam destinatam habere intellexisset, amplius de
and on flight set to-have he-had-understood further about
ea re agere destitit navesque his attribuit, ut, in
that matter to-treat he-ceased and-ships to-these assigned that into
quas quisque partes vellet, proficisceretur. Ipse omnibus
what each parts wished he-might-set-out He-himself all
rebus diligentissime constitutis, liberis suis L. Caesari,
things most-carefully settled children his to-Lucius to-Caesar
qui tum ei pro quaestore fuerat, commendatis, et sine
who then to-him as quaestor had-been entrusted and without
suspicione, vultu atque sermone, quo superiore tempore
suspicion with-the-face and talk which in-the-former time
usus fuerat, cum dormitum isset, ferrum intro clam in
used he-had when to-sleep he-had-gone a-sword inside secretly into

cubiculum tulit atque ita se traiecit. Qui cum anima
the-bedroom carried and so himself pierced Who when breath
nondum exspirata concidisset, et impetu facto in cubiculum
not-yet expired he-had-fallen and a-rush made into the-bedroom
ex suspicione medicus familiaresque continere vulnus atque
from suspicion the-doctor and-servants to-bind-up the-wound and
obligare coepissent, ipse suis manibus vulnus crudelissime
to-bandage had-begun he-himself with-his hands the-wound most-cruelly
divellit atque animo praesenti se interemit. Quem Uticenses
tore-open and with-spirit resolute himself killed Whom the-Uticans
quamquam oderant partium gratia, tamen propter eius
although they-hated of-party for-the-sake yet because-of his
singularem integritatem, et quod dissimillimus reliquorum
singular integrity and because most-unlike of-the-other
ducum fuerat quodque Uticam mirificis operibus munierat
leaders he-had-been and-because Utica with-wondrous works he-had-fortified
turribusque auxerat, sepultura adficiunt. Quo interfecto L.
and-with-towers enlarged with-burial honor Who killed Lucius
Caesar ut aliquid sibi ex ea re auxili pararet
Caesar that something for-himself from that thing of-help he-might-win
convocato populo contione habita cohortatur omnes, ut
called-together the-people an-assembly held urges all that
portae aperirentur: se in C. Caesaris clementia magnam
the-gates should-be-opened he in of-Gaius of-Caesar the-clemency great
spem habere. Itaque portis patefactis Utica egressus Caesari
hope to-have And-so the-gates thrown-open from-Utica gone-out to-Caesar
imperatori obviam proficiscitur. Messala, ut erat imperatum,
the-general to-meet sets-out Messala as had-been ordered
Uticam pervenit omnibusque portis custodias ponit.
to-Utica arrives and-at-all gates guards places

89 Caesar interim ab Thapso progressus Uzitam pervenit,
Caesar meanwhile from Thapsus having-advanced to-Uzitta comes
ubi Scipio magnum frumenti numerum, armorum, telorum
where Scipio a-great of-grain quantity of-arms of-missiles
ceterarumque rerum cum parvo praesidio habuerat. Id
and-of-other things with a-small garrison had-kept That
adveniens potitur, deinde Hadrumetum pervenit. Quo
arriving he-possesses-himself-of then to-Hadrumetum comes Whither
cum sine mora introisset, armis, frumento pecuniaque
when without delay he-had-entered the-arms grain and-money
considerata Q. Ligario, C. Considio filio, qui tum
inspected to-Quintus Ligarius to-Gaius Considius the-son who then
ibi fuerant, vitam concessit. Deinde eodem die Hadrumeto
there had-been life he-granted Then on-the-same day from-Hadrumetum
egressus Livineio Regulo cum legione ibi relicto Uticam ire
gone-out Livineius Regulus with a-legion there left to-Utica to-go
contendit. Cui in itinere fit obvius L. Caesar et
hastens To-whom on the-march becomes in-the-way Lucius Caesar and
subito se ad genua proiecit vitamque sibi neque amplius
suddenly himself at his-knees threw and-life for-himself nor more
quicquam deprecatur. Cui Caesar facile et pro natura
anything begs To-whom Caesar readily both according-to nature
sua et pro instituto concessit, idem Caecinae, C.
his and according-to practice granted-it the-same to-Caecina to-Gaius
Ateio, P. Atrio, L. Cellae patri et filio, M. Eppio,
to-Ateius to-Publius to-Atrius to-Lucius to-Cella father and son to-Marcus to-Eppius
M. Aquinio, Catonis filio Damasippique liberis
to-Marcus to-Aquinius of-Cato to-the-son and-of-Damasippus to-the-children
ex sua consuetudine tribuit circiterque luminibus accensis
from his custom granted and-about with-the-lights lit
Uticam pervenit atque extra oppidum ea nocte mansit.
to-Utica he-came and outside the-town that night remained

Postero die mane in oppidum introiit contioneque 90
On-the-next day in-the-morning into the-town he-entered and-an-assembly
advocata Uticenses incolas cohortatus gratias pro eorum erga
called the-Uticans inhabitants having-encouraged thanks for their toward
se studio agit, cives autem Romanos negotiatores et eos,
himself zeal gives the-citizens however Roman traders and those
qui inter CCC pecunias contulerant Varo et Scipioni,
who among the-three-hundred sums had-contributed to-Varus and to-Scipio
multis verbis accusatos et de eorum sceleribus longiore
with-many words accused and about their crimes a-longer
habita oratione ad extremum, ut sine metu prodirent,
delivered speech at the-last that without fear they-should-come-forth
edicit: se eis dumtaxat vitam concessurum; bona
proclaims himself to-them only life to-be-going-to-grant the-goods
quidem eorum se venditurum, ita tamen, qui eorum
indeed their himself to-be-going-to-sell so however whoever of-them
ipse sua bona redemisset, se bonorum venditionem
himself his goods should-have-bought-back himself of-the-goods the-sale
inducturum et pecuniam multae nomine relaturum,
to-be-going-to-cancel and the-money of-a-fine under-the-name to-be-going-to-enter
ut incolumitatem retinere posset. Quibus metu
that safety to-keep he-might-be-able To-whom with-fear
exsanguibus de vitaque ex suo promerito desperantibus
bloodless and-of life from their-own deserts despairing
subito oblata salute libentes cupidique condicionem acceperunt
suddenly offered safety gladly and-eagerly the-terms accepted
petieruntque a Caesare, ut universis CCC uno
and-asked of Caesar that on-all the-three-hundred under-one
nomine pecuniam imperaret. Itaque bis miliens sestertio
name money he-should-levy And-so twice a-hundred-million of-sesterces
his imposito, ut per triennium sex pensionibus populo
on-them imposed that over three-years in-six installments to-the-people

Romano solverent, nullo eorum recusante ac se eo
Roman they-should-pay none of-them refusing and themselves on-that
demum die natos praedicantes laeti gratias agunt Caesari.
at-last day born declaring glad thanks give to-Caesar
91 Rex interim Iuba, ut ex proelio fugerat, una cum Petreio
The-king meanwhile Juba when from the-battle he-had-fled together with Petreius
interdiu in villis latitando tandem nocturnis itineribus confectis
by-day in farms by-hiding at-last by-night marches completed
in regnum pervenit atque ad oppidum Zamam, ubi ipse
into the-kingdom came and to the-town Zama where he-himself
domicilium, coniuges liberosque habebat, quo ex cuncto
home wives and-children had whither from the-whole
regno omnem pecuniam carissimasque res comportaverat
kingdom all money and-most-precious things he-had-gathered
quodque inito bello operibus maximis muniverat, accedit.
and-which begun the-war with-works very-great he-had-fortified approaches
Quem antea oppidani rumore exoptato de Caesaris victoria
Whom before the-townsfolk the-rumor longed-for about Caesar's victory
audito ob has causas oppido prohibuerunt, quod bello
heard for these reasons from-the-town barred because the-war
contra populum Romanum suscepto in oppido Zamae lignis
against the-people Roman undertaken in the-town of-Zama logs
congestis maximam in medio foro pyram construxerat, ut si
heaped a-very-great in the-middle forum pyre he-had-built that if
forte bello foret superatus, omnibus rebus eo coacervatis,
by-chance in-war he-should-be overcome all things there heaped-up
dein civibus cunctis interfectis eodemque proiectis igne
then the-citizens all killed and-onto-the-same thrown fire
subiecto tum demum se ipse insuper interficeret atque
set-under then at-last himself he-himself on-top should-kill and
una cum liberis, coniugibus, civibus cunctaque gaza regia
together with children wives citizens and-all treasure royal

cremaretur. Postquam Iuba ante portas diu multumque primo
should-be-burned After Juba before the-gates long and-much at-first
minis pro imperio egisset cum Zamensibus, dein cum
with-threats by authority had-dealt with the-Zamans then when
se parum proficere intellexisset, precibus orasset, uti se ad
himself too-little to-achieve he-had-understood with-prayers had-begged that him to
suos deos penates admitterent, ubi eos perstare in sententia
his gods household they-should-admit when them to-persist in opinion
animadvertit nec minis nec precibus suis moveri quo
he-noticed neither by-threats nor by-prayers his to-be-moved so-that
magis se reciperent, tertio petit ab eis, ut sibi coniuges
the-more him they-might-receive thirdly asks of them that to-him wives
liberosque redderent, ut secum eos asportaret. Postquam
and-children they-should-return that with-himself them he-might-carry-off After
sibi nihil omnino oppidanos responsi reddere animadvertit,
to-himself nothing at-all the-townsfolk of-answer to-give he-noticed
nulla re ab his impetrata ab Zama discedit atque ad villam
no thing from them obtained from Zama departs and to farm
suam cum M. Petreio paucisque equitibus se confert.
his with Marcus Petreius and-a-few horsemen himself betakes
Zamenses interim legatos de his rebus ad Caesarem Uticam 92
The-Zamans meanwhile envoys about these things to Caesar to-Utica
mittunt petuntque ab eo, uti, antequam rex manum colligeret
send and-ask of him that before the-king a-force could-gather
seseque oppugnaret, sibi auxilium mitteret: se tamen paratos
and-them could-attack to-them help he-should-send they yet prepared
esse, sibi quoad vita suppeteret, oppidum seque ei
to-be for-them as-long-as life should-last the-town and-themselves for-him
reservare. Legatos conlaudatos Caesar domum iubet antecedere
to-keep The-envoys praised Caesar home orders to-go-ahead
ac suum adventum praenuntiare. Ipse postero die Utica
and his arrival to-announce He-himself on-the-next day from-Utica

egressus cum equitatu in regnum ire contendit. Interim in
gone-out with cavalry into the-kingdom to-go hastens Meanwhile on
itinere ex regiis copiis duces complures ad Caesarem veniunt
the-march from the-royal forces leaders several to Caesar come
orantque, ut sibi ignoscat. Quibus supplicibus venia data Zamam
and-beg that them he-pardon To-whom suppliant pardon given to-Zama
pervenit. Rumore interim perlato de eius lenitate clementiaque
he-comes The-rumor meanwhile carried of his mildness and-clemency
propemodum omnes regni equites Zamam perveniunt
almost all of-the-kingdom the-horsemen to-Zama come
ad Caesarem ab eoque sunt metu periculoque liberati.
to Caesar and-by him are from-fear and-danger freed

93 Dum haec utrobique geruntur, Considius, qui Thysdrae
While these-things on-both-sides are-being-done Considius who at-Thysdra
cum familia sua, gladiatoria manu Gaetulisque praeerat,
with household his gladiatorial band and-Gaetulians commanded
cognita caede suorum Domitique et legionum adventu
learned the-slaughter of-his-men and-of-Domitius and of-the-legions by-the-arrival
perterritus desperata salute oppidum deserit seque clam
terrified despaired-of safety the-town deserts and-himself secretly
cum paucis barbaris pecunia onustus subducit atque in
with a-few barbarians with-money laden withdraws and into
regnum fugere contendit. Quem Gaetuli, sui comites, in
the-kingdom to-flee hastens Whom the-Gaetulians his companions on
itinere praedae cupidi concidunt seque, in quascumque
the-march of-plunder greedy cut-down and-themselves into whatever
potuere partes, conferunt. C. interim Vergilius, postquam
they-could parts betake Gaius meanwhile Vergilius after
terra marique clausus se nihil proficere intellexit suosque
by-land and-sea shut-in himself nothing to-achieve understood and-his-men
interfectos aut fugatos, M. Catonem Uticae sibi ipsum
killed or put-to-flight Marcus Cato at-Utica on-himself himself

manus attulisse, regem vagum ab suisque desertum ab
hands to-have-laid the-king wandering and-by his-own deserted by
omnibus aspernari, Saburram eiusque copias ab Sittio esse
all to-be-spurned Saburra and-his forces by Sittius to-have-been
deletas, Uticae Caesarem sine mora receptum, de tanto
destroyed at-Utica Caesar without delay received of so-great
exercitu reliquias esse nullas, ipse sibi suisque liberis
an-army remnants to-be none he-himself for-himself and-his children
a Caninio proconsule, qui eum obsidebat, fide accepta
from Caninius the-proconsul who him was-besieging pledge received
seque et sua omnia et oppidum proconsuli tradit.
both-himself and his all and the-town to-the-proconsul surrenders
Rex interim ab omnibus civitatibus exclusus desperata 94
The-king meanwhile by all states shut-out despaired-of
salute cum iam coenatus esset cum Petreio, ut cum
safety when already dined he-had with Petreius that with
virtute interfecti esse viderentur, ferro inter se
courage killed to-have-been they-might-seem with-the-sword among themselves
depugnant, atque firmior imbecilliorem Iubam Petreius facile
fight-it-out and the-stronger the-weaker Juba Petreius easily
ferro consumpsit. Deinde ipse sibi cum conaretur
with-the-sword dispatched Then he-himself for-himself when he-tried
gladio traicere pectus nec posset, precibus a servo suo
with-a-sword to-pierce the-breast nor could by-prayers from slave his
impetravit, ut se interficeret, idque obtinuit.
obtained that him he-should-kill and-that he-gained
P. Sittius interim pulso exercitu Saburrae, praefecti Iubae, 95
Publius Sittius meanwhile routed the-army of-Saburra the-prefect of-Juba
ipsoque interfecto cum iter cum paucis ad Caesarem
and-himself killed when a-march with a-few to Caesar
faceret, forte incidit in Faustum Afraniumque, qui
he-was-making by-chance fell in-with Faustus and-Afranius who

eam manum habebant, qua Uticam diripuerant, iterque
that band had with-which Utica they-had-plundered and-the-march
in Hispaniam intendebant et erant numero circiter mille.
into Spain were-directing and were in-number about a-thousand
Itaque celeriter nocturno tempore insidiis dispositis eos
And-so quickly at-night time ambushes laid them
prima luce adortus praeter paucos equites, qui ex primo
at-first light having-attacked except a-few horsemen who from the-front
agmine fugerant, reliquos aut interfecit aut in deditionem
of-the-column had-fled the-rest either killed or into surrender
accepit, Afranium et Faustum cum coniuge et liberis vivos
received Afranius and Faustus with wife and children alive
capit. Paucis post diebus dissensione in exercitu orta
takes A-few after days a-quarrel in the-army having-arisen
Faustus et Afranius interficiuntur; Pompeiae cum Fausti
Faustus and Afranius are-killed To-Pompeia with of-Faustus
liberis Caesar incolumitatem suaque omnia concessit.
the-children Caesar safety and-her all granted
96 Scipio interim cum Damasippo et Torquato et Plaetorio
Scipio meanwhile with Damasippus and Torquatus and Plaetorius
Rustiano navibus longis diu multumque iactati cum
Rustianus in-ships long long and-much tossed when
Hispaniam peterent, ad Hipponem regium deferuntur,
Spain they-were-making-for to Hippo Regius are-carried
ubi classis P. Sittii id temporis erat. A qua
where the-fleet of-Publius of-Sittius at-that of-time was By which
pauciora ab amplioribus circumventa navigia deprimuntur,
the-fewer by the-larger surrounded vessels are-sunk
ibique Scipio cum illis, quos paulo ante nominavi, interiit.
and-there Scipio with those whom a-little before I-named perished

Caesar interim Zamae auctione regia facta bonisque eorum 97
Caesar meanwhile at-Zama an-auction royal held and-the-goods of-those
venditis, qui cives Romani contra populum Romanum arma
sold who citizens Roman against the-people Roman arms
tulerant, praemiisque Zamensibus, qui de rege excludendo
had-borne and-rewards to-the-Zamans who about the-king to-be-shut-out
consilium ceperant, tributis vectigalibusque regiis inrogatis
the-plan had-formed bestowed and-the-revenues royal imposed
ex regnoque provincia facta atque ibi C. Sallustio pro
and-from the-kingdom a-province made and there Gaius Sallustius as
consule cum imperio relicto ipse Zama egressus Uticam
consul with command left he-himself from-Zama gone-out to-Utica
se recepit. Ibi bonis venditis eorum, qui sub Iuba Petreioque
himself betook There the-goods sold of-those who under Juba and-Petreius
ordines duxerant, Thapsitanis HS XX, conventui
companies had-led on-the-Thapsitans sesterces two-million on-the-association
eorum HS XXX, itemque Hadrumetinis HS XXX,
of-them sesterces three-million and-likewise on-the-Hadrumetans sesterces three-million
conventui eorum HS L multae nomine imponit;
on-the-association of-them sesterces five-million of-a-fine under-the-name imposes
civitates bonaque eorum ab omni iniuria rapinisque defendit.
the-states and-the-goods their from all wrong and-plunder defends
Leptitanos, quorum superioribus annis bona Iuba diripuerat,
The-Leptitans whose in-former years goods Juba had-plundered
et ad senatum questi per legatos atque arbitris a
and to the-senate having-complained through envoys and arbiters by
senatu datis sua receperant, XXX centenis milibus pondo
the-senate given their-own had-recovered thirty hundred thousand pounds
olei in annos singulos multat, ideo quod initio per
of-oil for years single fines for-this-reason that at-the-beginning through
dissensionem principum societatem cum Iuba inierant
dissension of-the-leading-men alliance with Juba they-had-entered

eumque armis, militibus, pecunia iuverant. Thysdritanos
and-him with-arms soldiers money had-helped The-Thysdritans
propter humilitatem civitatis certo numero frumenti multat.
because-of the-lowliness of-the-state with-a-fixed quantity of-grain fines
98 His rebus gestis Idibus Iun. Uticae classem conscendit
These things done on-the-Ides of-June at-Utica the-fleet boards
et post diem tertium Caralis in Sardiniam pervenit. Ibi
and after day third to-Caralis in Sardinia comes There
Sulcitanos, quod Nasidium eiusque classem receperant
the-Sulcitans because Nasidius and-his fleet they-had-received
copiisque iuverant, HS C multat et pro decumis
and-with-forces had-helped sesterces ten-million fines and instead-of tithes
octavas pendere iubet bonaque paucorum vendit et ante diem
eighths to-pay orders and-the-goods of-a-few sells and on the-day
IV Kal. Quintil. naves conscendit et a Canalibus
fourth before-the-Kalends of-July ships boards and from Canales
secundum terram provectus duodetricesimo die, ideo quod
along the-land having-sailed on-the-twenty-eighth day for-this-reason that
tempestatibus in portibus cohibebatur, ad urbem Romam venit.
by-storms in harbors he-was-held-back to the-city Rome came

De Bello Hispaniensi

The Spanish War

THE SPANISH WAR

I · CORDUBA AND THE BAETIS

The young Pompey raises Further Spain. Caesar hurries there, relieves Ulia through a storm, and marches on Corduba to draw Pompey off; the two armies camp on either side of the Baetis and fight for days over Caesar's bridge.

Pharnace superato, Africa recepta, qui ex his proeliis 1
Pharnaces overcome Africa recovered those-who from these battles
cum adulescente Cn. Pompeio profugissent, cum *** et
with the-young Gnaeus Pompey had-fled when (lacuna) and
ulterioris Hispaniae potitus esset, dum Caesar muneribus
of-Further Spain possessed-himself had while Caesar with-shows
dandis in Italia detinetur, *** quo facilius praesidia
to-be-given in Italy is-detained (lacuna) so-that more-easily defenses
contra compararet, Pompeius in fidem uniuscuiusque
against-him he-might-prepare Pompey to the-protection of-each
civitatis confugere coepit. Ita partim precibus partim vi bene
state to-resort began So partly by-prayers partly by-force a-very
magna comparata manu provinciam vastare. Quibus in rebus
great gathered force the-province ravaged Which in things
nonnullae civitates sua sponte auxilia mittebant, item
some states of-their-own accord help sent likewise
nonnullae portas contra cludebant. Ex quibus si qua oppida
some gates against-him shut Of which if any towns
vi ceperat, cum aliquis ex ea civitate optime de Cn.
by-force he-had-taken when someone from that state best of Gnaeus
Pompeio meritus civis esset, propter pecuniae magnitudinem
Pompey deserved citizen had-been because-of of-money the-size
alia qua ei inferebatur causa, ut eo de medio
another some against-him was-brought charge so-that he from the-middle

sublato ex eius pecunia latronum largitio fieret. Ita pacis
removed from his money for-the-brigands a-largess might-be-made So of-peace
commoda hoste orta: †hortato maiores augebantur copiae.
the-advantages by-the-enemy arisen encouraged greater were-increased the-forces
Hoc crebris nuntiis in Italiam missis civitates contrariae
This by-frequent messages into Italy sent the-states opposed
Pompeio indicabant et auxilia sibi depostulabant.
to-Pompey reported and help for-themselves demanded

2 C. Caesar dictator tertio, designatus dictator quarto
Gaius Caesar dictator for-the-third-time designated dictator for-the-fourth
multis iterante †iter diebus coniectis cum celeri festinatione
many repeating march days spent when with-swift haste
ad bellum conficiendum in Hispaniam cum venisset, legatique
for war finishing into Spain when he-had-come and-the-envoys
Cordubensium, qui a Cn. Pompeio discessissent, Caesari
of-the-Cordubans who from Gnaeus Pompey had-withdrawn to-Caesar
obviam venissent, a quibus nuntiabatur nocturno tempore
to-meet had-come by whom it-was-reported at-night time
oppidum Cordubam capi posse, quod necopinantibus
the-town Corduba to-be-taken to-be-able because the-unsuspecting
adversariis eius provinciae potitus esset, simulque quod
opponents of-that province possessed had and-at-the-same-time because
tabellariis, qui a Cn. Pompeio dispositi omnibus locis essent,
the-couriers who by Gnaeus Pompey posted in-all places were
qui certiorem Cn. Pompeium de Caesaris adventu facerent
who more-certain Gnaeus Pompey of Caesar's arrival should-make
∗∗∗ multa praeterea verisimilia proponebant. Quibus rebus
(lacuna) many-things besides plausible they-put-forward By-which things
adductus, quos legatos ante exercitui praefecerat, Q. Pedium
induced whom as-legates before over-the-army he-had-set Quintus Pedius
et Q. Fabium Maxumum de suo adventu facit certiores,
and Quintus Fabius Maximus of his arrival makes more-certain

utque sibi equitatus, qui ex provincia fuisset, praesidio esset.
and-that to-him the-cavalry which from the-province had-been as-protection should-be
Ad quos celerius, quam ipsi opinati sunt, adpropinquavit
To whom more-quickly than they-themselves thought have he-approached
neque, ut ipse voluit, equitatum sibi praesidio habuit.
nor as he-himself wished the-cavalry for-himself as-protection had-he
Erat idem temporis Sex. Pompeius frater, qui cum 3
There-was at-the-same of-time Sextus Pompey the-brother who with
praesidio Cordubam tenebat, quod eius provinciae caput
a-garrison Corduba held because of-that province the-capital
esse existimabatur; ipse autem Cn. Pompeius adulescens
to-be it-was-thought himself moreover Gnaeus Pompey the-young
Uliam oppidum oppugnabat et fere iam aliquot mensibus ibi
Ulia the-town was-besieging and nearly now for-some months there
detinebatur. Quo ex oppido cognito Caesaris adventu legati
was-detained Which from town learned of-Caesar the-arrival envoys
clam praesidia Cn. Pompei Caesarem cum adissent,
secretly the-posts of-Gnaeus Pompey Caesar when they-had-approached
petere coeperunt, uti sibi primo quoque tempore subsidium
to-beg began that to-them at-first every time help
mitteret. Caesar — eam civitatem omni tempore optime de
he-should-send Caesar that state at-every time best of
populo Romano meritam esse *** celeriter sex cohortes
the-people Roman deserved to-have (lacuna) quickly six cohorts
secunda vigilia iubet proficisci, pari equites numero. Quibus
at-the-second watch orders to-set-out equal horsemen in-number Over-which
praefecit hominem eius provinciae notum et non parum
he-set a-man of-that province known and not little
scientem, L. Vibium Paciaceum. Qui cum ad Cn. Pompei
skilled Lucius Vibius Paciaecus Who when to of-Gnaeus Pompey
praesidia venisset, incidit idem temporis, ut tempestate adversa
the-posts had-come it-befell the-same of-time that by-a-storm adverse

vehementique vento adflictaretur; aditusque vis tempestatis
and-violent wind he-was-battered and-the-approaches the-force of-the-storm
ita obscurabat, ut vix proximum adgnoscere possent. Cuius
so darkened that scarcely the-nearest to-recognize they-could Whose
incommodum summam utilitatem ipsis praebebat. Ita
disadvantage highest advantage to-them-themselves afforded So
cum ad eum locum venerunt, iubet binos equites conscendere,
when to that place they-came he-orders two-each horsemen to-mount
et recta per adversariorum praesidia ad oppidum contendunt.
and straight through of-the-opponents the-posts to the-town they-press
Mediisque eorum praesidiis cum essent, cum quaereretur,
And-in-the-midst their posts when they-were when it-was-asked
qui essent, unus ex nostris respondit, ut sileat verbum
who they-were one of ours answered that he-be-silent a-word
facere: nam id temporis conari ad murum accedere, ut
to-make for at-that of-time to-be-trying to the-wall to-approach that
oppidum capiant et partim tempestate inpediti vigiles
the-town they-may-take and partly by-the-storm hindered the-sentries
non poterant diligentiam praestare, partim illo responso
not could care to-show partly by-that answer
deterrebantur. Cum ad portam adpropinquassent, signo dato
were-deterred When to the-gate they-had-approached a-signal given
ab oppidanis sunt recepti, et pedites clamore dispositi
by the-townsfolk were received and the-foot by-shout posted
partim ibi remanserunt, equites clamore facto eruptionem
partly there remained the-horsemen a-shout raised a-sally
in adversariorum castra fecerunt. Sic in illo facto, cum
into of-the-opponents the-camp made So in that deed when
inscientibus accidisset, existimant magna pars hominum qui
on-the-unwitting it-had-befallen think a-great part of-the-men who
in his castris fuissent, se prope captos esse.
in that camp had-been themselves nearly captured to-have-been

Hoc misso ad Uliam praesidio Caesar, ut Pompeium ab 4
This sent to Ulia garrison Caesar that Pompey from
ea oppugnatione deduceret, ad Cordubam contendit, ex
that siege he-might-draw-off to Corduba hastened from
quo itinere loricatos viros fortis cum equitatu ante praemisit.
which march mailed men brave with cavalry ahead sent-forward
Qui simul in conspectum oppidi se dederunt, cum
Who as-soon-as into sight of-the-town themselves gave with
equis recipiuntur, hoc a Cordubensibus nequaquam poterat
horses are-taken-up this by the-Cordubans by-no-means could
animadverti. Adpropinquantibus ex oppido bene magna
to-be-noticed As-they-approached from the-town a-very great
multitudo ad equitatum concidendum cum exissent, loricati,
multitude for the-cavalry cutting-down when had-come-out the-mailed-men
ut supra scripsimus, ex equis descenderunt et magnum
as above we-have-written from the-horses dismounted and a-great
proelium fecerunt, sic uti ex infinita hominum multitudine
battle made so that of the-countless of-men multitude
pauci in oppidum se reciperent. Hoc timore adductus Sex.
few into the-town themselves betook By-this fear moved Sextus
Pompeius litteras fratri misit, ut celeriter sibi subsidio
Pompey a-letter to-his-brother sent that quickly to-him as-help
veniret, ne prius Caesar Cordubam caperet, quam ipse
he-should-come lest sooner Caesar Corduba should-take than he-himself
illo venisset. Itaque Cn. Pompeius Ulia prope capta litteris
thither had-come And-so Gnaeus Pompey Ulia nearly taken by-the-letter
fratris excitus cum copiis ad Cordubam iter facere coepit.
of-his-brother roused with forces to Corduba the-march to-make began
Caesar, cum ad flumen Baetim venisset neque propter 5
Caesar when to the-river Baetis he-had-come nor because-of
altitudinem fluminis transire posset, lapidibus corbis plenos
the-depth of-the-river to-cross could with-stones baskets full

demisit: insuper ponit trabes; ita ponte facto copias ad castra
let-down on-top places beams so a-bridge made the-forces to camp
tripertito traduxit. Tendebat adversus oppidum e regione
in-three-divisions led-across He-was-encamped facing the-town in line-with
pontis, ut supra scripsimus, tripertito. Hoc cum Pompeius
of-the-bridge as above we-have-written in-three-divisions Hither when Pompey
cum suis copiis venisset, ex adverso pari ratione castra
with his forces had-come from opposite in-like manner camp
ponit. Caesar, ut eum ab oppido commeatuque excluderet,
pitches Caesar that him from the-town and-supplies he-might-shut-off
brachium ad pontem ducere coepit. Pari idem condicione
an-arm to the-bridge to-draw began In-like the-same fashion
Pompeius facit. Hic inter duces duos fit contentio, uter
Pompey does Here between commanders two arises a-contest which
prius pontem occuparet; ex qua contentione cotidiana minuta
first the-bridge should-seize from which contest daily small
proelia fiebant, ut modo hi, nonnumquam illi superiores
battles took-place that now these sometimes those victors
discederent. Quae res cum ad maiorem contentionem venisset,
came-off Which thing when to a-greater struggle had-come
ab utrisque comminus pugna inita, dum cupidius locum
by both at-close-quarters a-fight begun while too-eagerly the-place
student tenere, propter pontem coagulabantur, fluminis
they-are-keen to-hold near the-bridge they-were-crowded-together of-the-river
ripas adpropinquantes coangustati praecipitabantur. Hic
the-banks approaching hemmed-in they-were-hurled-down Here
alterius non solum morti mortem exaggerabant, sed tumulos
of-the-other not only on-death death heaped but mounds
tumulis exaequabant. Ita diebus compluribus consumptis
with-mounds made-level So days several spent
cupiebat Caesar, si qua condicione posset, adversarios in
was-eager Caesar if on-any terms he-could the-opponents onto

aequum locum deducere et primo quoque tempore de bello
level ground to-draw and at-first every time about the-war
decernere, cum id animadverteret adversarios minime velle.
to-decide when that he-noticed the-opponents least to-wish

II · THE SIEGE OF ATEGUA

Caesar besieges Ategua; Pompey shifts his camps nearby but dares not relieve it. The siege goes on with sallies, desertions, and atrocities by the garrison, who butcher the townsfolk. Ategua surrenders, and Caesar is hailed imperator.

Quos quoniam ab Ulia retraxerat, ut in aequum deduceret, 6
Whom since from Ulia he-had-drawn-off that onto level-ground he-might-draw
copiis flumine traductis noctu iubet ignes fieri magnos:
the-forces over-the-river led-across by-night orders fires to-be-made great
item firmissimum eius praesidium Ateguam proficiscitur. Id
likewise the-strongest his garrison to-Ategua sets-out That
cum Pompeius ex perfugis rescisset, qua die facultatem
when Pompey from deserters had-learned on-which day opportunity
nactus est, relinquens montes et angustias, carra complura
found he-has leaving the-mountains and the-narrows carts several
multosque lanistas retraxit et ad Cordubam se recepit. Caesar
and-many trainers drew-back and to Corduba himself betook Caesar
munitionibus Ateguam oppugnare et brachia circumducere
with-works Ategua to-attack and arms to-draw-around
coepit. Cui de Pompeio cum nuntius esset adlatus, eo
began To-whom about Pompey when a-message had-been brought on-that
die proficisci, cuius in adventum praesidii causa Caesar
day to-set-out whose against arrival of-protection for-the-sake Caesar
complura castella occupasset, partim ubi equitatus, partim ubi
several forts had-occupied partly where cavalry partly where

pedestris copiae in statione et in excubitu castris praesidio
foot forces on guard and on watch to-the-camp as-protection
esse possent, hic in adventu Pompei incidit, ut matutino
to-be could here at the-arrival of-Pompey it-befell that at-morning
tempore nebula esset crassissima. Ita illa obscuratione cum
time the-fog was very-thick So by-that darkness with
aliquot cohortibus et equitum turmis circumcludunt Caesaris
some cohorts and of-horse squadrons they-surround Caesar's
equites et concidunt, sic ut vix in ea caede pauci effugerent.
horsemen and cut-down so that scarcely in that slaughter few escaped
7 Insequenti nocte castra sua incendit Pompeius et trans flumen
The-following night camp his burns Pompey and across the-river
Salsum per convalles castra inter duo oppida Ateguam
Salsum through the-valleys camp between two towns Ategua
et Ucubim in monte constituit. Caesar munitionibus
and Ucubi on a-mountain pitched Caesar the-works
ceterisque, quae ad oppugnandum opus fuerunt, perfectis
and-the-other-things which for besieging needful were completed
aggerem vineasque agere instituit. Haec loca sunt
a-mound and-sheds to-push-forward began These places are
montuosa et natura impedita ad rem militarem; quae
mountainous and by-nature difficult for the-business military which
planitie dividuntur, Salso flumine, proxime tamen
by-a-plain are-divided by-the-Salsum river nearest however
Ateguam ut flumen sit; circiter passus duo milia e
Ategua so-that the-river is about paces two thousand in
regione oppidi in montibus castra habuit posita Pompeius in
line-with of-the-town in the-mountains camp had pitched Pompey in
conspectu utrorumque oppidorum, neque suis ausus est
sight of-both towns nor to-his-men dared has-he
subsidio venire. Aquilas et signa habuit XIII legionum;
as-help to-come Eagles and standards he-had of-thirteen legions

sed ex quibus aliquid firmamenti se existimabat habere,
but of which some of-strength himself he-thought to-have
duae fuerunt vernaculae, quae a Trebonio transfugerant;
two were native which from Trebonius had-deserted
una facta ex coloniis, quae fuerunt in his regionibus; quarta
one made from the-colonies which were in these regions the-fourth
fuit Afraniana ex Africa, quam secum adduxerat; reliqui ex
was Afranian from Africa which with-him he-had-brought the-rest of
fugitivis auxiliares consistebant: nam de levi armatura et
runaways auxiliary consisted for as-to light armor and
equitatu longe et virtute et numero nostri erant superiores.
cavalry far both in-valor and in-number ours were superior
Accedebat hoc, ut longius bellum duceret Pompeius, 8
There-was-added this that longer the-war should-draw-out Pompey
quod loca sunt edita et ad castrorum munitiones non
that the-places are elevated and for of-camps the-fortifying not
parum idonea. Nam fere totius ulterioris Hispaniae regio
little suited For almost of-the-whole further Spain the-region
propter terrae fecunditatem *** et non minus copiosam
because-of of-the-soil the-fertility (lacuna) and not less abundant
aquationem. Hic etiam propter barbarorum crebras excursiones
watering Here also because-of of-the-barbarians frequent raids
omnia loca, quae sunt ab oppidis remota, turribus et
all places which are from the-towns remote by-towers and
munitionibus retinentur, sicut in Africa: rudere, non tegulis
fortifications are-held as in Africa with-rubble not with-tiles
teguntur; simulque in his habent speculas et propter
are-roofed and-at-the-same-time in them they-have watchtowers and because-of
altitudinem late longeque prospiciunt. Item oppidorum
the-height widely and-far they-look-out Likewise of-the-towns
magna pars eius provinciae montibus fere munita et
a-great part of-that province by-mountains mostly fortified and

natura excellentibus locis est constituta, ut simul aditus
by-nature in-lofty places is placed that together approaches
ascensusque habeat difficiles. Ita ab oppugnationibus natura
and-ascents it-has difficult So from assaults by-the-nature
loci distinentur, ut civitates Hispaniae non facile ab
of-the-place they-are-kept-off that the-states of-Spain not easily by
hoste capiantur; id quod in hoc contigit bello. Nam cum
an-enemy are-taken that which in this happened war For when
inter Ateguam et Ucubim, quae oppida supra sunt scripta,
between Ategua and Ucubi which towns above are written
Pompeius habuit castra constituta in conspectu duorum
Pompey had camp pitched in sight of-the-two
oppidorum, ab suis castris circiter milia passuum IIII
towns from his camp about thousands of-paces four
grumus est excellens natura, qui appellatur Castra Postumiana:
a-mound is rising by-nature which is-called Camp Postumian
ibi praesidii causa castellum Caesar habuit constitutum.
there of-protection for-the-sake a-fort Caesar had established
9 Quod Pompeius, quod eodem iugo tegebatur loci
Which Pompey because by-the-same ridge it-was-covered of-the-place
natura et remotum erat a castris Caesaris, animadvertebat
by-the-nature and remote was from the-camp of-Caesar noticed
loci difficultate et, quia flumine Salso intercludebatur,
of-the-place by-the-difficulty and because by-the-river Salsum it-was-cut-off
non esse commissurum Caesarem, ut in tanta loci
not to-be going-to-venture Caesar that in so-great of-place
difficultate ad subsidium mittendum se demitteret,
difficulty to help being-sent himself he-should-commit
illa fretus opinione tertia vigilia profectus castellum
on-that relying opinion at-the-third watch having-set-out the-fort
oppugnare coepit. Cum adpropinquassent, clamore repentino
to-attack began When they-had-approached with-a-shout sudden

telorum multitudine iactus facere coeperunt, uti magnam
of-missiles in-multitude throws to-make they-began that a-great
partem hominum vulneribus adficerent. Quo peracto cum
part of-the-men with-wounds they-afflicted Which done when
ex castello repugnare coepissent maioribusque castris
from the-fort to-resist they-had-begun and-to-the-larger camp
Caesaris nuntius esset adlatus, cum III legionibus est
of-Caesar a-message had-been brought with three legions he-has
profectus, ut laborantibus succurreret nostris; et cum ad
set-out that to-those-struggling he-might-bring-help ours and when to
eos adpropinquasset, fuga perterriti multi sunt interfecti,
them he-had-approached by-flight terrified many were killed
complures capti, in quibus duo centuriones: multi praeterea
several captured among whom two centurions many besides
armis exuti fugerunt, quorum scuta sunt relata LXXX.
of-arms stripped fled whose shields were brought-back eighty
Insequenti luce Arguetius ex Italia cum equitatu venit. Is 10
At-the-following light Arguetius from Italy with cavalry came He
signa Saguntinorum rettulit quinque, quae ab oppidanis
the-standards of-the-Saguntines brought-back five which from the-townsfolk
cepit. Suo loco praeteritum est, quod equites ex Italia
he-took In-its place passed-over it-was that horsemen from Italy
cum Asprenate ad Caesarem venissent. Ea nocte Pompeius
with Asprenas to Caesar had-come That night Pompey
castra sua incendit et ad Cordubam versus iter facere
camp his burns and to Corduba toward the-march to-make
coepit. Rex nomine Indo, qui cum equitatu suas copias
began A-king by-name Indo who with cavalry his forces
adduxerat, dum cupidius agmen adversariorum insequitur,
had-brought while too-eagerly the-column of-the-opponents pursues
a vernaculis legionariis exceptus est et interfectus.
by the-native legionaries caught was and killed

11 Postero die equites nostri longius ad Cordubam versus
On-the-next day horsemen our farther to Corduba toward
prosecuti sunt eos, qui commeatus ad castra Pompei ex oppido
pursued have those who supplies to the-camp of-Pompey from the-town
portabant. Ex his capti L cum iumentis ad nostra adducti
were-carrying Of them captured fifty with beasts to our brought
sunt castra. Eodem die Q. Marcius, tribunus militum qui
were camp On-the-same day Quintus Marcius tribune of-the-soldiers who
fuisset Pompei, ad nos transfugit; et noctis tertia vigilia
had-been Pompey's to us deserted and of-the-night at-the-third watch
in oppido acerrime pugnatum est, ignemque multum miserunt
in the-town most-fiercely fought it-was and-fire much they-threw
sicut omne genus telorum absumeretur, quibus ignis per iactus
so-that every kind of-missiles was-used-up by-which fire through throws
solitus est mitti. Hoc praeterito tempore C. Fundanius,
accustomed is to-be-sent This past time Gaius Fundanius
eques Romanus, ex castris adversariorum ad nos transfugit.
a-knight Roman from the-camp of-the-opponents to us deserted

12 Postero die ex legione vernacula milites sunt capti ab
On-the-next day from the-legion native soldiers were captured by
equitibus nostris duo, qui dixerunt se servos esse. Cum
horsemen our two who said themselves slaves to-be When
venirent, cogniti sunt a militibus, qui antea cum Fabio
they-came recognized they-were by soldiers who before with Fabius
et Pedio fuerant, quod a Trebonio transfugerant. Eis ad
and Pedius had-been because from Trebonius they-had-deserted To-them for
ignoscendum nulla facultas est data, et a militibus nostris
pardoning no chance was given and by soldiers our
interfecti sunt. Idem temporis capti tabellarii, qui a
killed they-were At-the-same of-time captured couriers who from
Corduba ad Pompeium missi erant perperamque ad nostra
Corduba to Pompey sent had-been and-by-mistake to our

castra pervenerant, praecisis manibus missi sunt facti. Pari
camp had-come cut-off hands sent-away were made By-like
consuetudine vigilia secunda ex oppido ignem multum
habit at-the-watch second from the-town fire much
telorumque multitudinem iactando bene magnum tempus
and-of-missiles a-multitude by-throwing a-very long time
consumpserunt compluresque vulneribus adfecerunt. Praeterito
they-spent and-several with-wounds afflicted Passed
noctis tempore eruptionem ad legionem VI fecerunt,
of-the-night time a-sally on the-legion sixth they-made
cum in opere nostri distenti essent, acriterque pugnare
when in work ours busied were and-fiercely to-fight
coeperunt; quorum vis repressa a nostris, etsi oppidani
began whose force checked by ours although the-townsfolk
superiore loco defendebantur. Repulsi adversarii bene multis
from-higher ground were-defended Driven-back the-opponents very many
vulneribus adfecti in oppidum se contulerunt.
with-wounds afflicted into the-town themselves betook

Postero die Pompeius ex castris suis brachium ducere coepit 13
On-the-next day Pompey from camp his an-arm to-draw began
ad flumen Salsum; et cum nostri equites pauci in statione
to the-river Salsum and when our horsemen few on guard
fuissent a pluribus reperti, de statione sunt deiecti et occisi
had-been by more found from the-post were dislodged and killed
tres. Eo die A. Valgius, senatoris filius, cuius frater in
three On-that day Aulus Valgius of-a-senator the-son whose brother in
castris Pompei fuisset, omnibus suis rebus relictis equum
the-camp of-Pompey had-been all his things left a-horse
conscendit et fugit. Speculator de legione II Pompeiana
mounted and fled A-scout from the-legion second Pompeian
captus a militibus et interfectus est; idemque temporis
captured by soldiers and killed was and-at-the-same of-time

glans missa est inscripta: quo die ad oppidum capiundum
a-sling-bullet shot was inscribed on-what day to the-town to-be-taken
accederent, se scutum esse positurum. Qua spe
they-should-approach himself the-shield to-be going-to-lay-down By-which hope
nonnulli, dum sine periculo murum ascendere et oppido
some while without danger the-wall to-climb and of-the-town
potiri posse se sperant, postero die ad murum opus
to-possess to-be-able themselves hope on-the-next day at the-wall work
facere coeperunt, et bene magna prioris muri parte deiecta
to-do began and very great of-the-front wall a-part thrown-down
∗∗∗ Quo facto ab oppidanis, ac si suarum partium essent,
(lacuna) Which done by the-townsfolk as if of-their-own party they-were
conservati ∗∗∗ missos facere loricatos, qui praesidii causa
preserved (lacuna) dismissed to-make the-mailed-men who of-protection for-the-sake
praepositi oppido a Pompeio essent, orabant. Quibus respondit
set-over the-town by Pompey had-been they-begged To-whom answered
Caesar se condiciones dare, non accipere consuevisse.
Caesar himself terms to-give not to-receive to-have-been-accustomed
Illi cum in oppidum revertissent, relato responso clamore
They when into the-town they-had-returned reported the-answer a-shout
sublato omni genere telorum emisso pugnare pro muro toto
raised every kind of-missiles hurled to-fight before the-wall whole
coeperunt; propter quod fere magna pars hominum, qui
began because-of which nearly a-great part of-the-men who
in castris nostris essent, non dubitarunt, quin eruptionem
in camp our were not doubted that a-sally
eo die essent facturi. Ita corona circumdata pugnatum
on-that day they-were going-to-make So a-ring thrown-around fought
est aliquamdiu vehementissime, simulque ballista missa
it-was for-some-time most-violently and-at-the-same-time a-ballista shot
a nostris turrem deiecit, qua adversariorum, qui in ea
by ours the-tower threw-down by-which of-the-opponents who in that

turre fuerant, quinque deiecti sunt et puer, qui ballistam
tower had-been five thrown-down were and a-boy who the-ballista
solitus erat observare.
accustomed had-been to-watch
Eius praeteriti temporis Pompeius trans flumen Salsum 14
Of-that past time Pompey across the-river Salsum
castellum constituit neque a nostris prohibitus falsaque
a-fort set-up nor by ours prevented and-in-false
illa opinione gloriatus est, quod prope in nostris partibus
that opinion boasted he-has that nearly in our parts
locum tenuisset. Item insequenti die eadem consuetudine
a-place he-had-held Likewise on-the-following day by-the-same habit
dum longius prosequitur, quo loco equites nostri stationem
while farther he-pursues in-which place horsemen our a-post
habuerant, aliquot turmae cum levi armatura impetu facto
had-had some squadrons with light armor an-attack made
loco sunt deiecti et propter paucitatem nostrorum
from-the-position were dislodged and because-of the-fewness of-our
equitum simul cum levi armatura inter turmas adversariorum
horsemen together with light armor among the-squadrons of-the-opponents
protriti. Hoc in conspectu utrorumque castrorum gerebatur,
trampled This in sight of-both camps was-done
et maiore Pompeiani exultabant gloria, longius quod
and with-greater the-Pompeians exulted glory farther because
nostris cedentibus prosequi coepissent. Qui cum aequo loco
ours yielding to-pursue they-had-begun Who when on-level ground
a nostris recepti essent, ut consuessent, ex simili virtute
by ours received had-been as they-were-accustomed from like valor
clamore facto aversati sunt proelium facere.
a-shout raised refused have battle to-make

15 Fere apud exercitus haec est equestris proelii consuetudo:
Generally among armies this is of-cavalry battle the-custom
cum eques ad dimicandum dimisso equo cum pedite
when a-horseman for fighting let-go his-horse with a-foot-soldier
congreditur, nequaquam par habetur; id quod in hoc accidit
engages by-no-means equal he-is-held that which in this happened
proelio. Cum pedites levi armatura lecti ad pugnam
battle When foot-soldiers with-light armor picked for the-fight
equitibus nostris necopinantibus venissent, idque in proelio
on-horsemen our unexpecting had-come and-that in the-battle
animadversum esset, complures ex equis descenderunt. Ita
noticed had-been several from horses dismounted So
exiguo tempore eques pedestre proelium facere coepit,
in-a-short time the-horseman a-foot battle to-make began
usque eo, ut caedem proxime a vallo fecerint. In quo
right to-the-point that slaughter nearest by the-rampart they-made In which
proelio adversariorum ceciderunt CXXIII, compluresque
battle of-the-opponents fell a-hundred-twenty-three and-several
armis exuti, multi vulneribus adfecti in castra sunt redacti.
of-arms stripped many with-wounds afflicted into the-camp were driven-back
Nostri ceciderunt III; saucii XII pedites et equites V. Eius
Ours fell three wounded twelve foot and horse five Of-that
diei insequenti tempore pristina consuetudine pro muro
day in-the-following time by-the-former habit before the-wall
pugnari coeptum est. Cum bene magnam multitudinem
to-be-fought begun it-was When a-very great multitude
telorum ignemque nostris defendentibus iniecissent, nefandum
of-missiles and-fire on-ours defending they-had-thrown an-unspeakable
crudelissimumque facinus sunt adgressi in conspectuque
and-most-cruel deed they-have undertaken and-in sight
nostro hospites, qui in oppido erant, iugulare et de
our the-guest-friends who in the-town were to-butcher and from

muro praecipites mittere coeperunt, sicuti apud barbaros;
the-wall headlong to-throw they-began as among barbarians
quod post hominum memoriam numquam est factum.
which since of-men memory never has been-done
Huius diei extremo tempore a Pompeianis clam nostros 16
Of-this day at-the-last time by the-Pompeians unknown-to ours
tabellarius est missus, ut ea nocte turres aggeremque
a-courier was sent that that night the-towers and-the-mound
incenderent et tertia vigilia eruptionem facerent. Ita igne
they-should-burn and at-the-third watch a-sally should-make So fire
telorumque multitudine iacta cum bene magnam partem
and-of-missiles a-multitude thrown when a-very great part
noctis consumpsissent, portam, quae e regione et in
of-the-night they-had-spent the-gate which in line and in
conspectu Pompei castrorum fuerat, aperuerunt, copiaeque totae
sight of-Pompey's camp had-been they-opened and-the-forces entire
eruptionem fecerunt secumque extulerunt virgulta, crates ad
a-sally made and-with-them carried-out brushwood hurdles for
fossas complendas et harpagones ad casas, quae stramenticiae
the-ditches to-be-filled and grappling-hooks for the-huts which of-straw
ab nostris hibernorum causa aedificatae erant, diruendas
by ours of-winter-quarters for-the-sake built had-been to-be-pulled-down
et incendendas, praeterea argentum, vestimenta, ut, dum
and to-be-burned besides silver clothing that while
nostri in praeda detinentur, illi caede facta ad praesidia
ours in the-plunder are-detained they slaughter made to the-posts
Pompei se reciperent: nam quod existimabat eos posse
of-Pompey themselves might-betake for because he-thought them to-be-able
conatum efficere, nocte tota ultra stabat flumen Salsum
the-attempt to-accomplish the-night whole beyond stood the-river Salsum
in acie. Quod factum licet nec opinantibus nostris esset
in line Which deed although not expecting ours had-been

gestum, tamen virtute freti repulsos multisque vulneribus
done yet on-valor relying driven-back and-with-many wounds
adfectos oppido represserunt, praedam armaque eorum
afflicted into-the-town pressed-back the-plunder and-arms their
sunt potiti vivosque aliquos ceperunt, qui postero die sunt
they-have possessed and-alive some took who on-the-next day were
interfecti. Eodemque tempore transfuga nuntiavit ex oppido
killed And-at-the-same time a-deserter reported from the-town
Iunium, qui in cuniculo fuisset, iugulatione oppidanorum facta
Iunius who in the-mine had-been the-butchery of-the-townsfolk done
clamasse facinus se nefandum et scelus fecisse: nam
to-have-cried a-deed themselves unspeakable and a-crime to-have-done for
eos nihil meruisse, quare tali poena adficerentur,
them nothing to-have-deserved why with-such punishment they-should-be-afflicted
qui eos ad aras et focos suos recepissent, eosque hospitium
who them to altars and hearths their had-received and-them hospitality
scelere contaminasse; multa praeterea dixisse: qua
by-crime to-have-defiled many-things besides to-have-said by-which
oratione deterritos amplius iugulationem non fecisse.
speech deterred further butchery not to-have-done

17 Ita postero die Tullius legatus cum Catone Lusitano venit et
So on-the-next day Tullius an-envoy with Cato the-Lusitanian came and
apud Caesarem verba fecit: 'Utinam quidem dii immortales
before Caesar words made Would-that indeed the-gods immortal
fecissent, ut tuus potius miles quam Cn. Pompei
had-brought-it-about that your rather soldier than of-Gnaeus Pompey
factus essem et hanc virtutis constantiam in tua victoria, non
made I-had-been and this of-valor steadfastness in your victory not
in illius calamitate praestarem. Cuius funestae laudes quoniam
in his disaster I-were-showing Whose deadly praises since
ad hanc fortunam reciderunt, ut cives Romani indigentes
to this fortune have-fallen-back that citizens Roman needing

praesidii simus et propter patriae luctuosam perniciem
protection we-are and because-of of-the-fatherland the-grievous ruin
demur hostium numero, qui neque in illius acie primam
we-are-set of-enemies in-the-number who neither in his line the-first
fortunam neque in adversa secundam obtinuimus, qui legionum
fortune nor in adverse the-second have-gained who of-legions
tot impetus sustentantes, nocturnis diurnisque operibus
so-many onsets sustaining in-nightly and-daily works
gladiorum ictus telorumque missus expectantes, relicti et
of-swords the-strokes and-of-missiles the-casts awaiting left and
deserti a Pompeio, tua virtute superati salutem a tua
deserted by Pompey by-your valor overcome safety from your
clementia deposcimus petimusque ut ∗∗∗' 'Qualem alienis
clemency we-demand and-we-ask that (lacuna) Such-as to-foreign
gentibus me praestiti, similem in civium deditione praestabo.'
nations myself I-have-shown like in of-citizens surrender I-shall-show
Remissis legatis, cum ad portam venissent ∗∗∗ Ti. 18
Sent-back the-envoys when to the-gate they-had-come (lacuna) Tiberius
Tullius, et cum introeuntem Catonem Antonius insecutus
Tullius and when entering Cato Antonius followed
non esset, revertit ad portam et hominem adprehendit.
not had he-returned to the-gate and the-man seized
Quod Tiberius cum fieri animadvertit, simul pugionem
Which Tiberius when to-be-done he-noticed at-once a-dagger
eduxit et manum eius incidit. Ita refugerunt ad Caesarem.
drew and hand his cut So they-fled-back to Caesar
Eodemque tempore signifer de legione prima transfugit
And-at-the-same time a-standard-bearer from the-legion first deserted
et nuntiavit, quo die equestre proelium factum esset, suo
and reported on-what day the-cavalry battle fought had-been from-his
signo perisse homines XXXV, neque licere castris
standard to-have-perished men thirty-five nor to-be-allowed in-the-camp

Cn. Pompei nuntiare neque dicere perisse quemquam.
of-Gnaeus Pompey to-report nor to-say to-have-perished anyone
Servus, cuius dominus in Caesaris castris fuisset — uxorem
A-slave whose master in Caesar's camp had-been wife
et filios in oppido reliquerat — dominam iugulavit et
and sons in the-town had-left his-mistress butchered and
ita clam a Caesaris praesidiis in Pompei castra discessit
so secretly from Caesar's posts into Pompey's camp departed
∗∗∗ et indicium glande scriptum misit, per quod
(lacuna) and information on-a-sling-bullet written sent through which
certior fieret Caesar, quae in oppido ad defendendum
more-certain should-be-made Caesar what in the-town for defending
compararentur. Ita litteris acceptis, cum in oppidum revertisset,
was-being-prepared So the-letter received when into the-town had-returned
qui mittere glandem inscriptam solebat ∗∗∗ Insequenti
he-who to-send the-bullet inscribed used (lacuna) In-the-following
tempore duo Lusitani fratres transfugerunt nuntiaruntque
time two Lusitanian brothers deserted and-reported
Pompeium contionem habuisse: quoniam oppido subsidio
Pompey an-assembly to-have-held since to-the-town as-help
non posset venire, noctu ex adversariorum conspectu se
not he-could come by-night from of-the-opponents sight themselves
deducerent ad mare versum; unum respondisse, ut potius
they-should-withdraw to the-sea toward one to-have-answered that rather
ad dimicandum descenderet, quam signum fugae ostenderet;
to fighting he-should-come-down than the-signal of-flight should-show
eum, qui ita locutus esset, iugulatum.
him who so spoken had butchered
Eodem tempore tabellarii eius deprehensi, qui ad oppidum
At-the-same time couriers his caught who to the-town
veniebant: quorum litteras Caesar oppidanis abiecit et, qui
were-coming whose letters Caesar to-the-townsfolk threw and who

vitam sibi peteret, iussit turrem ligneam oppidanorum
life for-himself was-begging he-ordered the-tower wooden of-the-townsfolk
incendere; id si fecisset, ei se promisit omnia
to-burn that if he-had-done to-him himself promised all
concessurum. Quod difficile erat factu, ut eam turrem sine
to-be-going-to-grant Which difficult was to-do that that tower without
periculo quis incenderet. Ita fune crure de ligno †cum
danger anyone should-burn So by-a-rope by-the-leg from the-wood when
propius accessisset, ab oppidanis est occisus. Eadem nocte
nearer he-had-approached by the-townsfolk was killed On-the-same night
transfuga nuntiavit Pompeium et Labienum de iugulatione
a-deserter reported Pompey and Labienus at the-butchery
oppidanorum indignatos esse.
of-the-townsfolk indignant to-have-been

Vigilia secunda propter multitudinem telorum turris lignea, 19
At-the-watch second because-of the-multitude of-missiles the-tower wooden
quae nostra fuisset, ab imo vitium fecit usque ad
which ours had-been from the-bottom a-defect made right to
tabulatum secundum et tertium. Eodem tempore pro
story second and third At-the-same time before
muro pugnarunt acerrime et turrim nostram ut superiorem
the-wall they-fought most-fiercely and tower our as the-former
incenderunt, idcirco quod ventum oppidani secundum
burned for-this-reason that the-wind the-townsfolk favorable
habuerunt. Insequenti luce materfamilias de muro se
had At-the-following light a-matron from the-wall herself
deiecit et ad nos transsiliit dixitque se cum familia
threw-down and to us leapt-across and-said herself with household
constitutum habuisse, ut una transfugerent ad Caesarem;
agreed to-have-had that together they-should-desert to Caesar
illam oppressam et iugulatam. Hoc praeterito tempore
that-household overpowered and butchered This past time

tabellae de muro sunt deiectae, in quibus scriptum est
tablets from the-wall were thrown-down on which written was
inventum: 'L. Munatius Caesari. Si mihi vitam tribues,
found Lucius Munatius to-Caesar If to-me life you-will-grant
quoniam ab Cn. Pompeio sum desertus, qualem me illi
since by Gnaeus Pompey I-am deserted such-as myself to-him
praestiti, tali virtute et constantia futurum me in
I-showed with-such valor and steadfastness to-be-going-to-be myself toward
te esse praestabo.' Eodem tempore oppidani legati, qui antea
you to-be I-shall-show At-the-same time the-townsfolk's envoys who before
exierant, Caesarem adierunt: si sibi vitam concederet, sese
had-gone-out Caesar approached if to-them life he-should-grant themselves
insequenti luce oppidum esse dedituros. Quibus respondit
at-the-following light the-town to-be going-to-surrender To-whom he-answered
se Caesarem esse fidemque praestaturum. Ita ante diem XI
himself Caesar to-be and-faith going-to-keep So on day eleventh
Kal. Mart. oppido potitus imperator est appellatus.
before-the-Kalends of-March the-town possessed general was hailed

Pompey moves toward Ucubi and executes townsfolk said to favor Caesar; Ursao's envoys are murdered. Skirmishes go on by the Salsum and at Soricaria; a duel of two champions is broken off, Caesar rewards his cavalry, and a boastful letter of Pompey's is intercepted.

Quod Pompeius ex perfugis cum deditionem oppidi factam 20
Which Pompey from deserters when the-surrender of-the-town made
esse scisset, castra movit Ucubim versus et circum
to-have-been had-known camp moved Ucubi toward and around
ea loca castella disposuit et munitionibus se continere
those places forts posted and within-the-works himself to-keep
coepit. Item Caesar movit et propius castra castris contulit.
began Likewise Caesar moved and nearer camp to-camp brought
Eodem tempore mane loricatus unus ex legione
At-the-same time in-the-morning a-mailed-man one from the-legion
vernacula ad nos transfugit et nuntiavit Pompeium oppidanos
native to us deserted and reported Pompey the-townsfolk
Ucubensis convocasse eisque ita imperavisse, ut diligentia
Ucubian to-have-called-together and-them so to-have-ordered that care
adhibita perquirerent, qui essent suarum partium itemque
applied they-should-search-out who were of-their-own party and-likewise
adversariorum victoriae fautores. Hoc praeterito tempore in
of-the-opponents' victory supporters This past time in
oppido, quod fuit captum, servus est prensus in cuniculo,
the-town which was taken a-slave was caught in the-mine
quem supra demonstravimus dominam iugulasse: is vivus
whom above we-have-shown his-mistress to-have-butchered he alive
est combustus. Idemque temporis centuriones loricati VIII
was burned And-at-the-same of-time centurions mailed eight

ad Caesarem transfugerunt ex legione vernacula, et equites
to Caesar deserted from the-legion native and horsemen
nostri cum adversariorum equitibus congressi sunt, et saucii
our with of-the-opponents horsemen engaged have and wounded
aliquot occiderunt levi armatura. Ea nocte speculatores
some killed of-light armor That night scouts
prensi servi III et unus ex legione vernacula. Servi sunt
caught slaves three and one from the-legion native The-slaves were
in crucem sublati, militi cervices abscisae.
onto a-cross raised of-the-soldier the-neck cut-off

21 Postero die equites cum levi armatura ex adversariorum
On-the-next day horsemen with light armor from of-the-opponents
castris ad nos transfugerunt. Et eo tempore circiter XI
camp to us deserted And at-that time about eleven
equites ad aquatores nostros excucurrerunt, nonnullos
horsemen at the-water-carriers our ran-out some
interfecerunt, item alios vivos abduxerunt; e quibus capti
killed likewise others alive led-off of whom captured
sunt equites VIII. Insequenti die Pompeius securi
were horsemen eight On-the-following day Pompey with-the-axe
percussit homines LXXIIII, qui dicebantur esse fautores
struck men seventy-four who were-said to-be supporters
Caesaris victoriae, reliquos rursus in oppidum iussit deduci;
of-Caesar's victory the-rest again into the-town ordered to-be-led
ex quibus effugerunt CXX et ad Caesarem venerunt.
of whom escaped a-hundred-twenty and to Caesar came

22 Hoc praeterito tempore, qui in oppido Ategua Ursaonenses
This past time those-who in the-town Ategua Ursaonians
capti sunt, legati profecti sunt cum nostris, uti rem gestam
captured were envoys set-out have with ours that the-thing done
Ursaonensibus referrent, quid sperarent de Cn. Pompeio,
to-the-Ursaonians they-might-report what they-hoped of Gnaeus Pompey

cum viderent hospites iugulari; praeterea multa scelera ab
when they-saw guest-friends to-be-butchered besides many crimes by
iis fieri qui praesidii causa ab iis reciperentur. Qui cum
those to-be-done who of-protection for-the-sake by them were-received Who when
ad oppidum venissent, nostri, qui fuissent equites Romani et
to the-town they-had-come ours who had-been knights Roman and
senatores, non sunt ausi introire in oppidum, praeterquam qui
senators not have dared to-enter into the-town except who
eius civitatis fuissent. Quorum responsis ultro citroque acceptis
of-that state had-been Whose answers to and-fro received
et redditis cum ad nostros se reciperent, qui extra
and given when to ours themselves were-returning who outside
oppidum fuissent, illi praesidio insecuti ex Ursaone legatos
the-town had-been those of-the-garrison having-followed from Ursao the-envoys
iugularunt. Duo reliqui ex eis fugerunt et Caesari rem
butchered Two remaining of them fled and to-Caesar the-thing
gestam detulerunt ∗∗∗ et speculatores ad oppidum Ateguam
done reported (lacuna) and scouts to the-town Ategua
miserunt. Qui cum certum comperissent, legatorum responsa
sent Who when for-certain they-had-learned of-the-envoys the-answers
ita esse gesta, quemadmodum illi rettulissent, ab oppidanis
so to-have-been done as they had-reported by the-townsfolk
concursu facto eum, qui legatos iugulasset, lapidare et ei
a-rush made him who the-envoys had-butchered to-stone and on-him
manus intentare coeperunt: illius opera se perisse.
hands to-lay began by-his doing themselves to-have-perished
Ita vix periculo liberatus petiit ab oppidanis, ut ei
So scarcely from-danger freed he-asked of the-townsfolk that to-him
liceret legatum ad Caesarem proficisci: illi se
it-might-be-allowed as-envoy to Caesar to-set-out to-him himself
satisfacturum. Potestate data cum inde esset profectus,
going-to-make-amends Permission given when thence he-had set-out

praesidio comparato, cum bene magnam manum fecisset et
a-garrison assembled when a-very great band he-had-made and
nocturno tempore per fallaciam in oppidum esset receptus,
at-night time through deceit into the-town had-been received
iugulationem magnam facit principibusque, qui sibi contrarii
a-butchery great makes and-the-leading-men who to-him opposed
fuissent, interfectis oppidum in suam potestatem recipit. Hoc
had-been killed the-town into his power recovers This
praeterito tempore servi transfugae nuntiaverunt oppidanorum
past time slaves deserters reported of-the-townsfolk
bona venire neque extra vallum licere exire nisi
the-goods to-be-sold nor outside the-rampart to-be-allowed to-go-out except
discinctum, idcirco quod, ex quo die oppidum Ategua
ungirt for-this-reason that from which day the-town Ategua
esset captum, metu conterritos complures profugere in
had-been taken by-fear terrified several to-flee into
Baeturiam; neque sibi ullam spem victoriae propositam
Baeturia nor for-themselves any hope of-victory set-before
habere, et si qui ex nostris transfugeret, in levem
to-have and if any of ours deserted into the-light
armaturam conici eumque non amplius asses accipere.
armor to-be-thrown and-him not more asses to-receive

23 Insequenti tempore Caesar castris castra contulit et brachium
In-the-following time Caesar to-camp camp brought and an-arm
ad flumen Salsum ducere coepit. Hic dum in opere nostri
to the-river Salsum to-draw began Here while in work ours
distenti essent, complures ex superiore loco adversariorum
busied were several from higher ground of-the-opponents
decucurrerunt nec desinentibus nostris multis telis iniectis
ran-down nor ceasing ours many missiles thrown
complures vulneribus adfecere. Hic tum, ut ait Ennius, ‘nostri
several with-wounds afflicted Here then as says Ennius ours

cessere parumper.' Itaque praeter consuetudinem cum a nostris
gave-way a-little And-so beyond custom when by ours
animadversum esset cedere, centuriones ex legione V
noticed it-had-been to-give-way centurions from the-legion fifth
flumen transgressi duo restituerunt aciem, acriterque eximia
the-river having-crossed two restored the-line and-fiercely with-exceptional
virtute plures cum agerent, ex superiore loco multitudine
valor more when they-were-driving from higher ground by-a-multitude
telorum alter eorum concidit. Ita cum eius comes impar
of-missiles one of-them fell So when his companion unequal
proelium facere coepisset, cum undique se circumveniri
battle to-make had-begun when on-all-sides himself to-be-surrounded
animum advertisset, regressus pedem offendit. Huius
mind he-had-turned having-stepped-back his-foot struck Of-this
incidentis temporis ad viri fortis insignia cum complures
falling of-the-time at of-the-man brave the-decorations when several
adversariorum concursum facerent, equites nostri transgressi
of-the-opponents a-rush were-making horsemen our having-crossed
inferiore loco adversarios ad vallum agere coeperunt. Ita
from-lower ground the-opponents to the-rampart to-drive began So
cupidius dum intra praesidia illorum student caedem facere,
too-eagerly while within the-posts their they-are-keen slaughter to-make
a turmis et levi armatura sunt interclusi. Quorum nisi summa
by squadrons and light armor were cut-off Whose unless the-highest
virtus fuisset, vivi capti essent: nam et munitione
valor had-been alive captured they-would-have-been for both by-the-works
praesidii ita coangustabantur, ut eques spatio intercluso vix
of-the-post so they-were-hemmed-in that the-horseman the-space shut-off scarcely
se defendere posset. Ex utroque genere pugnae complures
himself to-defend could From each kind of-fighting several
sunt vulneribus adfecti, in quis etiam Clodius Arquitius;
were with-wounds afflicted among whom also Clodius Arquitius

inter quos ita comminus est pugnatum, ut ex nostris praeter
among whom so at-close-quarters was fought that of ours besides
duos centuriones sit nemo desideratus gloria se efferentes.
two centurions was no-one lost in-glory themselves exalting
24 Postero die ad Soricariam utrorumque convenere copiae.
On-the-next day at Soricaria of-both met the-forces
Nostri brachia ducere coeperunt. Pompeius cum animadverteret,
Ours arms to-draw began Pompey when he-noticed
castello se excludi Aspavia, quod est ab Ucubi
from-the-fort himself to-be-shut-out Aspavia which is from Ucubi
milia passuum V, haec res necessario devocabat, ut
thousands of-paces five this thing of-necessity called-him-down that
ad dimicandum descenderet; neque tamen aequo loco
to fighting he-should-come-down nor yet on-level ground
sui potestatem faciebat, sed ex grumo *** excelsum
of-himself the-chance was-he-giving but from a-mound (lacuna) a-lofty
tumulum capiebant, usque eo, ut necessario cogeretur
hillock they-were-taking right to-the-point that of-necessity he-was-forced
iniquum locum subire. Quo de facto cum utrorumque
unfavorable ground to-take-on Which about deed when of-both
copiae tumulum excellentem petissent, prohibiti a nostris
the-forces the-hillock rising had-made-for prevented by ours
sunt deiecti planitie. Quae res secundum nostris efficiebat
were dislodged into-the-plain Which thing favorable for-ours was-making
proelium. Undique cedentibus adversariis non parum magna
the-battle Everywhere yielding the-opponents not little great
in caede versabantur. Quibus mons saluti, non virtus fuit
in slaughter they-were-engaged To-whom the-mountain for-safety not valor was
subsidio, ut, nisi advesperasset, a paucioribus nostris omni
for-help so-that unless it-had-grown-dark by fewer ours of-all
auxilio privati essent. Nam ceciderunt ex levi armatura
aid deprived they-would-have-been For fell of light armor

CCCXXIII, ex legionariis CXXXVIII, praeterquam
three-hundred-twenty-three of the-legionaries a-hundred-thirty-eight besides
quorum arma et spolia sunt ablata. Ita pridie duorum
whose arms and spoils were taken So the-day-before of-two
centurionum internicio hac adversariorum poena est litata.
centurions the-slaughter by-this of-the-opponents penalty was atoned
Insequenti die pari consuetudine cum ad eundem locum eius 25
On-the-following day by-like habit when to the-same place his
praesidium venisset, pristino illo suo utebantur instituto:
garrison had-come former that their-own they-used practice
nam praeter equites nulli loco aequo se committere
for besides the-horsemen none on-ground level themselves to-commit
audebant. Cum nostri in opere distenti essent, equitum copiae
dared When ours in work busied were of-the-horse the-forces
concursus facere coeperunt, simulque vociferantibus
charges to-make began and-at-the-same-time shouting
legionariis, cum locum efflagitarent, ut consueti insequi —
the-legionaries when ground they-demanded as accustomed to-pursue
existimare posses paratissimos esse ad dimicandum — nostri
to-think you-could most-ready to-be for fighting ours
ex humili convalle bene longe sunt egressi et planitie
from a-low valley well far have gone-out and in-the-plain
in aequiore loco constiterunt. Illi tamen procul dubio ad
on more-level ground halted They however beyond doubt for
congrediendum in aequum locum non sunt ausi descendere
engaging onto level ground not have dared to-come-down
praeter unum Antistium Turpionem; qui fidens viribus ex
except one Antistius Turpio who trusting in-his-strength of
adversariis sibi parem esse neminem agitare coepit. Hic, ut
the-opponents to-himself equal to-be no-one to-declare began Here as
fertur Achillis Memnonisque congressus, Q. Pompeius Niger,
is-told of-Achilles and-of-Memnon the-encounter Quintus Pompeius Niger

eques Romanus Italicensis, ex acie nostra ad congrediendum
a-knight Roman of-Italica from line our for engaging
progressus est. Quoniam ferocitas Antistii, laudis insignia
advanced has Since the-ferocity of-Antistius of-praise the-marks
scutorumque praefulgens opus caelatum omnium mentes
and-of-shields the-gleaming work embossed of-all the-minds
converterat ab opere ad spectandum, acies sunt dispositae:
had-turned from the-work for watching the-lines were drawn-up
nam inter bellatores principes dubia erat posita victoria, ut
for between the-warriors foremost doubtful was set victory that
prope videretur finem bellandi duorum dirimere pugna.
nearly it-seemed an-end of-warring of-two to-settle the-fight
Ita avidi cupidique suarum quisque partium virorum
So eager and-keen of-their-own each party of-the-men
fautorumque voluntatis habebatur. Quorum virtute alacri,
and-supporters of-the-goodwill was-held Whose valor eager
cum ad dimicandum in planitiem se contulissent, pugna
when for fighting into the-plain themselves had-betaken fight
esset prope perfecta, nisi propter equitum congressum, ut
had-been nearly finished unless because-of of-the-horsemen the-encounter as
supra demonstravimus, esset dirempta; levem armaturam
above we-have-shown it-had-been broken-off light armor
praesidii causa non longe ab opere prope castra
of-protection for-the-sake not far from the-work near the-camp
constituit. Ut, nostri equites in receptu dum ad castra
he-stationed As our horsemen in retiring while to the-camp
redeunt, adversarii cupidius sunt insecuti, universi clamore
they-return the-opponents too-eagerly have pursued all a-shout
facto impetum dederunt. Ita metu perterriti, cum in fuga
raised an-attack gave So by-fear terrified when in flight
essent, multis amissis in castra se recipiunt.
they-were many lost into the-camp themselves betake

Caesar ob virtutem turmae Cassianae donavit denarium tria 26
Caesar for the-valor of-the-squadron Cassian gave of-denarii three
milia et praefecto torques aureos V et levi armaturae
thousand and to-the-prefect collars gold five and to-the-light armor
denarium duo milia. Hoc die A. Baebius et C. Flavius
of-denarii two thousand On-this day Aulus Baebius and Gaius Flavius
et A. Trebellius, equites Romani Astenses, argento prope
and Aulus Trebellius knights Roman of-Hasta with-silver almost
tecti equites ad Caesarem transfugerunt; qui nuntiaverunt
covered horsemen to Caesar deserted who reported
equites Romanos coniurasse omnis, qui in castris Pompei
the-knights Roman to-have-conspired all who in the-camp of-Pompey
essent, ut transitionem facerent; servi indicio omnes
were that a-desertion they-might-make of-a-slave on-the-information all
in custodiam esse coniectos, e quibus occasione capta
into custody to-have-been thrown of whom the-occasion taken
se transfugisse. Item hoc die litterae sunt deprensae,
themselves to-have-deserted Likewise on-this day a-letter was intercepted
quas mittebat Ursaonem Cn. Pompeius: 'S. V. G.
which was-sending to-Ursao Gnaeus Pompey If you-are-well I-am-glad
E. V. Etsi, prout nostra felicitas, ex sententia
I am-well Although as our good-fortune according-to wish
adversarios adhuc propulsos habemus, si aequo loco sui
the-opponents so-far driven-back we-have if on-level ground of-themselves
potestatem facerent, celerius, quam vestra opinio fert, bellum
the-chance they-gave sooner than your expectation holds the-war
confecissem; sed exercitum tironem non audent in campum
I-would-have-finished but the-army recruit not they-dare into the-plain
deducere nostrisque adhuc freti praesidiis bellum ducunt.
to-lead-down and-on-our still relying garrisons the-war they-drag-out
Nam singulas civitates circumsederunt, ut inde sibi
For single states they-have-besieged that thence for-themselves

commeatus capiant. Quare et civitates nostrarum partium
supplies they-may-take Wherefore both the-states of-our party
conservabo et bellum primo quoque tempore conficiam.
I-shall-preserve and the-war at-the-first each time I-shall-finish
Cohortes ∗∗∗ animo habeo ad vos mittere. Profectu nostro
Cohorts (lacuna) in-mind I-have to you to-send By-the-departure our
commeatu privati necessario ad dimicandum descendent.'
of-supplies deprived of-necessity to fighting they-will-come-down

IV · MUNDA

The armies meet at Munda. Pompey's thirteen legions hold the high ground, and Caesar's men advance up the slope. The fight is long and close until the Tenth presses the enemy's left; when a legion is moved to meet it, Caesar's cavalry breaks the other wing and the enemy flees, leaving some thirty thousand dead.

27 Insequenti tempore cum nostri in opere distenti essent,
In-the-following time when ours in work busied were
equites in oliveto, dum lignantur, interfecti sunt aliquot.
horsemen in the-olive-grove while they-gather-wood killed were some
Servi transfugerunt, qui nuntiaverunt, a. d. III Non.
Slaves deserted who reported on the-day third before-the-Nones
Mart. proelium ad Soricariam quod factum est, ex eo
of-March the-battle at Soricaria which fought was from that
tempore metum esse magnum, et Attium Varum circum
time fear to-be great and Attius Varus around
castellis praeesse. Eo die Pompeius castra movit et
over-the-forts to-command On-that day Pompey camp moved and
contra Spalim in oliveto constituit. Caesar priusquam
opposite Spalis in an-olive-grove pitched Caesar before
eodem est profectus, luna hora circiter sexta visa est.
thither had set-out the-moon at-the-hour about sixth seen was

Ita castris motis Ucubim Pompeius praesidium, quod reliquit,
So the-camp moved Ucubi Pompey the-garrison which he-left
iussit incendere, ut deusto oppido in castra maiora se
ordered to-burn that burned the-town into the-camp larger themselves
reciperent. Insequenti tempore Ventiponem oppidum cum
should-betake In-the-following time Ventipo the-town when
oppugnare coepisset, deditione facta iter fecit in Carrucam,
to-attack he-had-begun surrender made a-march he-made into Carruca
contra Pompeium castra posuit. Pompeius oppidum, quod
opposite Pompey camp pitched Pompey the-town because
contra sua praesidia portas clausisset, incendit; milesque, qui
against his garrison the-gates it-had-shut burned and-a-soldier who
fratrem suum in castris iugulasset, interceptus est a nostris et
brother his in the-camp had-butchered intercepted was by ours and
fustibus percussus. Hinc itinere facto in campum Mundensem
with-clubs beaten Hence a-march made into the-plain of-Munda
cum esset ventum, castra contra Pompeium constituit.
when it-had-been come camp opposite Pompey pitched
Sequenti die cum iter facere Caesar cum copiis vellet, 28
On-the-following day when the-march to-make Caesar with forces wished
renuntiatum est ab speculatoribus Pompeium de tertia
reported it-was by the-scouts Pompey from the-third
vigilia in acie stetisse. Hoc nuntio adlato vexillum proposuit.
watch in line to-have-stood This news brought the-flag he-displayed
Idcirco enim copias eduxerat, quod Ursaonensium
For-this-reason for forces he-had-led-out because of-the-Ursaonians
civitati, qui sui fuissent fautores, antea litteras miserat
to-the-state who his had-been supporters before a-letter he-had-sent
Caesarem nolle in convallem descendere, quod maiorem
Caesar not-to-wish into the-valley to-come-down because the-greater
partem exercitus tironem haberet. Hae litterae vehementer
part of-the-army recruit he-had This letter strongly

confirmabant mentes oppidanorum. Ita hac opinione fretus
strengthened the-minds of-the-townsfolk So on-this opinion relying
tuto se facere posse existimabat: etenim et natura
safely himself to-do to-be-able he-thought for both by-the-nature
loci defendebatur et ipsius oppidi munitione, ubi
of-the-place he-was-defended and of-the-very town by-the-fortification where
castra habuit constituta. Namque ut superius demonstravimus,
camp he-had pitched For as above we-have-shown
loca excellentia tumulis contineri iuterim †nulla planitia
places lofty by-hills to-be-held meanwhile no plain
dividit; id quod eo incidit tempore.
divides that which at-that happened time

29 Planities inter utraque castra intercedebat circiter milia
A-plain between both camps lay-between about thousands
passuum V, ut auxilia Pompei duabus defenderentur rebus,
of-paces five so-that the-auxiliaries of-Pompey by-two were-defended things
oppido et excelsi loci natura. Hinc derigens proxima planities
the-town and of-the-lofty place the-nature Hence stretching the-nearest plain
aequabatur. Cuius decursum antecedebat rivus, qui ad eorum
was-level Whose slope preceded a-stream which for their
accessum summam efficiebat loci iniquitatem: nam palustri
approach the-utmost made of-the-place unevenness for on-marshy
et voraginoso solo currens erat ad dextram. Itaque Caesar cum
and boggy soil running it-was on the-right And-so Caesar when
aciem derectam vidisset, non habuit dubium, quin media
the-line drawn-up he-had-seen not had doubt but-that in-the-middle
planitie in aequum ad dimicandum adversarii procederent. Hoc
plain onto the-level for fighting the-opponents would-advance This
erat in omnium conspectu. Hoc accedebat, ut locus illa
was in of-all the-sight To-this was-added that the-place by-that
planitie aequitate ornaretur et dies solis serenitate, ut
plain by-the-levelness was-graced and the-day of-the-sun by-the-brightness so-that

mirificum et optandum tempus prope ab diis immortalibus
a-wondrous and to-be-wished-for time almost by the-gods immortal
illud tributum esset ad proelium committendum. Nostri laetari,
that granted had-been for battle joining Ours rejoiced
nonnulli etiam timere, quod in eum locum res fortunaeque
some even feared because into that place the-fortunes and-the-lot
omnium deducerentur, ut, quidquid post horam casus tribuisset,
of-all were-being-brought that whatever after an-hour chance had-granted
in dubio poneretur. Itaque nostri ad dimicandum procedunt,
in doubt was-set And-so ours for fighting advance
id quod adversarios existimabamus esse facturos; qui tamen
that which the-opponents we-thought to-be going-to-do who however
a munitione oppidi longius non audebant procedere, in quo
from the-fortification of-the-town farther not dared to-advance in which
sibi prope murum praesidium ab adversariis constituebant.
for-themselves near the-wall defense by the-opponents they-were-setting-up
Itaque nostri procedunt. Interdum aequitas loci adversarios
And-so ours advance Meanwhile the-levelness of-the-place the-opponents
efflagitabat, ut tali condicione contenderent ad victoriam;
urged that on-such terms they-should-strive for victory
neque tamen illi a sua consuetudine discedebant, ut aut
nor however they from their custom were-departing that either
ab excelso loco aut ab oppido discederent. Nostri pede
from the-lofty place or from the-town they-should-depart Ours with-foot
presso propius rivum cum adpropinquassent, adversarii
pressed nearer the-stream when they-had-approached the-opponents
patrocinari loco iniquo non desinunt.
to-champion the-ground unfavorable not cease
Erat acies XIII aquilis constituta, quae lateribus equitatu 30
Was the-line with-thirteen eagles drawn-up which on-the-flanks by-cavalry
tegebatur cum levi armatura milibus sex, praeterea auxiliares
was-covered with light armor thousands six besides auxiliaries

accedebant prope alterum tantum; nostra praesidia LXXX
were-added almost another as-many our forces eighty
cohortibus et VIII milibus equitum. Ita cum in extrema
with-cohorts and eight with-thousands of-horse So when at the-farthest
planitie iniquum in locum nostri adpropinquassent, paratus
plain unfavorable to ground ours had-approached ready
hostis erat superior, ut transeundum superius iter
the-enemy was above so-that to-be-crossed the-upward route
vehementer esset periculosum. Quod cum a Caesare esset
extremely was dangerous Which when by Caesar had-been
animadversum, ne quid temere culpa suorum admitteretur,
noticed lest anything rashly by-the-fault of-his-men be-committed
eum locum definire coepit. Quod cum hominum auribus
that place to-mark-off he-began Which when of-the-men to-the-ears
esset obiectum, moleste et acerbe accipiebant, se
had-been brought with-annoyance and bitterly they-took themselves
impediri, quo minus proelium conficere possent. Haec mora
to-be-hindered whereby less the-battle to-finish they-could This delay
adversarios alacriores efficiebat: Caesaris copias timore impediri
the-opponents more-eager made Caesar's forces by-fear to-be-hindered
ad committendum proelium. Ita se efferentes iniquo
from joining battle So themselves exalting on-unfavorable
loco sui potestatem faciebant, ut magno tamen periculo
ground of-themselves the-chance they-gave that with-great yet danger
accessus eorum haberetur. Hic decumani suum locum, cornum
approach to-them was-held Here the-tenth-legion its place the-wing
dextrum, tenebant, sinistrum III et V legio itemque et
right were-holding the-left third and fifth legion and-likewise both
cetera auxilia et equitatus. Proelium clamore facto committitur.
the-other auxiliaries and the-cavalry The-battle a-shout raised is-joined

Hic etsi virtute nostri antecedebant, adversarii loco 31
Here although in-valor ours excelled the-opponents from-ground
superiore se defendebant acerrime, et vehemens fiebat
higher themselves defended most-fiercely and violent arose
ab utrisque clamor telorumque missu concursus, sic ut
from both shouting and-of-missiles in-the-hurling clash so that
prope nostri diffiderent victoriae. Congressus enim et clamor,
almost ours despaired of-victory The-onset for and the-shout
quibus rebus maxime hostis conterretur, in conlatu pari erant
by-which things most an-enemy is-terrified in the-clash equal were
condicione. Ita ex utroque genere cum parem virtutem ad
in-condition So from each kind when equal valor to
bellandum contulissent, pilorum missu fixa cumulatur et
warring they-had-brought of-javelins by-the-hurling pierced is-heaped and
concidit adversariorum multitudo. Dextrum ut demonstravimus
falls of-the-opponents the-multitude The-right as we-have-shown
decumanos cornum tenuisse; qui etsi erant pauci, tamen
the-tenth-legion wing to-have-held who although they-were few yet
propter virtutem magno adversarios timore eorum opera
because-of their-valor with-great the-opponents with-fear by-their doing
adficiebat, quod a suo loco hostes vehementer premere
afflicted because from their place the-enemy strongly to-press
coeperunt, ut ad subsidium, ne ab latere nostri occuparent,
they-began so-that for support lest from the-flank ours should-seize
legio adversariorum traduci coepta sit a dextro. Quae
a-legion of-the-opponents to-be-transferred begun was from the-right Which
simul est mota, equitatus Caesaris sinistro cornu premere
as-soon-as was moved the-cavalry of-Caesar on-the-left wing to-press
coepit, ita uti eximia virtute proelium facere possent, ut
began so that with-exceptional valor battle to-make they-could that
locus in aciem ad subsidium veniundi non daretur. Ita cum
room in the-line for support of-coming not was-given So when

clamor esset intermixtus gemitu gladiorumque crepitus
the-shouting was intermingled with-groans and-of-swords the-clash
auribus oblatus, inperitorum mentes timore praepediebat.
to-the-ears brought of-the-inexperienced the-minds with-fear shackled
Hic, ut ait Ennius, pes pede premitur, armis teruntur
Here as says Ennius foot by-foot is-pressed by-arms are-rubbed
arma, adversariosque vehementissime pugnantes nostri agere
arms and-the-opponents most-violently fighting ours to-drive
coeperunt; quibus oppidum fuit subsidio. Ita ipsis
began to-whom the-town was for-refuge So on-the-very
Liberalibus fusi fugatique non superfuissent, nisi in
Liberalia routed and-put-to-flight not they-would-have-survived unless to
eum locum confugissent, ex quo erant egressi. In quo
that place they-had-fled from which they-had gone-out In which
proelio ceciderunt milia hominum circiter XXX et si quid
battle fell thousands of-men about thirty and if anything
amplius, praeterea Labienus, Attius Varus, quibus occisis
more besides Labienus Attius Varus whom killed
utrisque funus est factum, itemque equites Romani partim
for-both a-funeral was made and-likewise knights Roman partly
ex urbe partim ex provincia ad milia III. Nostri desiderati
from the-city partly from the-province up-to thousands three Ours lost
ad hominum mille partim equitum partim peditum;
up-to of-men a-thousand partly of-horse partly of-foot
saucii ad D. Adversariorum aquilae sunt ablatae XIII
wounded up-to five-hundred Of-the-opponents eagles were taken thirteen
et signa et fasces ***; praeterea *** Hos habuit ***
and standards and fasces (lacuna) besides (lacuna) These he-had (lacuna)

Munda is walled in with the enemy's corpses. Corduba falls after Scapula burns himself on a pyre; Hispalis and Asta yield. Gnaeus Pompey, wounded, is hunted down and killed; Didius is ambushed by the Lusitanians. At Hispalis Caesar reproaches the province for its ingratitude.

∗∗∗ Ex fuga hac qui oppidum Mundam sibi 32
(lacuna) From flight this those-who the-town Munda for-themselves
constituissent praesidium, nostrique cogebantur necessario eos
had-made a-refuge and-ours were-compelled of-necessity them
circumvallare. Ex hostium armis scuta et pila pro cespite,
to-wall-in Of the-enemy's arms the-shields and javelins for turf
pro vallo cadavera conlocabantur; insuper occisorum in
for rampart the-corpses were-placed on-top of-the-slain on
gladiorum mucronibus capita hominum ordinata ad oppidum
of-swords the-points heads of-men arranged toward the-town
conversa: universa hostium timorem ∗∗∗ virtutisque insignia
turned all of-the-enemy fear (lacuna) and-of-valor the-marks
proposita viderent et vallo circumcluderentur adversarii.
set-up they-might-see and by-a-rampart might-be-shut-in the-opponents
Ita Galli tragulis iaculisque oppidum, quod ex hostium
So the-Gauls with-darts and-javelins the-town which from of-the-enemy
cadaveribus sunt circumplexi, oppugnare coeperunt. Ex hoc
corpses they-have encircled to-attack began From this
proelio Valerius adulescens Cordubam cum paucis equitibus
battle Valerius the-young to-Corduba with a-few horsemen
fugit, Sex. Pompeio, qui Cordubae fuisset, rem gestam
fled to-Sextus Pompey who at-Corduba had-been the-thing done
refert. Cognito hoc negotio, quos equites secum habuit, quod
reports Learned this business what horsemen with-him he-had what

pecuniae secum habuit, eis distribuit et oppidanis dixit se
of-money with-him he-had to-them distributed and to-the-townsfolk said himself
de pace ad Caesarem proficisci et secunda vigilia ab oppido
about peace to Caesar to-set-out and at-the-second watch from the-town
discessit. Cn. Pompeius cum equitibus paucis nonnullisque
departed Gnaeus Pompey with horsemen few and-some
peditibus ad navale praesidium parandum Carteiam contendit,
foot for naval support to-be-prepared to-Carteia hastened
quod oppidum abest ab Corduba milia passuum CLXX.
which town is-distant from Corduba thousands of-paces a-hundred-seventy
Quo cum ad octavum miliarium venisset, P. Caucilius,
Whither when to the-eighth milestone he-had-come Publius Caucilius
qui castris antea Pompei praepositus esset, eius verbis
who over-the-camp before of-Pompey set had-been in-his words
nuntium mittit, eum minus belle habere: ut mitterent
a-message sends him less well to-be that they-should-send
lecticam, qua in oppidum deferri possit. Lecticariis
a-litter in-which into the-town to-be-carried he-may-be-able Litter-bearers
missis Pompeius Carteiam defertur. Qui illarum partium
sent Pompey to-Carteia is-carried Those-who of-that party
fautores essent, conveniunt in domum, quo erat
supporters were gather into the-house whither he-had-been
delatus — qui arbitrati sunt clanculum venisse—, ut ab
carried who supposed have secretly to-have-come that from
eo, quae vellent, de bello requirerent. Cum frequentia
him what they-wished about the-war they-might-ask When a-throng
convenisset, de lectica Pompeius eorum in fidem confugit.
had-gathered from the-litter Pompey their to protection fled
33 Caesar ex proelio Munda munitione circumdata Cordubam
Caesar from the-battle Munda with-a-work surrounded to-Corduba
venit. Qui ex caede eo refugerant, pontem occuparunt.
came Those-who from the-slaughter thither had-fled-back the-bridge seized

Cum eo ventum esset, convitiare coeperunt, nos ex
When thither come it-had-been to-revile they-began us from
proelio paucos superesse; quo fugeremus? Ita pugnare
the-battle few to-survive whither we-should-flee So to-fight
coeperunt de ponte. Caesar flumen traiecit et castra posuit.
they-began from the-bridge Caesar the-river crossed and camp pitched
Scapula, totius seditionis caput, ex proelio Cordubam
Scapula of-the-whole sedition the-head from the-battle to-Corduba
cum venisset, familiam et libertos convocavit, pyram sibi
when he-had-come household and freedmen called-together a-pyre for-himself
extruxit, cenam adferri quam optimam imperavit, item
built a-dinner to-be-brought as best ordered likewise
optimis insternendum vestimentis: pecuniam et argentum
with-the-best to-be-spread coverings money and silver
in praesentia familiae donavit. Ipse de tempore
on the-spot to-the-household gave He-himself in good-time
cenat, resinam et nardum identidem sibi infundit. Ita
dines resin and nard again-and-again on-himself pours So
novissimo tempore servum iussit et libertum, qui fuisset eius
at-the-last time a-slave ordered and a-freedman who had-been his
concubinus, alterum se iugulare, alterum pyram incendere.
concubine the-one him to-butcher the-other the-pyre to-burn
Oppidani autem, simul Caesar castra contra ad oppidum posuit, 34
The-townsfolk however as-soon-as Caesar camp opposite at the-town pitched
discordare coeperunt, usque eo, ut clamor in castra
to-quarrel began right to-the-point that the-shouting into camp
nostra perveniret †fere inter Caesarianos et inter Pompeianos.
our reached almost between the-Caesarians and between the-Pompeians
Erant hic legiones duae ex perfugis conscriptae, partim
There-were here legions two from deserters enrolled partly
oppidanorum servi, qui erant a Sex. Pompeio manumissi;
of-the-townsfolk slaves who had-been by Sextus Pompey freed

qui in Caesaris adventum dissentire coeperunt. Legio XIII
who at Caesar's arrival to-disagree began The-legion thirteenth
oppidum defendere coepit, ne, cum iam depugnarent, turres
the-town to-defend began lest when already they-were-fighting the-towers
ex parte et murum occuparent. Demum legatos ad Caesarem
in part and the-wall they-should-seize At-last envoys to Caesar
mittunt, ut sibi legiones subsidio intromitteret. Hoc
they-send that to-them legions as-help he-should-send-in This
cum animadverterent homines fugitivi, oppidum incendere
when they-noticed the-men runaway the-town to-burn
coeperunt. Qui superati a nostris sunt interfecti hominum
began Who overcome by ours were killed of-men
milia XXII, praeterquam extra murum qui perierunt. Ita
thousands twenty-two besides outside the-wall who perished So
Caesar oppido potitur. Dum hic detinetur, ex proelio
Caesar of-the-town possesses-himself While here he-is-detained from the-battle
quos circummunitos superius demonstravimus, eruptionem
those-whom walled-in above we-have-shown a-sally
fecerunt et bene multis interfectis in oppidum sunt redacti.
made and very many killed into the-town were driven-back
35 Caesar Hispalim cum contendisset, legati deprecatum venerunt.
Caesar to-Hispalis when he-had-hastened envoys to-beg-pardon came
Ita cum ad oppidum esset ventum, Caninium cum
So when to the-town it-had-been come Caninius with
praesidio legatum intromittit: ipse castra ad oppidum ponit.
a-garrison as-legate sends-in he-himself camp at the-town pitches
Erat bene magna manus intra Pompeianarum partium, quae
There-was a-very great band within of-the-Pompeian party which
praesidium receptum indignaretur clam quendam Philonem,
the-garrison received resented secretly a-certain Philo
illum, qui Pompeianarum partium fuisset defensor acerrimus —
that who of-the-Pompeian party had-been defender keenest

is tota Lusitania notissimus erat—: hic clam praesidia
he in-all Lusitania best-known was this-man unknown-to the-garrison
Lusitaniam proficiscitur et Caecilium Nigrum, hominem
to-Lusitania sets-out and Caecilius Niger a-man
barbarum, ad Lennium convenit, qui bene magnam manum
barbarian at Lennium meets who a-very great band
Lusitanorum haberet. Reversus Hispalim oppidum denuo
of-Lusitanians had Returned to-Hispalis the-town again
noctu per murum recipitur: praesidium, vigiles iugulant,
by-night over the-wall is-received the-garrison the-sentries they-butcher
portas praecludunt, de integro pugnare coeperunt.
the-gates they-shut from fresh to-fight began
Dum haec geruntur, legati Carteienses renuntiaverunt, 36
While these-things are-done envoys Carteian reported
quod Pompeium in potestate haberent. Quod ante Caesari
that Pompey in power they-had Because before to-Caesar
portas praeclusissent, illo beneficio suum maleficium
the-gates they-had-shut by-that service their wrongdoing
existimabant se lucri facere. Lusitani Hispali pugnare
they-thought themselves of-gain to-make The-Lusitanians at-Hispalis to-fight
nullo tempore desistebant. Quod Caesar cum animadverteret,
at-no time ceased Which Caesar when he-noticed
si oppidum capere contenderet, timuit, ne homines perditi
if the-town to-take he-pressed feared lest men desperate
incenderent et moenia delerent, ita consilio habito noctu
should-burn and the-walls should-destroy so a-council held by-night
patitur Lusitanos eruptionem facere; id quod consulto non
allows the-Lusitanians a-sally to-make that which on-purpose not
existimabant fieri. Ita erumpendo navis, quae ad Baetim
they-thought to-be-done So in-breaking-out the-ships which at the-Baetis
flumen fuissent, incendunt. Nostri dum incendio detinentur,
river had-been they-burn Ours while by-the-fire are-detained

illi profugiunt et ab equitibus conciduntur. Quo facto oppido
they flee and by the-horsemen are-cut-down Which done the-town
recuperato Astam iter facere coepit; ex qua civitate
recovered to-Asta the-march to-make he-began from which state
legati ad deditionem venerunt. Mundenses, qui ex proelio
envoys for surrender came The-Mundans who from the-battle
in oppidum confugerant, cum diutius circumsiderentur,
into the-town had-fled when rather-long they-were-besieged
bene multi deditionem faciunt, et cum essent in legionem
very many surrender make and when they-were into the-legion
distributi, coniurant inter sese, ut noctu signo dato, qui
distributed conspire among themselves that by-night a-signal given those-who
in oppido fuissent, eruptionem facerent, illi caedem in castris
in the-town had-been a-sally should-make they slaughter in the-camp
administrarent. Hac re cognita insequenti nocte vigilia
should-carry-out This thing learned on-the-following night at-the-watch
tertia tessera data extra vallum omnes sunt concisi.
third the-watchword given outside the-rampart all were cut-down

37 Carteienses, dum Caesar in itinere reliqua oppida oppugnat,
The-Carteians while Caesar on the-march the-remaining towns attacks
propter Pompeium dissentire coeperunt. Pars erat, quae
because-of Pompey to-disagree began A-part there-was which
legatos ad Caesarem miserat, pars erat, qui Pompeianarum
envoys to Caesar had-sent a-part there-was who of-the-Pompeian
partium fautores essent. Seditione concitata portas occupant;
party supporters were A-sedition stirred-up the-gates they-seize
caedes fit magna; saucius Pompeius naves XX occupat
slaughter is-made great wounded Pompey ships twenty seizes
longas et profugit. Didius, qui Gadibus classi praefuisset,
long and flees Didius who at-Gades over-the-fleet had-commanded
simul nuntius adlatus est, confestim sequi coepit;
as-soon-as the-news brought was at-once to-follow began

Carteia pedites et equitatus ad persequendum celeriter
From-Carteia foot and cavalry for pursuing quickly
iter faciebant item confestim consequentes. Quarto
the-march were-making likewise at-once following On-the-fourth
die navigationis, quod imparati a Carteia profecti sine
day of-the-voyage because unprepared from Carteia having-set-out without
aqua fuissent, ad terram adplicant. Dum aquantur, Didius
water they-had-been to land they-put-in While they-take-water Didius
classe accurrit, naves incendit, nonnullas capit.
with-the-fleet runs-up ships burns some takes
Pompeius cum paucis profugit et locum quendam munitum 38
Pompey with a-few flees and a-place certain fortified
natura occupat. Equites et cohortes, quae ad persequendum
by-nature seizes The-horsemen and cohorts which for pursuing
missae essent, speculatoribus antemissis certiores fiunt: diem
sent had-been scouts sent-ahead more-certain are-made day
et noctem iter faciunt. Pompeius humero et sinistro
and night the-march they-make Pompey in-the-shoulder and in-the-left
crure vehementer erat saucius. Hoc accedebat, ut etiam talum
leg badly was wounded To-this was-added that also his-ankle
intorsisset; quae res maxime impediebat. Ita lectica ad turre
he-had-twisted which thing most hindered So in-a-litter to the-tower
cum esset ablatus, in ea ferebatur Lusitanis more militari;
when he-had-been carried-off in it he-was-borne by-Lusitanians in-fashion military
cum Caesaris praesidio fuisset conspectus, celeriter equitatu
when by-Caesar's garrison he-had-been seen quickly by-cavalry
cohortibusque circumcluditur. Erat accessus loci difficilis.
and-cohorts he-is-surrounded Was the-approach of-the-place difficult
Nam idcirco munitum locum natura ceperat sibi
For for-this-reason a-fortified place by-nature had-taken for-himself
Pompeius, ut quamvis magnam multitudinem deducti pauci
Pompey that however great a-multitude brought few

homines ex superiore loco defendere possent. Subeunt in
men from higher ground to-defend could They-come-up at
adventu nostri depelluntur telis. Quibus cedentibus cupidius
the-approach ours are-driven-off by-missiles Whom yielding too-eagerly
insequebantur adversarii et confestim tardabant ab accessu.
pursued the-opponents and at-once held-back from approach
Hoc saepius facto animum advertebatur, nostro magno id
This more-often done mind was-turned with-our great that
fieri periculo. Opere circummunire instituunt; pari †autem
to-be-done danger With-works to-wall-around they-begin equal moreover
ex celeri festinatione circummunitiones iugo derigunt, ut
from swift haste siege-works on-the-ridge they-lay-out that
aequo pede cum adversariis congredi possent. A quibus cum
on-level foot with the-opponents to-engage they-could By whom when
animum adversum esset, fuga sibi praesidium capiunt.
mind turned had-been in-flight for-themselves safety they-seek

39 Pompeius, ut supra demonstravimus, saucius et intorto
Pompey as above we-have-shown wounded and with-twisted
talo idcirco tardabatur ad fugiendum, itemque propter
ankle for-this-reason was-slowed for fleeing and-likewise because-of
loci difficultatem neque equo neque vehiculo saluti
of-the-place the-difficulty neither by-horse nor by-carriage for-safety
suae praesidium parare poterat. Caedes a nostris undique
his protection to-provide was-he-able Slaughter by ours everywhere
administrabatur. Exclusus munitione amissisque auxiliis ad
was-carried-out Shut-out by-the-work and-lost his-forces to
convallem exesumque locum in speluncam Pompeius se
a-valley and-a-hollowed place in a-cave Pompey himself
occultare coepit, ut a nostris non facile inveniretur
to-hide began that by ours not easily he-might-be-found
nisi captivorum indicio. Ita ibi interficitur. Cum Caesar
except of-captives by-information So there he-is-killed When Caesar

Gadibus fuisset, Hispalim prid. Id. April. caput
at-Gades had-been to-Hispalis on-the-day-before the-Ides of-April the-head
adlatum et populo datum est in conspectum.
brought and to-the-people given was into view
Interfecto Cn. Pompeio adulescente Didius, quem supra 40
Killed Gnaeus Pompey the-young Didius whom above
demonstravimus, illa adfectus laetitia proximo se recepit
we-have-shown by-that touched joy into-the-nearest himself withdrew
castello nonnullasque naves ad reficiendum subduxit et, quodvis
fort and-some ships for refitting beached and whatever
essent *** brachium ex utrisque partibus *** Lusitani,
they-were (lacuna) an-arm from both sides (lacuna) The-Lusitanians
qui ex pugna superfuerunt, ad signum se receperunt
who from the-fight survived to the-standard themselves betook
et bene magna manu comparata ad Didium se reportant.
and a-very great band gathered to Didius themselves bring-back
Huic etsi non aberat diligentia ad naves tuendas, tamen
To-him although not was-lacking care for the-ships to-be-guarded yet
nonnumquam ex castello propter eorum crebras excursiones
sometimes from the-fort because-of their frequent raids
eliciebatur, et prope cotidianis pugnis *** insidias
he-was-drawn-out and almost in-daily fights (lacuna) ambushes
ponunt et tripertito signa distribuunt. Erant parati,
they-lay and in-three-divisions the-standards distribute There-were ready
qui naves incenderent, incensisque qui subsidium ferrent
who the-ships should-burn and-burned who help should-bring
repellerent: hi sic dispositi erant, ut a nullo conspici
should-drive-off these so posted were that by no-one to-be-seen
possent; reliqui in conspectu omnium ad pugnam contendunt.
they-could the-rest in sight of-all to the-fight hasten
Ita cum ex castello Didius ad propellendum processisset
So when from the-fort Didius for driving-off had-advanced

cum copiis, signum a Lusitanis tollitur, naves incenduntur,
with forces the-signal by the-Lusitanians is-raised the-ships are-burned
simulque, qui ex castello ad pugnam processerant,
and-at-the-same-time those-who from the-fort to the-fight had-advanced
eodem signo *** fugientes latrones dum persequuntur, a
by-the-same signal (lacuna) fleeing brigands while they-pursue from
tergo insidiae clamore sublato circumveniunt. Didius magna
behind the-ambush a-shout raised surround Didius great
cum virtute pugnans cum compluribus interficitur; nonnulli
with valor fighting with several is-killed some
ea pugna scaphas, quae ad litus fuerant, occupant, item
in-that fight skiffs which at the-shore had-been seize likewise
complures nando ad naves, quae in salo fuerunt, se
several by-swimming to the-ships which in the-roadstead were themselves
recipiunt, ancoris sublatis pelagus remis petere coeperunt;
betake anchors weighed the-sea with-oars to-make-for began
quae res eorum vitae fuit subsidio. Lusitani praeda
which thing their to-life was for-help The-Lusitanians of-the-plunder
potiuntur. Caesar Gadibus rursus ad Hispalim recurrit.
possess-themselves Caesar from-Gades again to Hispalis hastens-back
41 Fabius Maximus, quem ad Mundam praesidium oppugnandum
Fabius Maximus whom at Munda the-stronghold to-be-besieged
reliquerat, operibus adsiduis diurnis nocturnisque circumsedit:
he-had-left with-works constant daily and-nightly besieged
interclusi inter se decernere; facta caede bene magna
The-shut-in among themselves fought-it-out a-slaughter made very great
*** faciunt. Nostri ad oppidum recuperandum occasionem
(lacuna) make Ours for the-town to-be-recovered the-opportunity
non praetermittunt et reliquos vivos capiunt, XIIII milia.
not let-pass and the-rest alive take fourteen thousand
Ursaonem proficiscuntur quod oppidum magna munitione
to-Ursao they-set-out which town by-great fortification

continebatur, sic ut ipse locus non solum opere, sed
was-held so that the-very place not only by-work but
etiam natura munitus ad oppugnandum hostem inpediret.
also by-nature fortified for attacking the-enemy hindered
Hoc accedebat, ut aqua praeterquam in ipso oppido unam
To-this was-added that water except in the-very town one
circumcirca nusquam reperiretur propius milia passuum VIII;
round-about nowhere could-be-found nearer thousands of-paces eight
quae res magno erat adiumento oppidanis. Tum praeterea
which thing great was as-help to-the-townsfolk Then besides
accedebat, ut aggerem ∗∗∗, materiesque, unde soliti
was-added that the-mound (lacuna) and-timber from-which accustomed
sunt turris ac vineas facere, propius milia passuum VI
they-are towers and sheds to-make nearer thousands of-paces six
non reperiebatur: †hac Pompeius ad oppidum oppugnationem
not was-found this Pompey for the-town siege
tutiorem efficeret, omnem materiem circum oppidum succisam
safer should-make all timber around the-town cut-down
intro congessit. Ita necessario diducebantur nostri, ut a
inside gathered So of-necessity were-drawn-apart ours that from
Munda, quod proxime ceperant, materiem illo deportarent.
Munda which most-recently they-had-taken timber thither they-should-carry
Dum haec ad Mundam geruntur et Ursaonem, Caesar, 42
While these-things at Munda are-done and Ursao Caesar
ad Hispalim cum Gadibus se recepisset, insequenti die
to Hispalis when from-Gades himself had-withdrawn on-the-following day
contione advocata commemorat: Initio quaesturae suae
an-assembly called recalls At-the-beginning of-quaestorship his
eam provinciam ex omnibus provinciis peculiarem sibi
that province of all provinces special for-himself
constituisse et, quae potuisset eo tempore, beneficia
to-have-made and what he-could at-that time benefits

largitum esse; insequente praetura ampliato honore vectigalia,
bestowed to-have in-the-following praetorship enlarged his-office the-taxes
quae Metellus inposuisset, a senatu petisse abolenda et
which Metellus had-imposed from the-senate to-have-sought to-be-abolished and
eius pecuniae provinciam liberasse simulque patrocinio
from-that money the-province to-have-freed and-at-the-same-time patronage
suscepto multis legationibus ab se in senatum inductis
undertaken many embassies by himself into the-senate introduced
simul pro publicis privatisque causis multorum inimicitiis
at-once for public and-private causes of-many the-enmities
susceptis defendisse; suo item in consulatu absentem, quae
incurred to-have-defended his likewise in consulship absent what
potuisset, commoda provinciae tribuisse: eorum omnium
he-could advantages on-the-province to-have-bestowed of-those all
commodorum et immemores et ingratos in se et
advantages both unmindful and ungrateful toward himself and
in populum Romanum hoc bello et praeterito tempore
toward the-people Roman in-this war and in-past time
cognosse. 'Vos iure gentium civiumque Romanorum
to-have-learned You the-law of-nations and-of-citizens Roman
institutis cognitis more barbarorum populi Romani
the-institutions known in-the-manner of-barbarians of-the-people Roman
magistratibus sacrosanctis manus semel et saepius attulistis et
on-the-magistrates sacrosanct hands once and more-often you-have-laid and
luce clara Cassium in medio foro nefarie interficere voluistis.
in-light clear Cassius in the-middle forum wickedly to-kill you-wished
Vos ita pacem semper odistis, ut nullo tempore legiones
You so peace always have-hated that at-no time the-legions
desitae sint populi Romani in hac provincia haberi. Apud
ceased have of-the-people Roman in this province to-be-kept Among
vos beneficia pro maleficiis, maleficia pro beneficiis habentur.
you benefits for wrongs wrongs for benefits are-held

Ita neque in otio concordiam neque in bello virtutem
So neither in peace concord nor in war valor
ullo tempore retinere potuistis. Privatus ex fuga Cn.
at-any time to-keep have-you-been-able A-private-man from flight Gnaeus
Pompeius adulescens a vobis receptus fasces imperiumque
Pompey the-young by you received the-fasces and-command
sibi arripuit, multis interfectis civibus auxilia contra
for-himself seized many killed citizens forces against
populum Romanum conparavit, agros provinciamque vestro
the-people Roman gathered the-fields and-the-province at-your
inpulsu depopulavit. In quo vos victores exstabatis? An
instigation laid-waste In which you victors stood-out Or
me deleto non animum advertebatis decem habere legiones
me destroyed not mind were-you-turning ten to-have legions
populum Romanum, quae non solum vobis obsistere, sed etiam
the-people Roman which not only you to-withstand but even
caelum diruere possent? Quarum laudibus est virtute ***
the-sky to-tear-down could Whose praises is by-valor (lacuna)